



US012384800B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Cuevas Marchante et al.

(10) **Patent No.:** US 12,384,800 B2
(b4) **Date of Patent:** *Aug. 12, 2025

(54) **ANTITUMORAL COMPOUNDS**(71) Applicant: **PHARMA MAR, S.A.**, Madrid (ES)(72) Inventors: **Maria del Carmen Cuevas Marchante**, Madrid (ES); **Andres Francesch Solloso**, Madrid (ES); **Valentin Martinez Barrasa**, Madrid (ES)(73) Assignee: **PHARMA MAR, S.A.**, Madrid (ES)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **18/213,082**(22) Filed: **Jun. 22, 2023**(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2024/0166666 A1 May 23, 2024

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 17/714,114, filed on Apr. 5, 2022, now Pat. No. 11,713,325, which is a continuation of application No. 16/608,617, filed as application No. PCT/EP2018/060868 on Apr. 27, 2018, now Pat. No. 11,332,480.

(30) **Foreign Application Priority Data**Apr. 27, 2017 (EP) 17382228
Jul. 26, 2017 (EP) 17382497(51) **Int. Cl.***C07D 515/22* (2006.01)
A61P 35/00 (2006.01)(52) **U.S. Cl.***CPC* *C07D 515/22* (2013.01); *A61P 35/00* (2018.01)(58) **Field of Classification Search***CPC* ... *C07D 515/22; A61P 35/00; C07B 2200/07; A61K 31/4995*

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

- | | | |
|-------------|---------|------------------|
| 3,205,220 A | 9/1965 | Svoboda et al. |
| 4,393,225 A | 7/1983 | Hayashi et al. |
| 4,400,752 A | 8/1983 | Charolle |
| 4,493,796 A | 1/1985 | Rinehart |
| 4,537,883 A | 8/1985 | Alexander et al. |
| 4,548,814 A | 10/1985 | Rinehart |
| 4,567,253 A | 1/1986 | Durst et al. |
| 4,631,149 A | 12/1986 | Rinehart et al. |
| 4,670,262 A | 6/1987 | Battelli et al. |
| 4,737,510 A | 4/1988 | Rinehart |
| 4,762,949 A | 8/1988 | Rinehart et al. |
| 4,782,135 A | 11/1988 | Rinehart |
| 4,816,450 A | 3/1989 | Bell et al. |

4,847,246 A	7/1989	Wilson et al.
4,946,833 A	8/1990	Lavielle et al.
4,948,791 A	8/1990	Rinehart et al.
4,950,649 A	8/1990	Rinehart
4,952,399 A	8/1990	Lewenstein
5,053,559 A	10/1991	Jefford
5,089,273 A	2/1992	Rinehart
5,093,330 A	3/1992	Caravatti et al.
5,137,870 A	8/1992	Rinehart
5,149,804 A	9/1992	Rinehart
5,190,876 A	3/1993	Merrill et al.
5,256,663 A	10/1993	Rinehart et al.
5,294,603 A	3/1994	Rinehart
5,326,753 A	7/1994	Ohtsuki et al.
5,336,669 A	8/1994	Palepu et al.
5,449,684 A	9/1995	Tanaka et al.
5,462,726 A	10/1995	Lodge
5,478,932 A	12/1995	Rinehart et al.

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN	1360503	7/2002
DE	3612278	10/1986

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

U.S. Appl. No. 10/485,536, filed Jul. 27, 2010, Gallego et al.

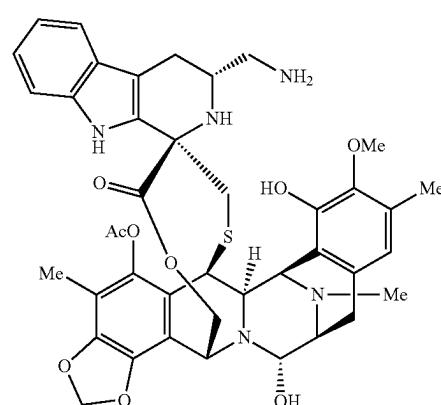
(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Sun Jae Yoo

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — Ballard Spahr LLP

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A compound of general formula I and pharmaceutical compositions, kits, methods of making, and methods for treating cancer using the same.



US 12,384,800 B2

Page 2

(56)	References Cited						
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS							
5,514,705 A	5/1996 Ichiba et al.	RE39,887 E	10/2007 Rinehart				
5,514,708 A	5/1996 Rinehart et al.	7,309,601 B2	12/2007 Esteban et al.				
5,523,456 A	6/1996 Stokker et al.	7,320,981 B2	1/2008 Morris et al.				
5,556,777 A	9/1996 Faircloth et al.	7,323,444 B2	1/2008 Delso				
5,559,145 A	9/1996 Jefford	7,329,666 B2	2/2008 Alvarez et al.				
5,569,757 A	10/1996 Rinehart et al.	7,348,310 B2	3/2008 Rodriguez et al.				
5,571,927 A	11/1996 Alexander et al.	7,348,311 B2	3/2008 Rinehart et al.				
5,580,871 A	12/1996 Earl	7,381,703 B2	6/2008 Bertino et al.				
5,605,905 A	2/1997 Avendano et al.	7,396,837 B2	7/2008 Baily et al.				
5,654,426 A	8/1997 Rinehart et al.	7,410,969 B2	8/2008 Manzanares				
5,661,175 A	8/1997 Kashman et al.	7,420,051 B2	9/2008 Francesch et al.				
5,681,813 A	10/1997 Baz et al.	7,446,094 B2	11/2008 Romero et al.				
5,681,847 A	10/1997 Longley et al.	7,473,681 B2	1/2009 Faircloth et al.				
5,683,895 A	11/1997 Rinehart et al.	7,482,429 B2	1/2009 Albericio et al.				
5,721,352 A	2/1998 Moyer et al.	7,495,000 B2	2/2009 Remurian et al.				
5,721,362 A	2/1998 Corey et al.	7,507,708 B2	3/2009 Faircloth et al.				
5,739,114 A	4/1998 Gordaliza et al.	7,507,766 B2	3/2009 Lazaro et al.				
5,744,623 A	4/1998 Gravalos et al.	7,521,478 B2	4/2009 del Pozo Losada et al.				
5,747,529 A	5/1998 Gordaliza et al.	7,524,956 B2	4/2009 Cuevas et al.				
5,756,734 A	5/1998 Rinehart et al.	7,531,506 B2	5/2009 Palomera et al.				
5,786,492 A	7/1998 Gravalos et al.	7,548,060 B2	6/2009 Herrmann et al.				
5,834,505 A	11/1998 Peters et al.	7,576,188 B2	8/2009 Bertino et al.				
5,834,507 A	11/1998 Gordaliza et al.	7,622,458 B2	11/2009 Rybak				
5,834,586 A	11/1998 Rinehart et al.	7,651,997 B2	1/2010 Joullie et al.				
5,849,540 A	12/1998 Rinehart et al.	7,662,387 B2	2/2010 Law et al.				
5,852,033 A	12/1998 Fernandez et al.	7,678,765 B2	3/2010 Rodriguez et al.				
5,925,671 A	7/1999 Hernandez et al.	7,683,028 B2	3/2010 Faircloth et al.				
5,952,332 A	9/1999 Rinehart et al.	7,723,068 B2	5/2010 Iglesias et al.				
5,985,876 A	11/1999 Rinehart et al.	7,737,114 B2	6/2010 Joullie et al.				
6,011,010 A	1/2000 Scheuer et al.	7,759,345 B2	7/2010 Martinez et al.				
6,025,466 A	2/2000 Bowden et al.	7,763,615 B2 *	7/2010 Gallego C07D 515/22				
6,028,077 A	2/2000 Rinehart et al.		514/249				
6,030,943 A	2/2000 Crumb et al.	7,767,659 B2	8/2010 Barrasa et al.				
6,034,058 A	3/2000 Rinehart et al.	7,772,241 B2	8/2010 Remuinan et al.				
6,087,370 A	7/2000 Puentes et al.	7,795,260 B2	9/2010 Barrasa et al.				
6,107,520 A	8/2000 Rinehart et al.	7,919,493 B2	4/2011 Flores et al.				
6,124,292 A	9/2000 Corey et al.	7,947,671 B2	5/2011 Barrasa et al.				
6,124,293 A	9/2000 Rinehart et al.	8,012,975 B2	9/2011 Manzanares et al.				
6,153,731 A	11/2000 Rinehart et al.	8,076,337 B2	12/2011 Martinez et al.				
6,156,724 A	12/2000 Rinehart et al.	8,119,638 B2	2/2012 Cvitkovich et al.				
6,214,793 B1	4/2001 Baz et al.	8,188,312 B2	5/2012 de Fonseca et al.				
6,245,759 B1	6/2001 Bilodeau et al.	8,258,098 B2	9/2012 Faircloth et al.				
6,274,551 B1	8/2001 Scheuer et al.	8,324,406 B2	12/2012 Lopez et al.				
6,316,214 B1	11/2001 Rinehart et al.	8,420,130 B1	4/2013 Nuijen et al.				
6,348,467 B1	2/2002 Corey et al.	8,435,992 B2	5/2013 Ocio et al.				
6,350,743 B1	2/2002 Kashman et al.	8,501,968 B2	8/2013 Lopez et al.				
6,391,900 B1	5/2002 Higa et al.	8,710,264 B2	4/2014 Vincente et al.				
6,420,357 B1	7/2002 Kashman et al.	8,748,388 B2	6/2014 Tulla-Puche et al.				
6,509,315 B1	1/2003 Joullie et al.	8,895,557 B2	11/2014 Beijnen et al.				
6,521,757 B1	2/2003 Banwell et al.	8,962,602 B2	2/2015 Fernández Rodriguez				
6,525,063 B2	2/2003 Avenandano et al.	9,187,445 B2	11/2015 Vicente et al.				
6,544,560 B1	4/2003 Bullent et al.	9,192,568 B2	11/2015 Calvo Salve et al.				
6,635,656 B1	10/2003 Kashman et al.	9,428,524 B2	8/2016 Martin López et al.				
6,656,948 B2	12/2003 Puentes et al.	9,827,257 B2	11/2017 Vicente et al.				
6,686,470 B2	2/2004 Danishesky et al.	10,538,535 B2 *	1/2020 Del Carmen Cuevas				
6,710,029 B1	3/2004 Rinehart et al.		Marchante A61P 35/00				
6,712,023 B2	3/2004 Targetay et al.	11,332,480 B2	5/2022 Cuevas Marchante et al.				
6,800,661 B1	10/2004 Rinehart et al.	11,339,180 B2	5/2022 Cuevas Marchante et al.				
6,812,245 B2	11/2004 Canedo et al.	2001/0039041 A1	11/2001 Faircloth et al.				
6,841,530 B2	1/2005 Rinehart et al.	2002/0143038 A1	10/2002 Bandyopadhyay et al.				
6,852,715 B1	2/2005 Gravalos et al.	2002/0198379 A1	12/2002 Kinnel et al.				
6,864,283 B2	3/2005 Higa et al.	2003/0187075 A1	10/2003 Junichi et al.				
6,867,334 B2	3/2005 Rinehart et al.	2003/0216397 A1	11/2003 Flores et al.				
RE38,793 E	9/2005 Rinehart et al.	2003/0236291 A1	12/2003 Gravalos et al.				
7,064,105 B2	6/2006 Joullie et al.	2004/0002602 A1	1/2004 Francesch et al.				
7,109,244 B2	9/2006 Rinehart et al.	2004/0010043 A1	1/2004 Lazaro et al.				
7,115,743 B2	10/2006 Rinehart et al.	2004/0019027 A1	1/2004 Forman et al.				
7,122,519 B2	10/2006 Joullie et al.	2004/0019056 A1	1/2004 Manzanares et al.				
7,135,494 B2	11/2006 Munro et al.	2004/0033940 A1	2/2004 Bowden et al.				
7,138,547 B2	11/2006 Acena et al.	2004/0067895 A1	4/2004 Faircloth et al.				
7,153,885 B2	12/2006 Duran et al.	2004/0108086 A1	6/2004 Takahashi et al.				
RE39,496 E	2/2007 Scheuer	2004/0115685 A1	6/2004 Tercero et al.				
7,202,361 B2	4/2007 Flores et al.	2005/0004012 A1	1/2005 Mangues et al.				
7,241,892 B1	7/2007 Cuevas et al.	2005/0004018 A1	1/2005 Jimeno et al.				
7,247,629 B2	7/2007 Manzanares et al.	2005/0054555 A1	3/2005 Jimeno et al.				
		2005/0272727 A1	12/2005 Dong et al.				
		2006/0019256 A1	1/2006 Clarke et al.				
		2006/0030571 A1	2/2006 Rinehart et al.				
		2006/0178298 A1	8/2006 Bertino et al.				

(56)	References Cited					
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS						
2006/0287529 A1	12/2006	Alvarez et al.	EP	1289999	3/2003	
2007/0004691 A1	1/2007	Donald et al.	EP	1294747	3/2003	
2007/0082856 A1	4/2007	Gianni et al.	EP	1330254	7/2003	
2007/0117743 A1	5/2007	Palomera et al.	EP	1406907	4/2004	
2007/0128201 A1	6/2007	D'Inalci et al.	EP	1496060	1/2005	
2007/0149446 A1	6/2007	Joullie et al.	EP	1532139	5/2005	
2007/0207948 A1	9/2007	Solloso et al.	EP	1572726	9/2005	
2007/0275942 A1	11/2007	Cvitkovich et al.	EP	1702618	9/2006	
2008/0076772 A1	3/2008	Allavena et al.	EP	1716853	11/2006	
2008/0090757 A1	4/2008	Delsa et al.	EP	1827500	9/2007	
2008/0234279 A1	9/2008	Rinehart et al.	EP	1864682	12/2007	
2008/0234363 A1	9/2008	Benitez et al.	EP	2029155	3/2009	
2008/0242670 A2	10/2008	Allavena et al.	EP	2032551	3/2009	
2008/0255132 A1	10/2008	Rowinsky et al.	EP	2231590	9/2010	
2008/0269511 A2	10/2008	Losada et al.	EP	2231633	9/2010	
2008/0293725 A1	11/2008	Rosell Costa et al.	EP	2270018	1/2011	
2008/0318849 A1	12/2008	Albericio et al.	EP	2305689	4/2011	
2009/0030068 A1	1/2009	Martin Lopez et al.	ES	2597091	5/2013	
2009/0117176 A1	5/2009	Gilles et al.	IR	17382228.9	4/2017	
2009/0124647 A1	5/2009	Benitez et al.	JP	17382497.0	7/2017	
2009/0130675 A1	5/2009	Castro	JP	3395821	10/2018	
2009/0170860 A1	7/2009	Scotto et al.	JP	2102322	7/1997	
2009/0186938 A1	7/2009	Lopez et al.	JP	80501	11/2013	
2009/0227490 A1	9/2009	Bertine et al.	JP	S59225189	12/1984	
2009/0246168 A1	10/2009	Faircloth et al.	WO	S61109717	5/1986	
2009/0247533 A1	10/2009	Rinehart et al.	WO	H05-039283	2/1993	
2009/0298752 A1	12/2009	Faircloth et al.	WO	H05247055	9/1993	
2009/0324744 A1	12/2009	Takahashi et al.	WO	6084288	2/2017	
2010/0009906 A1	1/2010	Elsayed	WO	WO 8604062	7/1986	
2010/0041594 A1	2/2010	Mangues et al.	WO	WO 8704709	8/1987	
2010/0216817 A1	8/2010	Benitez et al.	WO	WO 8707610	12/1987	
2010/0226919 A1	9/2010	Pérez-Soler et al.	WO	WO 9005731	5/1990	
2010/0240595 A1	9/2010	Sorbello et al.	WO	WO 9104985	4/1991	
2010/0267732 A1	10/2010	Rosell Costa et al.	WO	WO 9209607	6/1992	
2010/0280108 A1	11/2010	Rodriguez Vicente et al.	WO	WO 9300362	1/1993	
2010/0323021 A1	12/2010	Hosta et al.	WO	WO 9404541	3/1994	
2011/0009335 A1	1/2011	LePage et al.	WO	WO 9618404	6/1996	
2011/0015135 A1	1/2011	Cajal et al.	WO	WO 9812198	3/1998	
2011/0070232 A1	3/2011	LePage et al.	WO	WO 9817275	4/1998	
2011/0105409 A1	5/2011	Acebes et al.	WO	WO 9817302	4/1998	
2011/0118343 A1	5/2011	Reyes Benitez et al.	WO	WO 9846080	10/1998	
2011/0237520 A1	9/2011	Coello Molinero	WO	WO 9942125	8/1999	
2012/0107417 A1	5/2012	Takahashi et al.	WO	WO 9958125	11/1999	
2013/0266666 A1	10/2013	Moneo Ocaña et al.	WO	WO 2000/018233	4/2000	
2015/0094313 A1	4/2015	Beijnen et al.	WO	WO 2000/020411	4/2000	
2016/0129128 A1	5/2016	Cuevas Marchante et al.	WO	WO 2000/069441	11/2000	
2022/0242883 A1	8/2022	Cuevas Marchante et al.	WO	WO 2000/069862	11/2000	
FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
EP	0048149	3/1982	WO	WO 2003/008423	1/2003	
EP	0111105	6/1984	WO	WO 2003/014127	2/2003	
EP	0309477	4/1989	WO	WO 2003/033012	4/2003	
EP	0358418	3/1990	WO	WO 2003033013	4/2003	
EP	0381514	8/1990	WO	WO 2003/039571	5/2003	
EP	0393883	10/1990	WO	WO 2003/070234	8/2003	
EP	0399685	11/1990	WO	WO 2004010957	2/2004	
EP	0559838	9/1993	WO	WO 2004073598	9/2004	
EP	0572109	12/1993	WO	WO 2004080421	9/2004	
EP	0610076	8/1994	WO	WO 2004080477	9/2004	
EP	0610078	8/1994	WO	WO 2005/035524	10/2004	
EP	0626383	11/1994	WO	WO 2005014574	2/2005	
EP	0711765	5/1996	WO	WO 2005037992	4/2005	
EP	0813531	12/1997	WO	WO 2005049029	6/2005	
EP	0821068	1/1998	WO	WO 2005117894	12/2005	
EP	0894092	2/1999	WO	WO 2005118584	12/2005	
EP	1054686	11/2000	WO	WO 2006046079	5/2006	
EP	1069894	1/2001	WO	WO 2006060533	6/2006	
EP	1070067	1/2001	WO	WO 2006066183	6/2006	
EP	1176964	2/2002				
EP	1185536	3/2002				
EP	1189908	3/2002				
EP	1280809	2/2003				
EP	1286990	3/2003				
EP	1287004	3/2003				

(56)

References Cited

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 2007052076	5/2007
WO	WO 2007101235	9/2007
WO	WO 2007144423	12/2007
WO	WO 2009080761	7/2009
WO	WO 2009143313	11/2009
WO	WO 2010009124	1/2010
WO	WO 2010149688	12/2010
WO	WO 2011147828	12/2011
WO	WO 2012062920	5/2012
WO	WO 2014191578	12/2014
WO	WO 2018/011681	7/2017
WO	PCT/EP2018/060868	4/2018
WO	WO 2018197663	11/2018

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- U.S. Appl. No. 14/894,685, filed May 12, 2016, Marchante et al. English translation of Office Action for Indonesian Patent Application No. P00201910328 dated Jun. 14, 2022.
- Notice of Opposition (with English translation) dated Oct. 26, 2021 issued in Ecuadorian Application No. SENADI-2019-83967.
- Pharma Mar Infograph published on Apr. 24, 2018 in Spanish.
- Pharma Mar Infograph published on Apr. 24, 2018, English translation.
- Pharma Mar press release of Sep. 2017.
- 100th AACR Annual Meeting. Apr. 18-22, 2009, Denver, CO Abstract Nr. 4525.
- 100th AACR Annual Meeting, Apr. 18-22, 2009, Denver, CO, Abstract Nr. 2679.
- 26th EORTC-NCI-AACR Symposium on Molecular Targets and Cancer Therapeutics; Nov. 18-21, 2014, Barcelona, Spain, published in Eur. J. Cancer 2014, 50 (Suppl. 6), pp. 13-14, Abs. No. 23.
- 39th ESMO Congress, Sep. 26-30, 2014, Madrid, Spain, published in Ann. Oncol., 2014, 25 (Suppl. 4), p. 146 Abs No. 482P.
- 50th ASCO Annual Meeting, May 30-Jun. 3, 2014, Chicago, IL, Abstract 5505.
- 51st ASCO Annual Meeting, May 29-Jun. 2, 2015, Chicago, IL, Abstract Nr. 7509.
- 51st ASCO Annual Meeting, May 29-Jun. 2, 2015, Chicago, IL, Abstract Nr. TPS2604.
- A. Furstner et al., A new Titanium Mediated Approach to pyrroles First Synthesis of Lukianol A and Lamerllarin O Dimethyl Ether, Journal of organic chemistry, vol. 60, No. 20, 1995, p. 6637-41.
- A. Alexopoulos et al., Annals of Oncology 15, 891-895, 2004.
- Agric. Biol. Chem. 46(5) 1255-1259, 1982.
- Alai, F.Q.; Liu, X.X.; McLaughlin, J.L. J.Nat. Prod 1999, 62, 504-540.
- Alan C. Schroeder, Robert G. Hughes, Jr. and Alexander Bloch. Effects of Acyclic Pyrimidine Nucleoside Analogs. J. Med. Chem. 1991, 24 1078-1083.
- Albericio, F. et al., Kahalide B. Synthesis of a natural cyclodepsipeptide, Tetrahedron Letters, 2000, vol. 41, 9765-9769.
- Andya et al., Mechanisms of aggregate formation and carbohydrate excipient stabilization, American Assoc. of Pharm. Sci. 5(2) 21-31 (2003).
- Annals of Oncology 19: 1802-1809 (2008).
- Annals of Oncology, 10, 1113-1116 (1999).
- Annals of Oncology, 13, 1737-1742 (2002).
- Annals of Oncology, 15(3),440-449 (2004).
- Annals of Oncology, 9, 981-987, 1998.
- Arai, T.; Takahashi, K.; Ishiguro, K.; Yazawa, K. J. Antibiot. 1980, 33, 951-960.
- Arai, T.; Yazawa, K.; Takahashi, K.; Maeda, A.; Mikami, Y. Antimicrob. Agent Chemother. 1985, 28, 5-11.
- Arai, T.; Takahashi, K.; Kubo, A. J. Antibiot. 1977, 30, 1015-1018.
- Asaoka, T.; Yazawa, K.; Mikami, Y., Arai, T.; Takahashi, K. J., Antibiot. 1982, 35, 1708-1710.
- Bagliolini et al., "Synthesis of d-Biotin from L-Cysteine via Intramolecular [3+2] Cycloaddition," J. Am. Chem. Soci. 104 (1982) 6460-6462.
- Becerro et al. Chemical defenses of the sarcoglossan mollusk Elysia rufescens and its host *Alga bryopsis* sp. J.Chem. Ecol., 2001, vol. 27 (11), 2287-99.
- Bergeron et al. (Antineoplastic an antiherpetic activity of spermidine catecholamide iron chelators, Biochem. Bioph. Res. Comm. 1984, 121(3), 848-854.
- Bergmann, W.; Burke, D.C. J. Org. Chem. 1955, 20, 1501-1507.
- Bergmann, W.; Burke, D.C. J. Org. Chem. 1956, 21, 226-228.
- Bergmann, W.; Stempfle, M. F., Jr., J. Org. Chem. 1957, 22, 1575-1577.
- Berlinck, R.G.S.; Braekman, J.C; Daloze, D.; Hallenga, K; Ottinger, R.; Bruno, I.; Riccio, R. Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 6531-6534.
- B. Kuntz, et al., Crocacin, A New Electron Transport Inhibitor From *Chondromyces crocatus* (*Myxobacteria*) Production, Isolation, Physico-Chemical and Biological Properties, the Journal of Antibiotics, vol. 47, No. 8, 881-886 (1994).
- Blunt, J.W.; Calder, V. L.; Fenwick, C.D.; Lake, R.J.; McCombs, J.D.; Munro, M.H.G., Reverse Phase Flash Chromatography: A Method for the Rapid Partitioning of Natural Product Extracts, Journal of Natural Products, vol. 50, No. 2, pp. 290-292, Mar.-Apr. 1987.
- Bobzin, S.C.; Faulkner, D.J., J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 4403-4407.
- Boyd M. R. et al., Stolonic acid a and b, J. Nat. Prod., (2000), vol. 63, pp. 1411-1413.
- Buckley and Rapoport, "Mild and simple biomimetic conversion of amines to carbonyl compounds," J. Am. Chem. Soc. 104 (1982) 4446-4450.
- Rimassa, L., et al., Unexpected low efficacy of stealth liposomal doxorubicin (Caelyx) and vinorelbine in metastatic breast cancer, Breast Cancer Research and Treatment, 77, 185-188 (2003).
- Brian M Gullidge et al., Microcystin analogues comprises only of Adda and a single additional amino acid retain moderate activity as PP1 PP2A inhibitors, Bioorg. & Med. Chem. Lett., 2003, vol. 13, No. 17, pp. 2907-2911.
- Brown, A. P., et al., Preclinical toxicity studies of kahalalide F, a new anticancer agent: single and multiple dosing regimens in the rat, Cancer Chemotherapy And Pharmacology, vol. 50, No. 4, ISSN 0344-5704, pp. 333-340 (2002).
- Bruening, R.C.; Oltz, E.M.; Furukawa, J.; Nakanishi, K.; Kustin, K., J. Nat. Prod. 1986, 49, 193-204.
- Byers, T. 9 (CA Cancer Journal, vol. 49, No. 6 1999).
- Cancer Investigation, vol. 21(2), pp. 167-176, 2003.
- Chari, R.V. (2008), Targeted cancer therapy conferring specificity to cytotoxic drugs. Acc. Chem. Res. 41 , 98-107.
- Chauhan D. et al., Blood., 1996, vol. 87,1104-1112.
- Chem. Soc., 1988, 110, 1308.
- Chou, T.C. et al., Quantitative Analysis of Dose-Effect Relationships: The Combined Effects of Multiple Drugs or Enzyme Inhibitors, Advces in Enzyme Regulation, Regul. (1984), vol. 22, pp. 27-55.
- Clinical Cancer Research 7, 3040-3046 (2001).
- Clinical cancer research 7, 3251-3257 (2001).
- Clinical Cancer Research, vol. 8, 75-85 (2002).
- Corey and Achiwa, "A new method for the oxidation of primary amines to ketones," J. Am. Chem. Soc. 91(6) (1969) 1429-1432.
- Corey et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1999, vol. 96, 3496-3501.
- Corey, E.J., J. Am. Chem. Soc., (1996), vol. 118, pp. 9202-9203.
- Cox and Cook, "The Pictet-Spengler condensation: a new direction for an old reaction," Chem. Rev. 95 (1995) 1797-1842.
- De Rocha et al., Natural Products in Anti-cancer therapy. Current Opinion in Pharmacology, vol. 1. p 364-369, 2001.
- Delaloge (Eur. J. Cancer) vol. 35 supp. S271 Abst No. 1080.
- Depenbrock, H., In vitro activity of Aplidine, a new marine-derived anti-cancer compound, on freshly explanted clonogenic human tumour cells and haematopoietic precursor cells, Br. J. Cancer, (1998).
- Diliman, R.L.; Cardellina, J.H., II J. Nat. Prod. 1991, 54, 1159-1161.
- D'Inaclici et al., European Journal of Cancer, 38, Suppl. 7, Nov. 2001, p. 34, abstract 97.

(56)

References Cited**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

- Donald, D. et al., Cancer Research, 2002, vol. 62, 4256.
- Donald, S. et al., Cancer Research 2003, vol. 63, 5902-5908.
- Hvizdos, M. et al., Tiotropium Bromide, Drugs 62 (8), 1185-1192 (2002).
- Durán, R. et al., Minor Metabolites from the Ascidian Stolonica socialis and Cytotoxicity of Stolonoxides, Tetrahedron, (2000), vol. 56, No. 33, pp. 6031-6037.
- Durán, R.; Zubia, E.; Ortega, M.J.; Naranjo, S.; Salva, J. Tetrahedron, 1999, 55, 13225-13232.
- E.J. Corey, David Y. Gin, and Robert S. Kania, Enantioselective Total Synthesis of Ecteinascidin, J. Am. Chem. Soc., (1996), vol. 118, pp. 9202-9203.
- E.J. Martinez et al., Phthalascidin, a synthetic antitumor agent with potency and modeof action comparable to ecteinascidin, 743, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA vol. 96, pp. 3496-3501, Mar. 1999.
- Elez, M. E. et al., Clin. Cancer Res. 2014, 20(8), 2205-2214.
- Endo et al., "Total synthesis of ecteinascidins 743," J. Am. Chem. Soc. 124:6552-54 (2002).
- Erba, E., Cell cycle phase perturbations and apoptosis in tumour cells induced by aplidine, Br J Cancer, (2002), vol. 86, pp. 1510-1517.
- Erba, E. et.al., Cell Cycle phases perturbations induced by new natural marine compounds, Annals of Oncology, vol. 7, Supplement 1 #283 pp. 82, 1996.
- Eur J. Cancer, 38.(7) 14th EORTC-NCI-AACR Symposium on Molecular Targets and Cancer Therapeutics.p. 34, abstract 97, (2002).
- Eur J. Cancer, 45.1153-1161 (2009).
- Eur J. Cancer, 48(15), 2361-2368 (2012).
- Fenical, W. et al., J. Org. Chem., 2000, vol. 65, 782-79.
- Fukuyama et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1982, Stereocontrolled Total Synthesis of (+)-Saframcin B, vol. 104, p. 4957.
- Fukuyama et al., Total Synthesis of (+)- Saframycin A, J. Am. Chem. Soc., (1990), vol. 112, p. 3712.
- G. Jou, I. Gonzalez, F. Albericio, P. Lloyd-Williams, E. Giralt, J. Org. Chem., 1997, vol. 62, 354-366.
- Geldorf, Albert A. et.al. Cytotoxicity and neurocytotoxicity of new marine anticancer agents, Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol., vol. 44, p. 312-318, 1999.
- Genin, Michael, J. et al., Synthesis and Crystal Structure of Peptidomimetic Containing the (R)-4,4 Spiro Lactam Type-II.beta.-turn mimic, Journal of Organic Chemistry, vol. 58, No. 8, pp. 2334-2337, 1993.
- Gerwick, W. H., Lipids 1996, 31, 1215-1231.
- Ghosh et al., "Total synthesis of microtubule-stabilizing agent (-)-laulimalide," Journal of Organic Chemistry, 66:8973-82 (2001).
- Giavazzi, Ecteinascidin-743, a New Marine Natural Product with Potent Antitumor Activity, Clinical Cancer Research, 1998, vol. 4, No. 8, pp. 1977-1983.
- Gilbert Stork, K. Z., Tetrahedron letters, 1989, vol. 30(17), 2173.
- Goetz et al., The Absolute stereochemistry of Kahalalide F, Tetrahedron, 1999, vol. 55, 7739-7746.
- Gomez-Fabre; P.M. et al., Polyamine contents of human breast cancer cells treated with the cytotoxic agents chlorpheniramine and dehydrodideimin B, Cancer Letters, vol. 113, Nos. 1, 2, pp. 141-144, 1997.
- Greene and Wuts, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis," 3rd Ed. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., (1991), Chapters 2, 3, 7, and 8, pp. 17-20, 143-174, 309-452.
- Greenstein S. et al., Exp. Hematol, 2003, vol. 31, pp. 271-282.
- Grode, S. H.; Cardellina, J. H., II Lipids, 1983, 18, 889-893.
- Gulavita, N.K.; Scheuer, P.J., J. Org. Chem., 1989, 54, 366-369.
- Gulledge Brian Met al, Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters, vol. 13, No. 17, I.
- Gunasekera, S. P., et al., J. Org. Chem., 1990, vol. 55, 4912-4915.
- Gunawardana, F. P., Kohmoto, S., Burres, N. S., Tetrahedron Lett., 1989, 30, 4359-4362.
- Gunawardana, G. P.; Koehn, F. E.; Lee, A. Y.; Clardy, J.; He, H.-y.: Faulkner, D. J., J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 1523-1526.
- Gunawardana, G. P., Kohmoto, S., Gunasekera, S. P.; McConnell, O. J.; Koehn, F. E., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1988, 110, 4856-4858.
- H. Vervoort et al., Journal of Organic Chemistry, vol. 65., No. 3., pp. 782-792.
- H. F. Hansen et al, Acta Chemical Scandinavica, vol. 47, No. 12. pp. 1190-1200 (1993).
- Hamada et al., Efficient Total Synthesis of Didemnins A and B J. Am. Chem. Soc., vol. 111, p. 669-673 (1989).
- Hamman et al., J.Am.Chem.Soc., 1993, vol. 115, 5825-5826.
- Hamman, M. et al. Kahalalides bioactive peptides from a marine mollusk Elysia rufescens and its algal diet *Bryopsis* sp. (1), J. Org. Chem, 1996, vol. 61, 6594-6600.
- Harris et al., The World Health Organization Classification of Hematological Malignancies Report of the Clinical Advisory Committee Meeting Modern Pathology, vol. 13, No. 2, pp. 193-207, 2000.
- Hasegawa T., Takizawa M., and Tanida S., J. Gen. Appl. Microbial. 29 319-322, 1983.
- He, H., Faulkner, D. J., J. Org. Chem., 1989, 54, 5822-5824.
- Hermann, C. et al., Total Synthesis of Hapalosin and Two Ring Expanded Analogs, Tetrahedron, 56(43), 8461-8471, 2000.
- Hidemitsu T. et al., Cancer Res, 2001, vol. 61, 3071-3076.
- Hung DT et al. Chem. Biol., 1996, vol. 3, 287-293.
- I. Manzanares et al, Org. Lett., 2000, 2(16), 2545-2548.
- Pasetto, L.M., et al., Improved Tolerability of Chemotherapy in soft tissue sarcomas old and new strategies, Expert Rev. Anticancer Ther. 3(2), 167178 (2003).
- Ishii Keisuke et al, Syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone induced by intraarterial cisplatin chemotherapy, Gynecologic Oncology, vol. 87, No. 1, p. 150-151, 2002.
- Ito, Y.J., Efficient preparative counter-current chromatography with a coil planet centrifuge, Journal of Chromatography, 1981, 214, 122-125.
- Itoh, K. et al., An essential for Rho-associated kinase in the transcellular invasion of tumor cells, Nature Medicine, vol. 5, No. 2, 1999.
- Izbicka, In vitro antitumor activity of the novel marine agent, Ecteinascidin-743 (ET-743, NSC-648766) against human tumors explanted from patients, Annals of Oncology, (1998), vol. 9, No. 9, pp. 981-987, 1990.
- Degnan, et al., Novel Cytotoxic Compounds from the Ascidian *Lissoclinum bisyatum*, J. Am. Chem. Soc., vol. 112, p. 3713-3715 (1988).
- Janicki et al., "A facile, general approach to the synthesis of electrophilic acetone equivalents," Journal Organic Chemistry 63:3694-3700 (1998).
- J. Am. Chem. Soc. (1996) 118, 9017-9023.
- J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1992, 114, 1110.
- J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1991, 113, 4709.
- J. Antibiotics 34(5) 611-613, 1981.
- J. Luber Narod et al., Evaluation of the use of in vitro methodologies as tools for screening new compounds for potential in vivo toxicity, Toxicology in Vitro, (2001), vol. 15, pp. 571-577.
- J. Med. Chem., 1989, 32, 1354.
- J. Nat. Prod., 1990, 53, 771-792.
- J. Org. Chem. (1992, 57, 6671).
- J. Org. Chem., 1990, 55, 4512-4515.
- J. Org. Chem., 1991, vol. 56, 1346.
- Jaime Rodriguez et al., The Structures and Stereochemistry of Cytotoxic Sesquiterpene Quinones from *Dactylospongia Elegans*, TETRAHEDRON, (1992), vol. 48, No. 32 p. 6,667-668.
- James M.F., et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1982, vol. 104, 265-269.
- Jares-Erijman, E.A.; Sakai, R.; Rinehart, K.L., J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 5712- 5715.
- Jiang et.al. Antitumour Activity of Didemnin B in the Human Tumour Stem Cell Assay, Cancer Chemotherapy and Pharmacology, 1983, 11 1-4.
- Jimenez, C.; Crews, P. J. Nat. Prod. 1990, 53, 978-982.
- Jimeno J., et al., Ann Oncol.,2002, vol. 13 (5) 65P.
- J. Org. Chem., 2000, vol. 65, 782-792.
- J. Org. Chem., 1997, vol. 62, 2-3.
- Jou, Gemma et.al. Total Synthesis of Dehydrodideimin B, Journal of Organic Chemistry, vol. 62, No. 2, pp. 354-366, 1997.

(56)

References Cited**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

- Jouin et.al., Antineoplastic Activity of the Didemnin Congeners, Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 1991, 34 486-491.
- Journal of clinical oncology , 23(3), 576-584, 2005.
- Journal of Clinical Oncology 28(19), 3107-3114 (2010).
- Journal of Clinical Oncology, vol. 22(5) p. 890-900, 2004.
- Journal of Clinical Oncology, vol. 22(8) p. 1480-1491, 2004.
- Journal of Organic Chemistry, vol. 55 issued 1990, K. L. Rinehart et al, Ecteinascidins 729, 743, 759A, 759B, and 770 Potent Antitumor Agent from the Caribbean Tunicate Ecteinascidia Turbinata, pp. 4512-4515.
- Journal of Organic Chemistry, vol. 55, No. 15, Jul. 20, 1990 , Easton US pp. 4508-4512 A. E. Wright et al Antitumor tetrahydroisoquinoline alkaloids from the colonial ascidian Ecteinascidia turbinata. K.L. Rinehart et al. J. Nat. Prod., 1995, vol. 58, 344.
- Kan, Y. et al., Kahalalide K A new cyclic depsipeptide from the Hawaiian green alga Bryopsis species. J. Nat. Prod., 1999, vol. 62(8), 1169-72.
- Kania, "The first enantioselective total synthesis of dolabel-latrienone and ecteinascidin 743," PhD Thesis, the Department of Chemistry and Chemical Biology, Harvard University, published in Sep. 1997.
- Kashman, Y.; Hirsh, S.; McConnell, O.J.; Ohtani, I.; Kusumi, T.; Kakisawa, H. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1989, 111, 31, 8925-8926.
- Keifer, P.A.; Schwartz, R.E.; Koker, M.E.S.; Hughes, R.G., Jr.; Rittschoff, D.; Rinehart, K. L., J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 2965-2975.
- Kernan, M.R.; Molinski, T.F.; Faulkner, D.J.J. Org. Chem. 1988, 53, 5014-5020.
- Kerr D J et al Annals of Oncology vol. 11, No. 8, Aug. 1, 2000 (Aug. 1, 2000), pp. 947-955.
- Kofron, W.G., Baclawski, L.M, J. Org. Chem., (1976), vol. 41, p. 1879.
- Kohmoto, S.; McConnell, O.J.; Wright, A.; Cross, S. Chem. Lett. 1987, 1687-1690.
- Kohmoto, S., McConnell, O.J.; Wright, A., Experientia, 1988, 44, 85-86.
- Kohmoto, S., McConnell, O.J.; Wright, A.; Koehn, F., Thompson, W.; Lui, M., Snader, K.M., J. Nat. Prod., 1987, 50, 336.
- Kondo et al., "Condensed heteroaromatic ring systems. XXIV. Palladium-catalyzed cyclization of 2-substituted phenylacetylenes in the presence of carbon monoxide," Tetrahedron 50:11803-12 (1994).
- Kouroupis and Hansen, "100. From colchicine and some of its derivatives to 1,2,3,9,10-pentamethoxybenzo[a]heptalenes," Helvetica Chimica Acta 78 (1995) 1247-1277.
- Lutjens et al., "Synthesis of natural products possessing a benzo[b]furan skeleton," Tetrahedron Letters 39:6581-84 (1998).
- Manzanares, et al. "Advances in the Chemistry and Pharmacology of Ecteinascidins, A Promising New Class of Anticancer Agents", Curr. Med. Chem.—Anti-Cancer Agents, 2001, 1, 257-276.
- Monti et al., "An efficient deprotective method for allylic alcohols protected as methoxyethoxymethyl (MEM) and methoxymethyl (MOM) ethers," Synthetic Communications 13:1021-26 (1983).
- Muxfeldt et al., "Tetracyclines. VII Total synthesis of dl-tetramycin," Journal of the American Chemical Society, 90:6534-36 (1968).
- Nuijen, et al. Pharmaceutical development of anticancer agents derived from marine sources, Anti-Cancer Drugs 2000, 11, pp. 793-811.
- Patani and LaVoie, "Bioisosterism: A Rational Approach in Drug Design", Chem. Rev. 1996, 96, 3147-3176.
- Perry, N.B.; Blunt, J.W.; Munro, M.H.G.; Higa, T ; Sakai, R. J. Org. Chem. 1988, 53, 4127-4128.
- Pettit, G.R. et al. Can. J. Chem. 1990, 68, 1621-1624.
- Pettit, G.R.; Gao, F.; Herald, D.L.; Blumberg, P.M.; Lewin, N.E.; Neiman, R.A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1991, 113,6693-6695.
- Pettit, G.R.; Gao, F.; Sengupta, D.; Coll, J.C.; Herald, C.L.; Doubek, D.L.; Schmidt, J.M.; Van Camp, J.R.; Rudloe,J.J.; Nieman, R.A. Tetrahedron 1991, 47, 3601-3610.
- Pettit, G.R.; Herald, C. L.; Doubek, D. L.; Herald, D. L., Arnold, E.; Clardy, J. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1982, 104.
- Pharmaceutical Chemistry Journal, 2006, vol. 40 (7), 367-372.
- Pharmacokinetics of Pegylated Liposomal Doxorubicin, Alberto Gabisozn et al., Clin.Pharmacokinetics, 2003 42 (5).
- Pozdnev, V. F. Tetrahedron Letters, 1995, vol. 36,7115-7118.
- Pla D et al. J. Org. Chem., 2005, vol. 70, 8231.
- Pommier et al. Biochemistry, 1996, vol. 35, 13303-13309.
- Pomponi, "The bioprocess—technological potential of the sea," J. of Biotech. 70 (1999) 5-13.
- Potent Antitumor Agents From the Caribbean Tunicate Ecteinascidia Turbinata, vol. 55, pp. 4512-4515,1990.
- Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. vol. 96, pp. 3496-3501, 1999.
- Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, vol. 89, No. 23, pp. 11456-11460, 1999.
- Puchalski T.A. et al., Cancer chemotherapy Pharmacol, 2002, vol. 50, 309.
- Pure and Applied Chemistry vol. 58, No. 5, 1986, Oxford GB pp. 701-710 Yoshimasa Hirata et al Halichodrins-antitumor polyether macrolides from a marine sponge.
- Pure Appl. Chem., 1990, 62, 1277-1280.
- R Sakai et al., Structure-activity relationship of didemmins, Journal of Medicinal Chemistry., (1996), vol. 39, No. 14, pp. 2819-2834.
- R. Cooper, S. Unger, The Journal of Antibiotics. vol. XXXVIII, N⁵⁸⁸1, 1985.
- R.B. Kinnel et al., Palau'amine A Cytotoxic and Immunosuppressive Hexacyclic Bisguanidien Antibiotic from the Sponge Stylotella agminata, J. Am. Chem. Soc., (1993), vol. 115, No. 8, pp. 3376-3377.
- Raub, M.F., Cardellina, J.H., II; Choudhary, M.I.; Ni, C.-Z.; Clardy, J.; Alley, M. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1991, 113,3178-3180.
- Raymond J. Bergeron et al. Biochem.Bioph. Res. Comm. 1984, 121 (3), 848854.
- Rimassa et al., Breast Cancer Research and Treatment, 77, 185-188, 2003.
- Rinehart et al. Bioactive Compounds from Aquatic and Terrestrial Sources. Journal of National Products, 1990, vol. 53, 771-792.
- Rinehart et al. Biologically active natural products. Pure and Appl. Chem., 1990, vol. 62, 1277-1280.
- Rinehart et al. J. Med. Chem. 1996, vol. 39, 2819-2834.
- Rinehart et al., Biochemistry, 23, 3290-3297, (1984)).
- Rinehart et.al. Total Synthesis of Didemmins A, B, C J.Am.Chem. Soc. vol. 109, p. 6846-6848, 1987.
- Rinehart, J.R., et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc, 1981, vol. 103, 1857-59.
- Rinehart, Jr., et al., Pure and Appl. Chem., vol. 54, pp. 2409-2424, 1982.
- Rinehart, K.L.; Kishore, V. Bible, K.C.; Sakai, R.; Sullins, D.W.; Li, K.-M. J. Nat. Prod 1988, 51, 1-21.
- Ryan D.P. et al., Clinical Cancer Research, 2001, vol. 7, 231.
- Ryan et al A Phase II and Pharmacokinetic Study of Ecteinascidin 743 in Patients with Gastrointestinal Stromal Tumors The Oncologist Dec. 2002 vol. 7 No. 6 531-538.
- Ryuichi et al., J Am Chem Soc, vol. 118, p. 9017-9023, 1996.
- S.D. Rychnovsky et al., J. Org. Chem., 1993, vol. 58, 3511-3515.
- S.P. Forsey et al., Comprehensive Synthetic Route to Eight Diastereomeric Podophyllum Lignans, Journal of Organic Chemistry vol. 54, No. 18, p. 4280-4290, 1989.
- Saito et al., Synthesis of Saframycins. Preparation of a Key tricyclic Lactam Intermediate to Saframycin A, J. Org. Chem., (1989), vol. 54, p. 5391.
- Sakai, et al., "Ecteinascidins: Putative Biosynthetic Precursors and Absolute Stereochemistry," J. Am. Chem. Soc. 118 (1996) 9017-9023, and Supporting Information.
- Sakai et al. Additional antitumor ecteinascidins from a Caribbean tunicate Crystal structures and activities in vivo. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1992, vol. 89,11456-11460.
- Sakai, R.; Kohmoto, S.; Higa, T.; Jefford, C.W.; Bemardinelli, G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1987, 28, 5493-5496.
- Sakemi, S.; Higa, T.; Anthoni, U.; Christophersen, C. Tetrahedron 1987, 43, 263-268.
- Sakemi, S.; Ichiba, T.; Kohomoto, S.; Saucy, G.; Higa, T. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1988, 110, 4851-4853.
- Sakemi, S.; Sun, H.H., J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 4304-4307.

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Sakemi, S.; Sun, H.H.; Jefford, C.W.; Bernardinelli, G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1989, 30, 2517-2520.
- Sakemi, S.; Totton, L.E.; Sun, H.H. J. Nat. Prod. 1990, 53, 995-99.
- San Miguel J. F., et al., Curr. Treat. Options Oncol., (2003), vol. 4, pp. 247-258.
- Schaufelberger, B.W.; Muschik, G.M., J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 2895-2900.
- Scheuer P.J. et al., A new depsipeptide from the sacoglossan mollusk *Elysia ornata* and the green alga *Bryopsis* species,, J.Nat.Prod. 2000, vol. 63(1),152-4.
- Scheuer P.J. et al., Two acyclic kahalides from the sacoglossan mollusk *Elysis rufescens*, J.Nat.Prod., 1997, vol. 60, 562-567.
- Schiff P. B. et al.. Nature, 1979, vol. 277, 665-667.
- Schmidt et.al., Total Synthesis of Didemmins-2 . . . Tetrahedron Letters, vol. 29, p. 4407-4408, 1988.
- Schmitz, F. J.; Vanderah, D.J.; Hollenbeck, K.H.; Enwall, C.E.L.; Gopichand, Y.; SenGupta, P.K.; Hossain, M.B.; van der Helm, D.J. Org. Chem. 1983, 48, 3941-3945.
- Schmitz, F.J.; DeGuzman, F.S.; Choi, Y.-H.; Hossain, M.B.; Rizvi, S.K.; van der Helm, D. Pure & Appl. Chem. 1990, 62, 1393-1396.
- Schmitz, F.J.; DeGuzman, F.S.; Hossain, M.B.; van der Helm, D. J. Org. Chem., 1991, 56, 804-808.
- Schroeder 5 et al., Effects of Acyclic Pyrimidine Nucleoside Analogues, J. Med. Chem. 1981, 24, 1078-1083.
- Scott WJ et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 1984, vol. 106, 4630.
- Seebach et.al., Alkylation of Amino Acids Without Loss of Optical Activity, J. Am. Chem. Soc., vol. 105, No. 16, p. 5390-5398, 1983.
- Sessa, C. et al, Trabectedin for Women with ovarian carcinoma after treatment with platinum and taxane fails, Journal of Clinical Oncology, vol. 23, No. 9, 2005.
- Shimojima, H. Hayashi, 1H-2-Benzopyran-1-One Derivatives, Microbial Products With Pharmacol. Activity., Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, (1983), vol. 26, No. 10, p. 1370-1374.
- Shirling, B.E., and Gotlieb D., Int. J. Syst. Bacteriol. 16, 313-340, 1966.
- Sirohi, B. et al., Lancet, (2004), vol. 363, pp. 875-887.
- Skubitz, K. K., Cancer Investigation 2003, 21(2), 167-176.
- Smith, Barry C. et al, Phytoplankton pigments accumulated by the Arctic surf clam, *Mactromeris polynyma* (Stimpson, 1860., Journal of Shellfish Research, (1992) vol. 11, No. 2, pp. 479-483.
- Sterle, A. A.; Cardellina, J. H., II; Singelton, F.L., Tetrahedron Lett. 1991, 32, 4847-4848.
- Sterle, A. C.; Cardellina, J. H., II; Strobel, G. A., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1988, 85, 8008-8011.
- Sterle, D. B.; Faulkner, D. J. J. Nat. Prod., 1991, 54, 1134-1136.
- Still et al. Rapid Chromatographic Technique for Preparative Separations with Moderate Resolution, J. Org. Chem., 1978, vol. 43, 2923.
- Stoffel, W., Ann. Rev. Biochem, 1971, 40, 57-82.
- Sun, H. H. Cross, S. S. Gunasekera, M.; Koehn, F. E., Tetrahedron 1991, 47, 1185-1190.
- Sun, H. H., Sakemi, S., J. Org. Chem. 1991, 56, 4307-4308.
- Sun, H. H.; Sakemi, S.; Burres, N.; McCarthy, P.J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 49644966.
- T. K. Chakraborty et al, Total Synthesis of (+)-Crocacin D, Tetrahedron Lett., 2002, 43, pp. 2645-2648.
- T. Terada et al., DNA Topomerase II Inhibitory Activity and the Structural Relationship of Podophyllotoxin Derivatives as Antitumor Agents, Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin, vol. 40, No. 10, p. 2720-2727, 1992.
- Takahashi, N. et al, Sequence dependent enhancement of cytotoxicity produced by ecteinascidin 743 with doxorubicin or paclitaxel in soft tissue sarcoma cells Clinical Cancer Research, vol. 7, No. 10, 2001.
- Takahashi, K.; Yazawa, K.; Kishi, K.; Mikami, Y.; Arai, T.; Kubo, A., J. Antibiot. 1982, 35. 196-201.
- Takeuchi, R.; Tanabe, K. M., Tanaka, S., J. Org. Chem., 2000, vol. 65, 1558-1561.
- Taylor, R. E.; Ciavarri, J.C.; Hearn, B.R., A Divergent Approach the Myriaprones and Tedanolide Enantioselective Preparation of the Common Intermediate. Tetrahedron Lett.,1998, vol. 39, 9361.
- Ter Haar E et al. Biochemistry, 1996, vol. 35, 243-250.
- Tetrahedron Asymmetry, (2008), vol. 19, pp. 500-511.
- Tetrahedron, 1988, 44, 451.
- Tetrahedron, 1992, 48, 341.
- The Oncologist, 2002, 7, 210-216.
- Thoru Fukuyama et al., Stereocontrolled Total Synthesis of Saframycin B, J. Am. Chem. Soc., (1982), vol. 104, pp. 4957-4958.
- Uchiyama, H. et al, Blood, 1993, vol. 82, 3712-3720.
- Urdiales et.al., Antiproliferative Effect of Dehydrodideamin B Cancer Letters, vol. 102, Nos. 1, 2 pp. 31-37, 1996.
- Valoti, G. et al, Ecteinascidin-743, A New Marine Natural Product With Potent Antitumor Activity on Human Ovarian Carcinoma Xenografts, Clinical Cancer Research, vol. 4, No. 8, p. 1977-1983, 1998.
- Van Kesteren, et al. "Yondelis® (trabectedin, ET-743): the development of an anticancer agent of marine origin", Anti-Cancer Drugs, 2003, 14:487-502.
- Van der Auwera P., Labbe M., MayberryW.R., Ferguson K.P., and Lambe, D. W., Jr. J. Microbiol. Methods 4, 265-275,1986.
- Vervoort H, Fenical W, Epifanio RA. Tamandarins A and B new cytotoxic depsipeptides from a Brazilian ascidian of the family Dideuminidae. J. Org. Chem., , Feb. 11, 2000; 65(3) 782-92.
- W. Porter. Antineoplastic and antitherapeutic activity of spermidine catecholamide iron chelators. Biochem. Biophys. vol. 121, No. 3, p. 848-854, 1984.
- Whaley and Govindachari, "The Pictet-Spengler synthesis of tetrahydroisoquinolines and related Compounds," Chapter 3 in "Organic Reactions," vol. VI, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., (1951), pp. 151-190.
- W. R. Roush et al. Org. Lett., 1999, vol. 1,95.
- Whelan, P., The medical treatment of metastatic renal cell cancer EAU Update Series, vol. 1, No. 4, 2003, p. 237-246.
- Wipf, P., Synthetic Studies of Biologically Active Marine Cyclopeptides, Chemical Reviews, (1995), vol. 95, No. 6, pp. 2115-2134.
- Wirth, D. D., et al., Maillard reaction of lactose and fluoxetine hydrochloride, a secondary amine, J. Pharm. Sci. 1998, 87(1) pp. 31-39.
- Witten, J. L.; Schaffer, M. H.; O'Shea, M.; Cook, J. C.; Hemling, M. E.; Rinehart, K. L., Jr., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 1984, 124, 350-358.
- Wright et al., Antitumor Tetrahydroisoquinoline from the Colonial Ascidian Ecteinascidia turbinata. Alkaloids, J. Org. Chem., 1990, vol. 55, 4508-4512.
- Y. Ikeda et al., The Journal of Antibiotics. vol. XXXVI, N⁵⁸⁸ 10, 1284, 1983.
- Yazawa, K.; Asaoka, T.; Takahashi, K.; Mikami, Y.; Arai, T. J. Antibiot. 1982, 35, 915-917.
- Yosief, T. et al, Asmarines A-C;three novel cytotoxic metabolites from the marine sponge *Raspailia* sp., Tetrahedron Lett.; 1998; vol. 39 (20); pp. 3323-3326.
- Kohomoto, S.; McConnell, O.J.; Wright, A.; Koehn, F.; Thompson, W.; Lui, M.; Snader, K.M. J. Nat. Prod 1987, 50,336.
- Kozawa Yet al. Tetrahedron Lett., 2002, vol. 43,111.
- Kraft, A.S.; Smith, J.B.; Berkow, R. L. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 1986, 83, 1334-1338.
- Kubo, A., et al., Journal of Organic Chemistry, vol. 53, No. 18, pp. 4295-4310, 1987.
- Kubo, A.; Saito, N.; Kitahara, Y.; Takahashi, K.; Tazawa, K.; Arai, T. Chem Pharm. Bull. 1987, 35, 440-442.
- Kuhnt M et al, Microbial Conversion Products of Leptomycin B, Applied and Environmental Microbiology, 1998, pp. 714-720.
- Kunze, B. et al., J. Antibiot., 1994, vol. 47, 881-886.
- Kupchan, S. M.; Britton, R. W.; Ziegler, M. F.; Sigel, C.W. J. Org. Chem. 1973, 38, 178-179.
- L. S. Thurston et al., Antitumor Agents. 100. Inhibition of Human DNA Topoisomerase II By Cytotoxic Ether and Ester Derivatives of Podophyllotoxin and alpha-Peltatin, Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, Washington US, vol. 32, No. 3, 1989.
- Labadie, J.W. et al, J. Org. Chem., 1983, vol. 48, 4634-4642.
- J. Org. Chem., 1983, vol. 48,4634-4642.

(56)

References Cited**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

- Lacerda, J. F. et al., Blood, (1995), vol. 85, No. 10, pp. 2675-2679.
- Laverdiere Caroline et al., Phase II study of ecteinascidin 743 in heavily pretreated patients with recurrent osteosarcoma American Cancer Society, vol. 98, No. 4, 832-840, 2003.
- Leal JFM et al. British J. Pharmacol. 2010, 161, 1099-1110.
- Louis Rey et al Freeze Drying Lyophilization of Pharmaceutical and Biological Products Chapters p. 150 2004 Edition.
- Lown et al. Biochemistry, 1982, vol. 21, 419-428.
- Lown, J. W.; Hanstock, C. C.; Joshua, A. V.; Arai, T; Takahashi, K. J. Antibiot. 1983, 36, 1184-1194.
- Luber-Narod J et al, Evaluation of the use of in vitro methodologies as tools for screening new compounds for potential in vivo toxicity, Toxicology in Vitro, vol. 15, No. 4-5, ISSN 0887-2333, pp. 571-577, 2001.
- M. Albericci et al., Chemical Studies of Marine Invertebrates-XLV, Tetrahedron, (Incl. Tetrahedron Reports), Oxford GB, (1982), vol. 38, No. 13, pp. 1881-1890.
- Mackay and Hall, J. Biol. Chem., 273, 20685-20688, 1998.
- Manzanares I. et al. Org. Lett., 2000, vol. 2 (16),2545-2548.
- Marayama, W.; Kobayashi, T.; Kosuge, Y.; Yano, H.; Nunogaki, Y.; Nunogake, K. J. Chromatogr. 1982, 239,643-649.
- Martinez E. J. et al., Phtalascidin, A synthetic antitumor agent with potency and Mode Ofaction Compatable to exteinmascidin 743 Proceedings of the national acadmey of science, Washington, US, vol. 96, No. 7, Mar. 1999 p. 3496-3501.
- Merrill, A.H., Jr. J. Bioenerg. Biomem. 1991, 23, 83-104.
- Merrill, A.H., Jr; Nimkar, S.; Menaldino, D.; Hannun, Y.A.; Loomis, C.; Bell, R.M., Tyagi, S.R.; Lambeth, J.D.; Stevens, V.L.; Hunter, R.; Liotta, D.C. Biochemistry 1989, 28, 3138-3145.
- Mikami, Y.; Takahashi, K.; Yazawa, K.; Hour-Young, C.; Arai, T.; Saito, N.; Kubo, A. J. Antibiot. 1988, 41,734-740.
- Mitsiades C.S. et al. Blood, 2001, vol. 98, 795-804.
- Mitsiades C.S. et al,Oncogene, 2002, vol. 21, 5673-5683.
- Mitsiades N., et al., Blood., 2003, vol. 101,2377-2380.
- Mitsiades N., et al., J Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 2002, vol. 99, 14374-14379.
- Mitsiades N. et al, Blood, 2003, vol. 101, 4055-4062.
- Modeling Opportunities in Comparative Oncology for Drug Development, I.Gordon et al., ILAR Journal, p. 214-221. 2010.
- Montgomery, D.W., Zukoski, C.F., Transplantation, vol. 40 p. 49-56, 1985.
- Mosmann et al. Journal of Immunological. Methods, 1983, vol. 65 (1-2), 55-63.
- Murata, M.; Legrand, A.M.; Ishibashi, Y.; Fukui, M.; Yasumoto, T. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 112, 4380-4386.
- Nakagawa et al. J. Amer. Chem. Soc., 1989, vol. 111, 2721-2722.
- Nakamura, H. et al. Tetrahedron Lett. 1984, 25, 2989-2992.
- Nishizuka, Y., Nature 308 693-698, 1984.
- Nishizuka, Y., Nature 334 661-665, 1988.
- Nuijen B et al, Development of a lyophilized parenteral pharmaceutical formulation of the investigational polypeptide marine anti-cancer agent kahalalide F, Medline, 27:8 p. 767-780, 2001.
- O. Buchardt et al., Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences vol. 75, No. 11, 1986.
- Oku, N., et al., Journal Natural Products, 2003, vol. 66, 1136-9.
- Org. Chem., 1989, 54,4256).
- Org. Lett., 2002, vol. 4, 2853.
- Organic Syntheses, vol. 48, 32, 1868.
- Osby, J. O.; Martin, M.G.; Ganem, B. Tetrahedron Lett. (1984) 25, 2093-2096.
- P. Cironi et al, Organic Letters, vol. 5, No. 16, 2003, p. 2959-2962.
- Pansare, S.V. ; Gnana R.R., J. Org. Chem., 1998, vol. 63, 4120-4124.
- Pera et al,ACS Chemical Biology 2013, 8, 2084-2094.
- Perry, N.B. J. Nat. Prod. 1987, 50, 290-292.
- Zips et al., In vivo, 2005, 19 1-7.
- Zmijewski et al., Chem. Biol. Interactions, (1985), vol. 52, pp. 361-375.

* cited by examiner

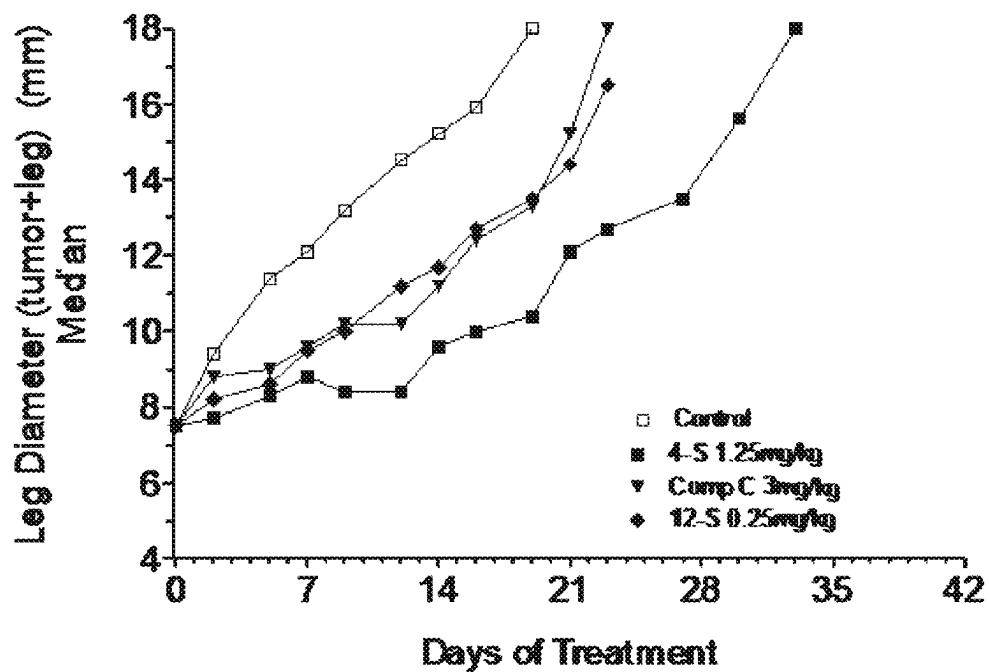


Figure 1

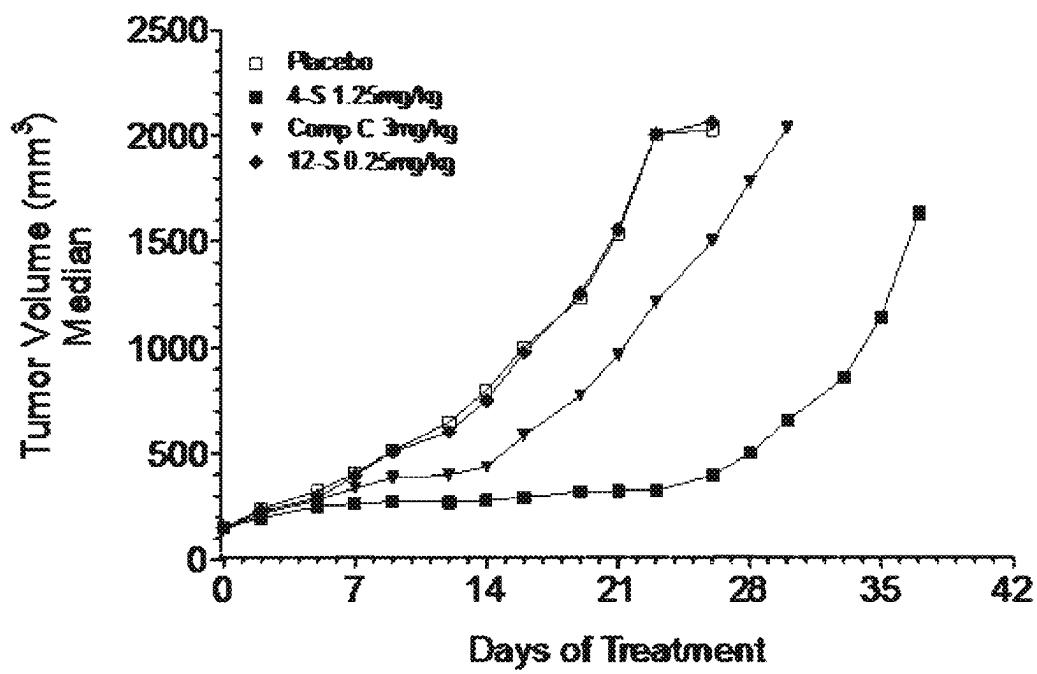


Figure 2

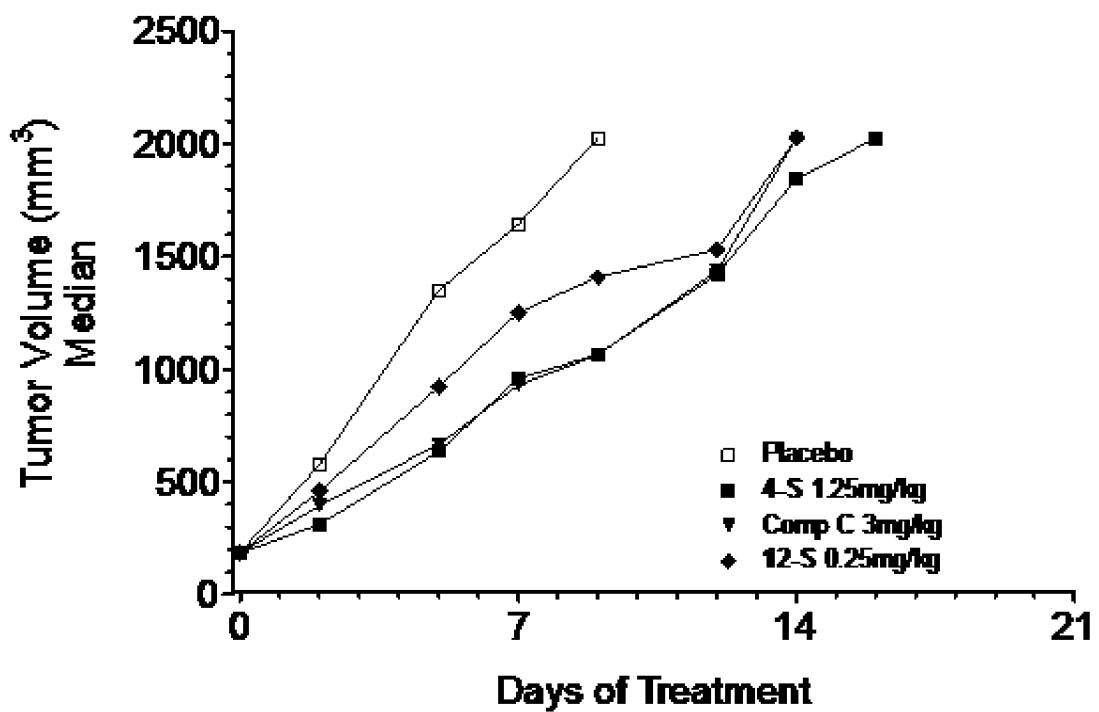


Figure 3

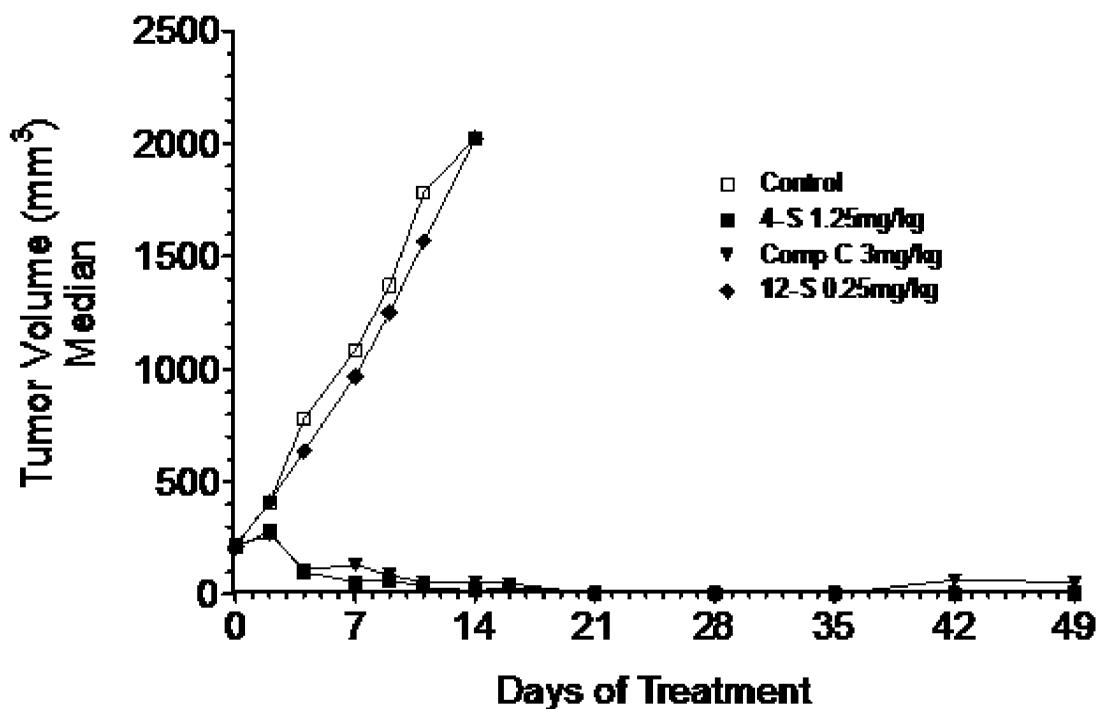


Figure 4

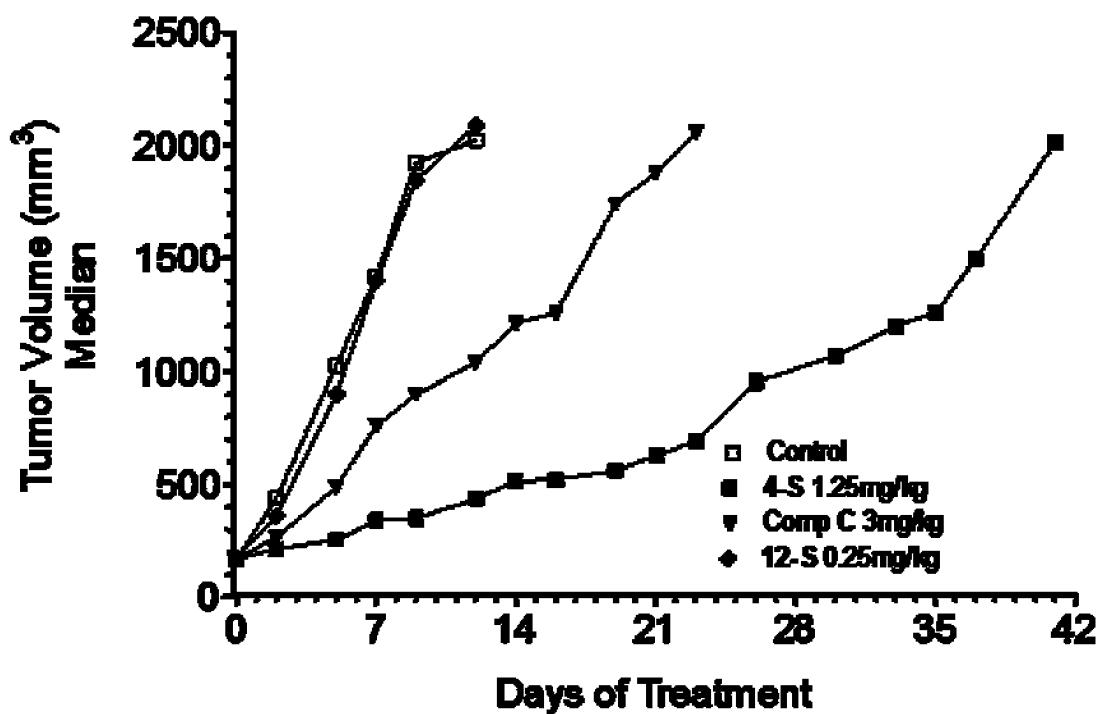


Figure 5

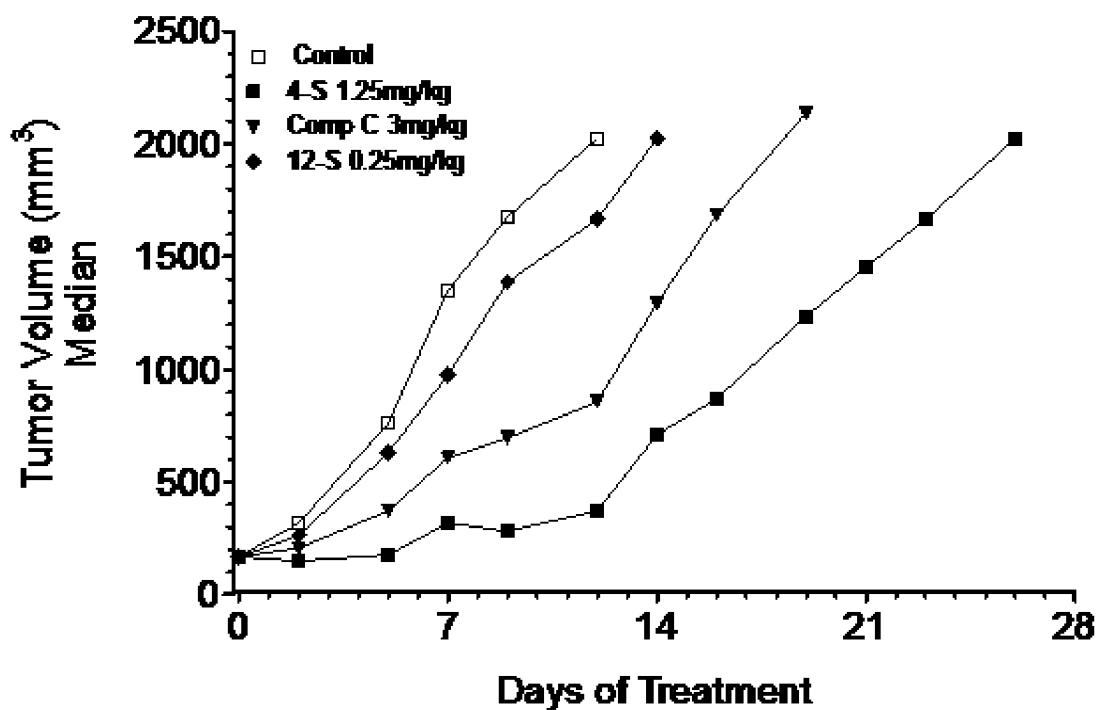


Figure 6

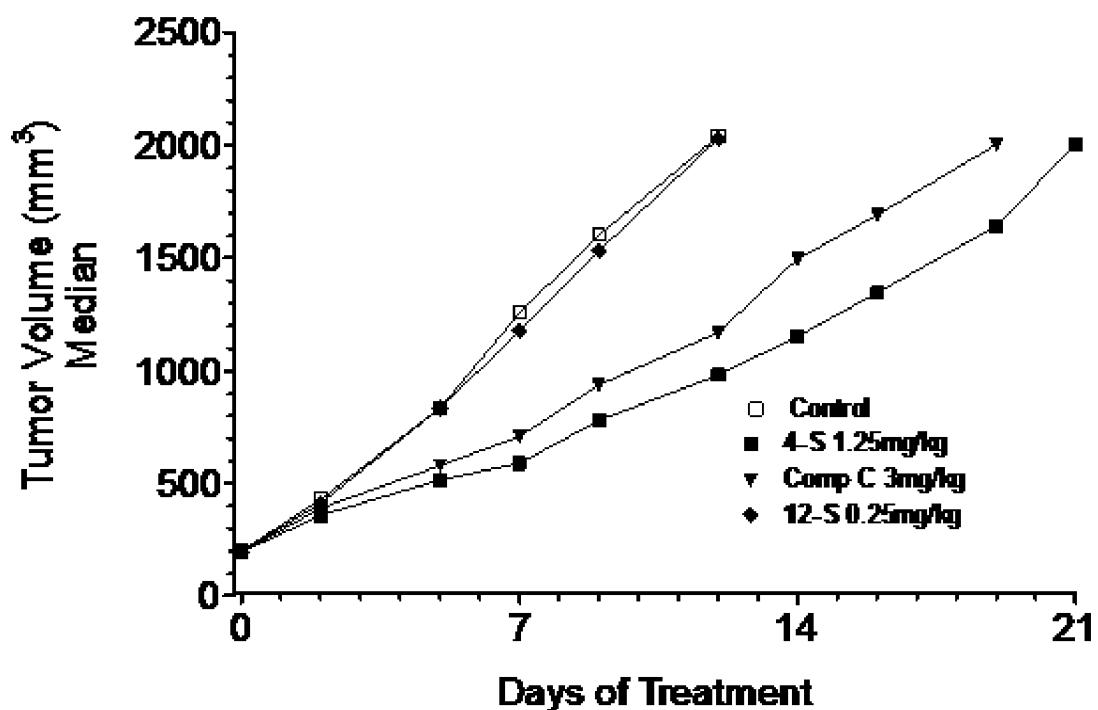


Figure 7

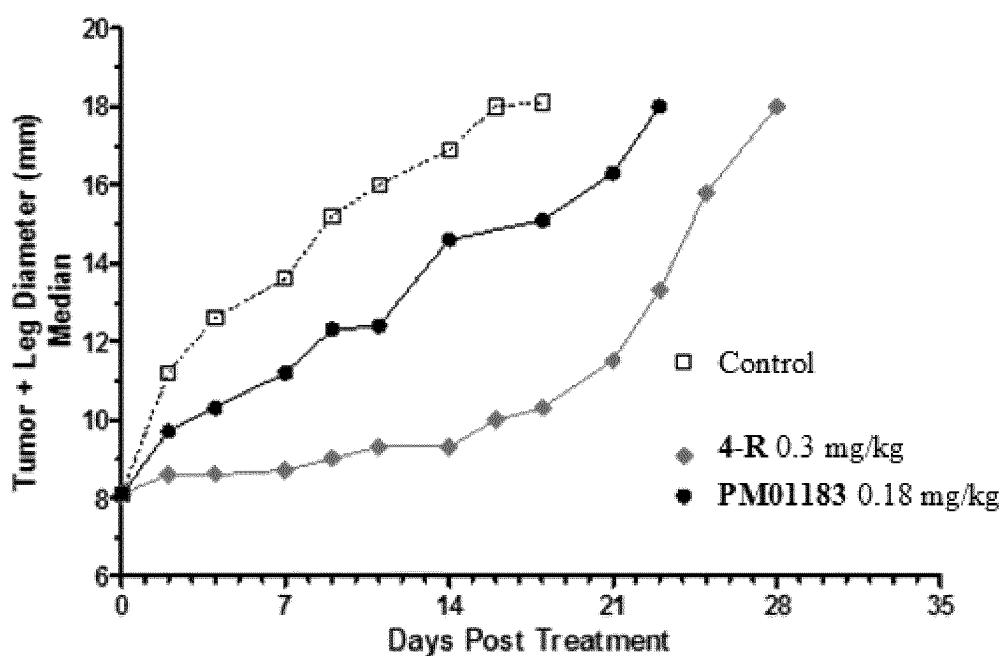


Figure 8

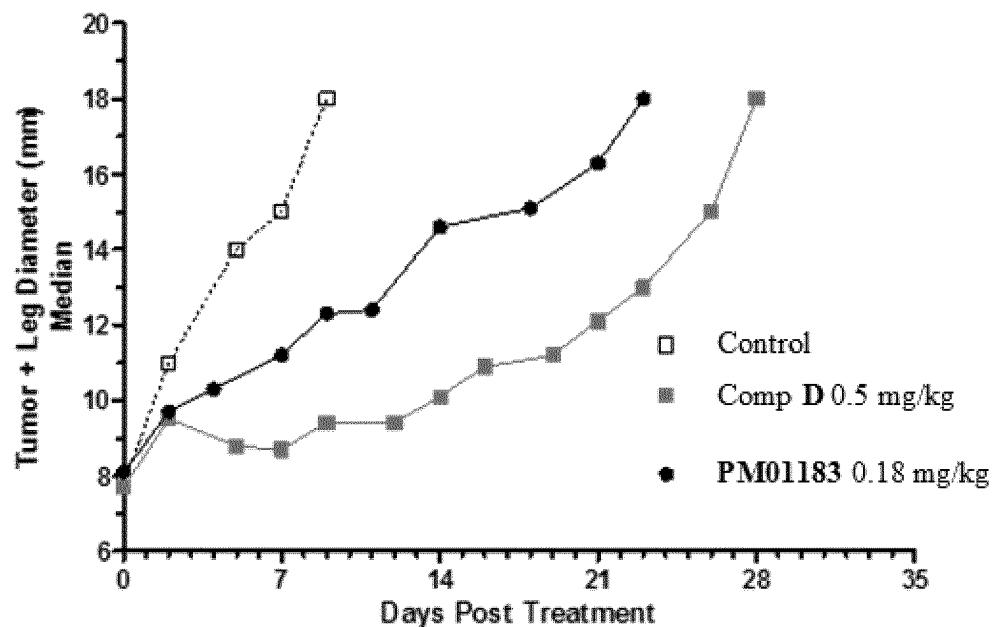


Figure 9

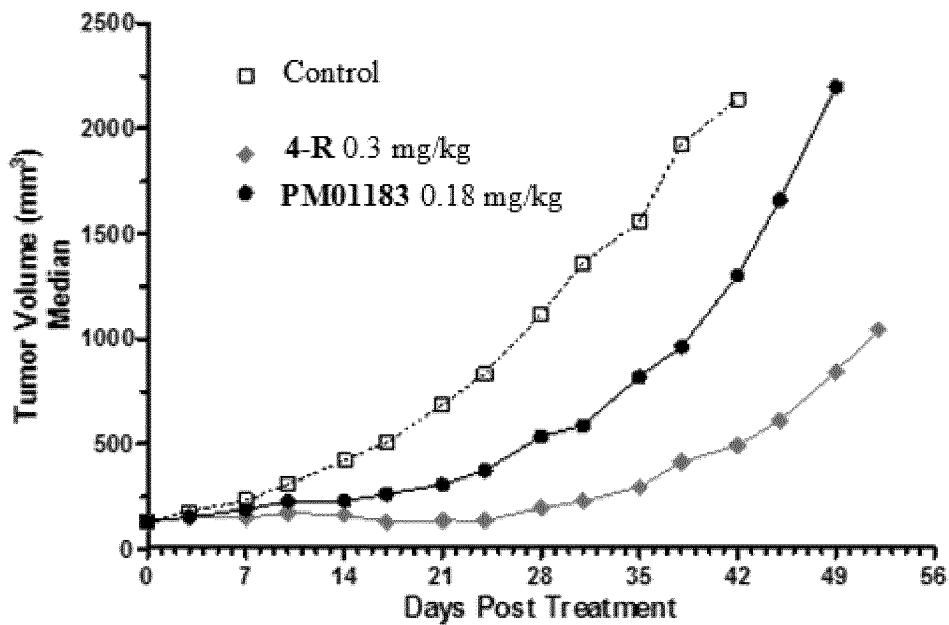


Figure 10

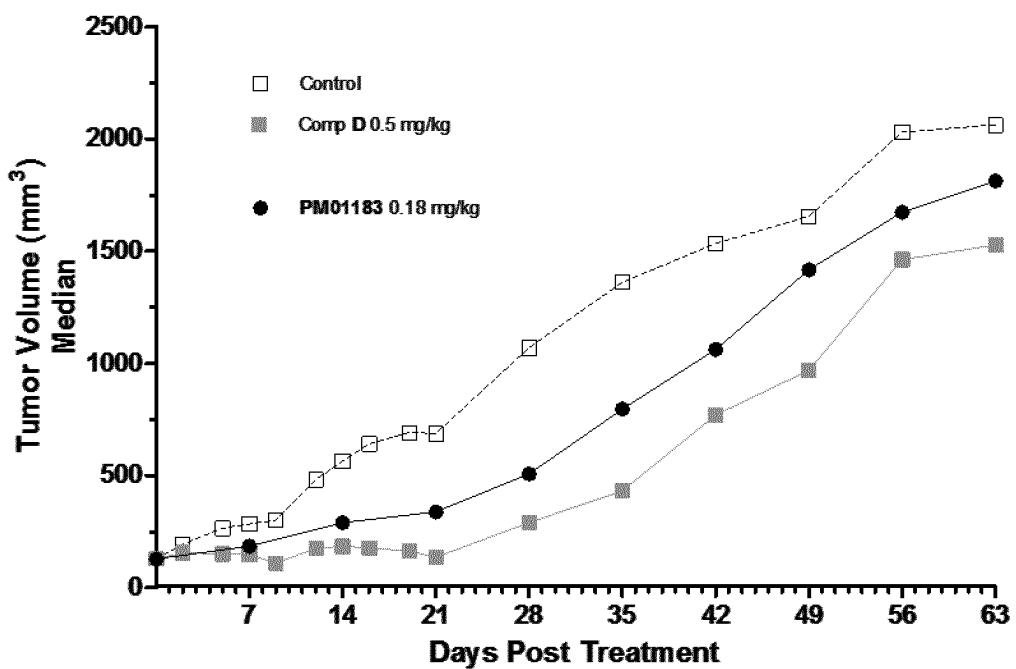


Figure 11

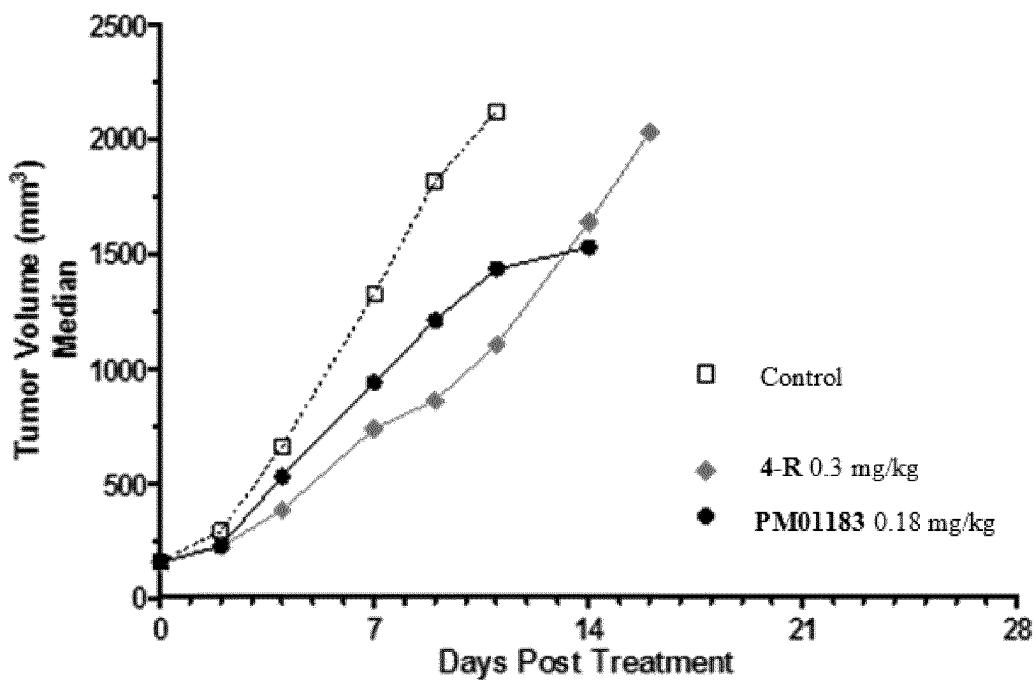


Figure 12

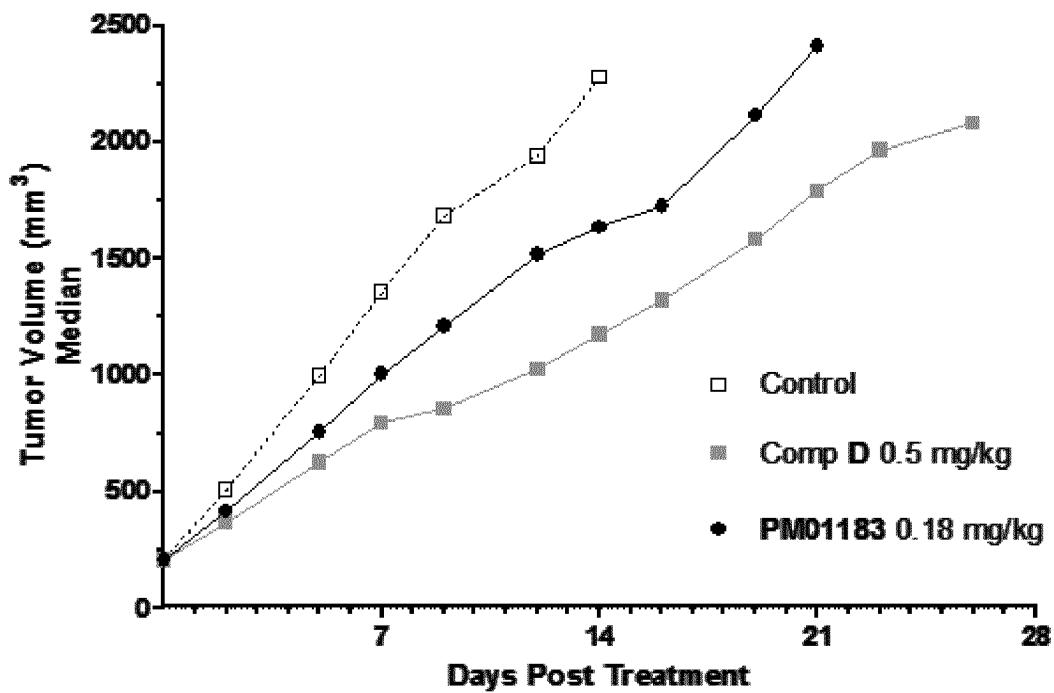


Figure 13

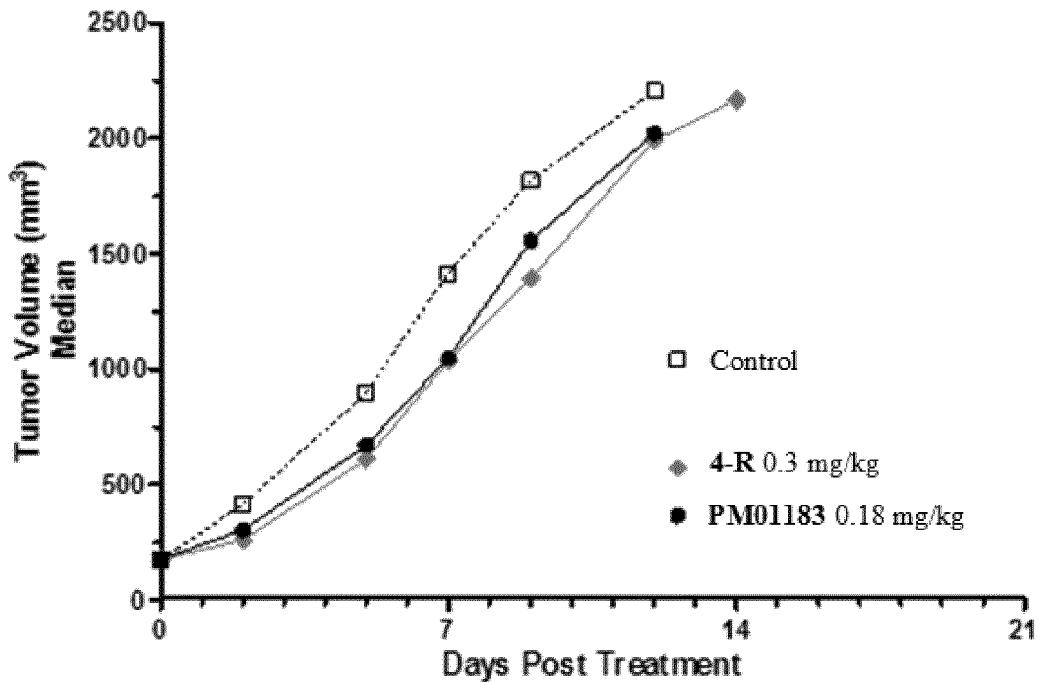


Figure 14

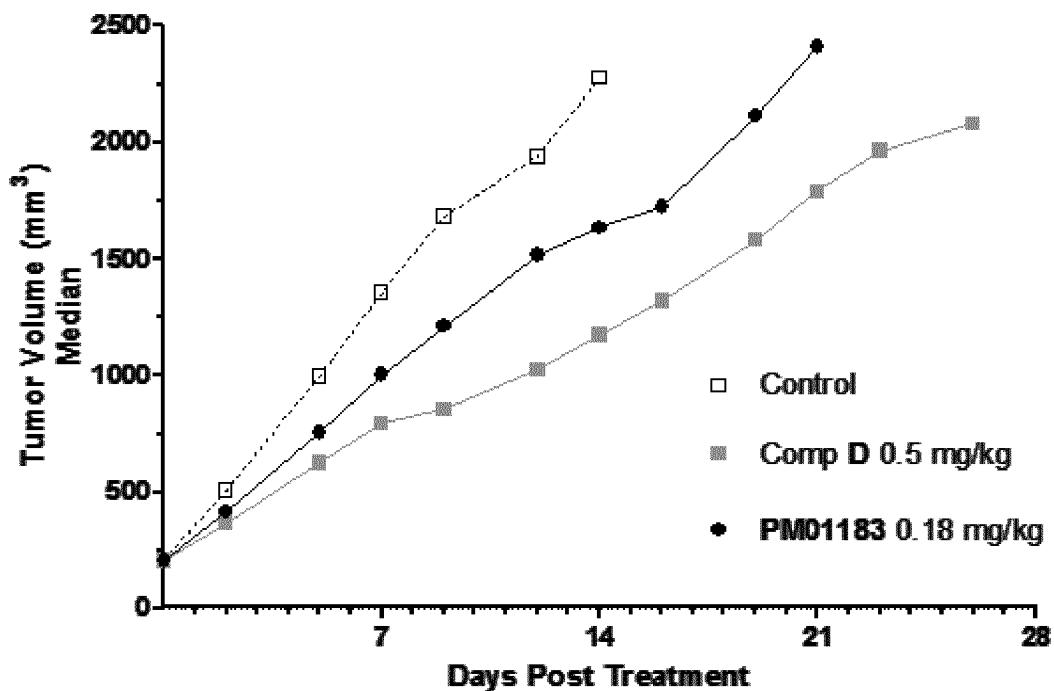


Figure 15

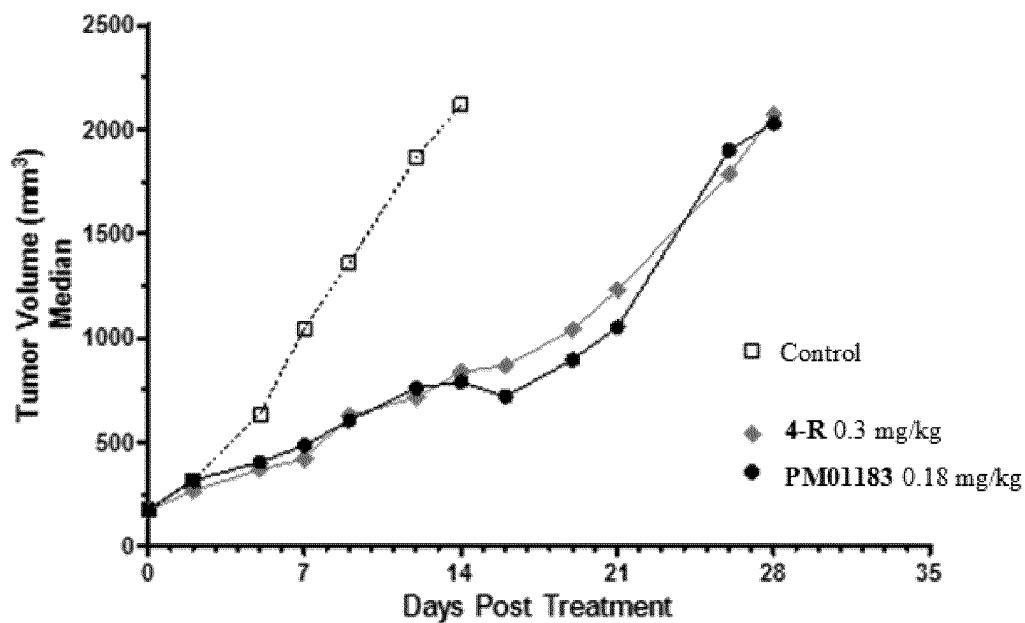


Figure 16

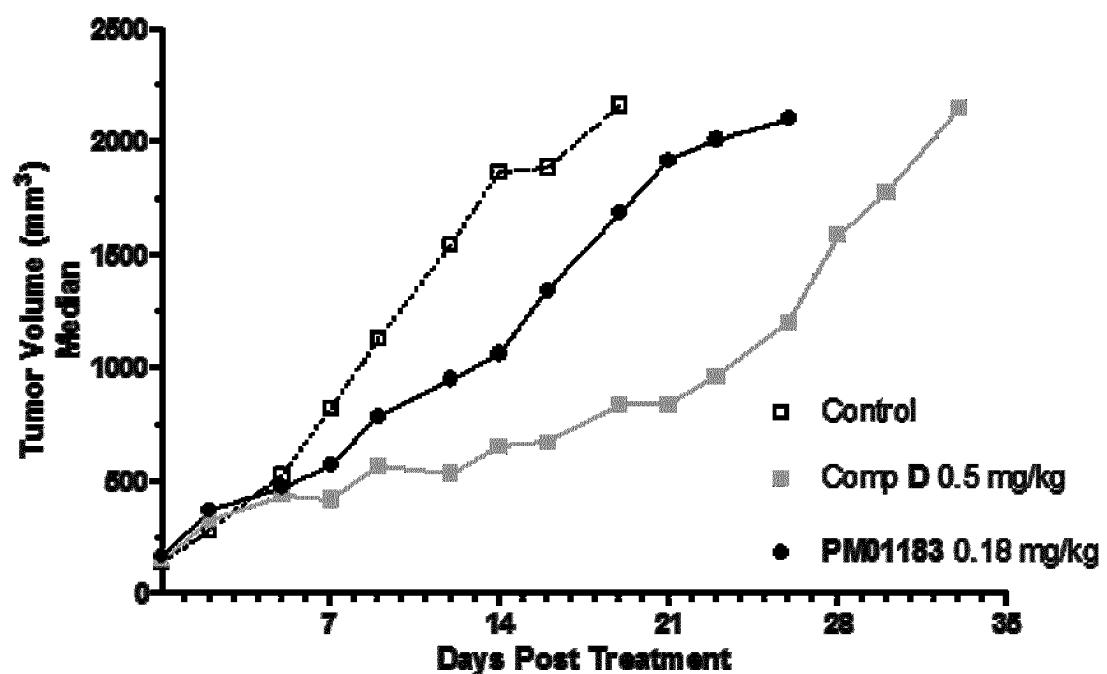


Figure 17

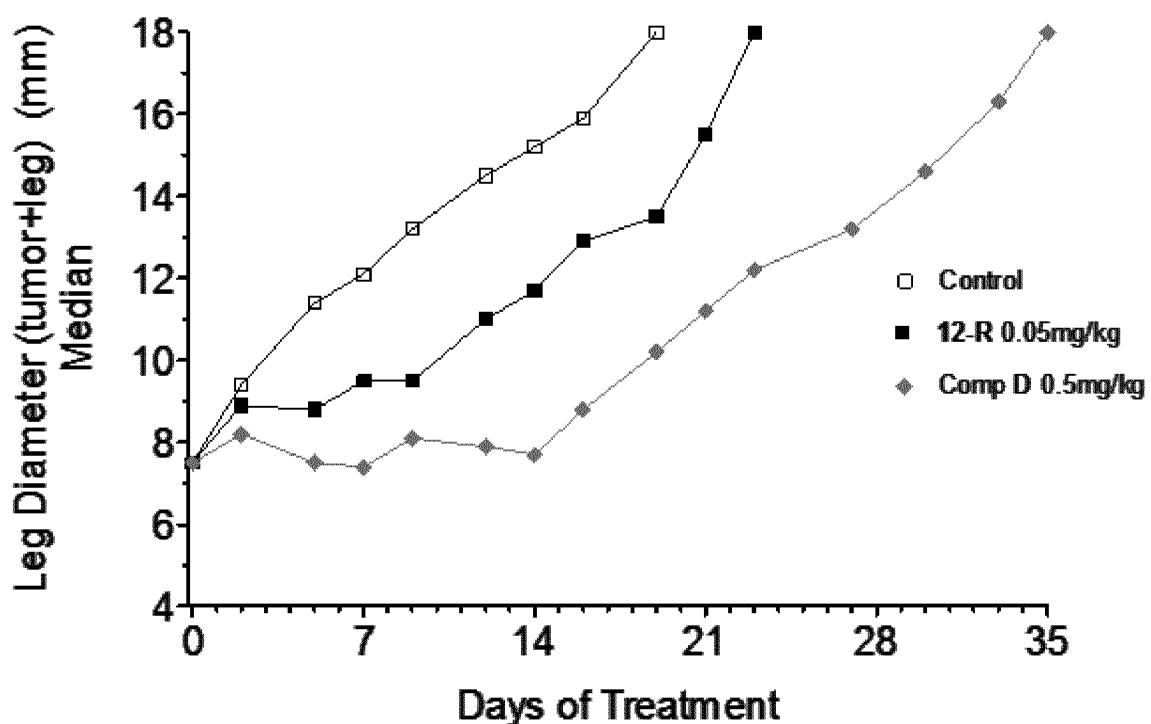


Figure 18

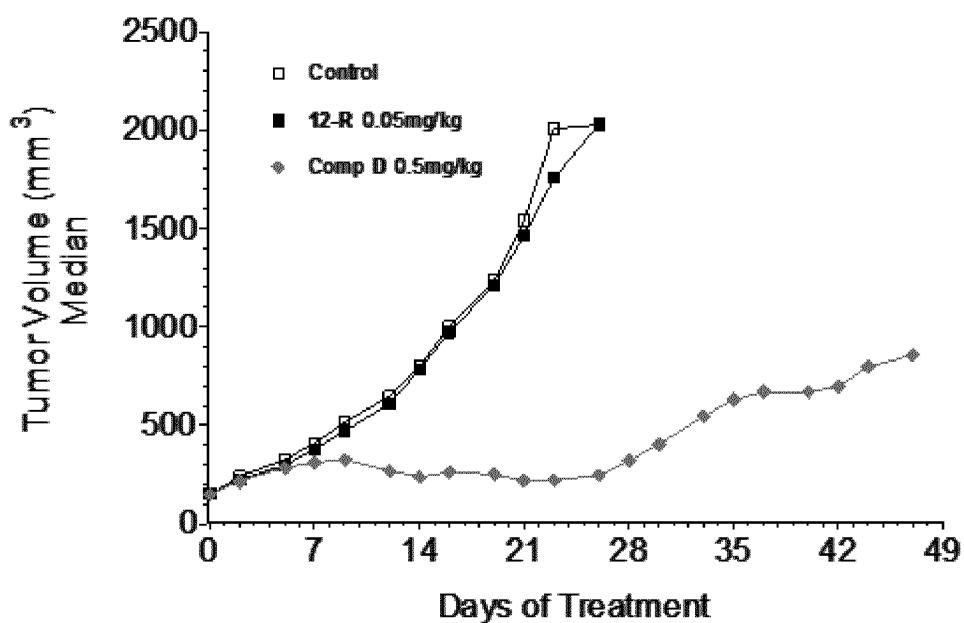


Figure 19

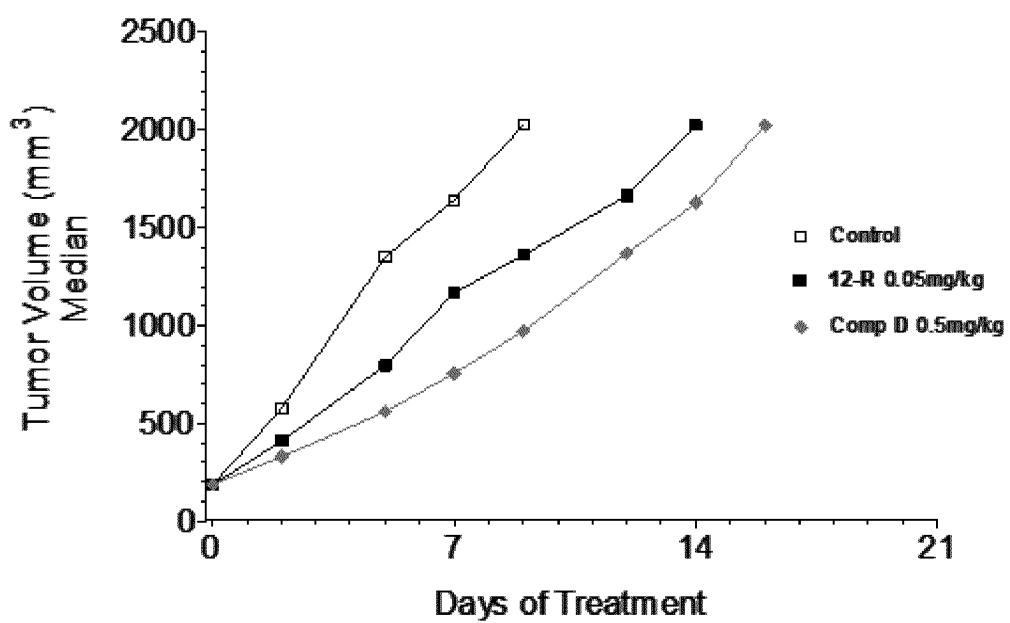


Figure 20

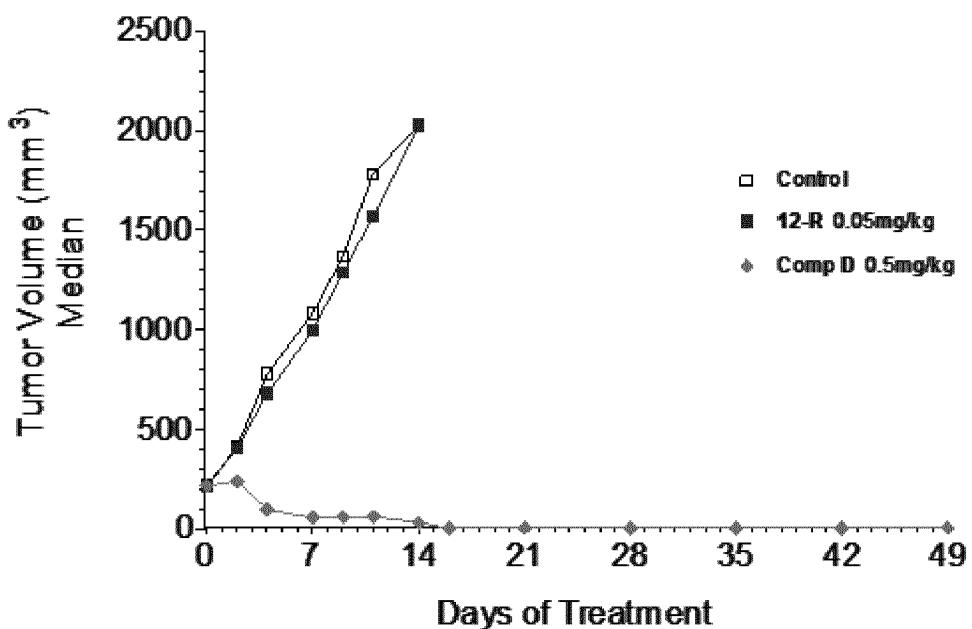


Figure 21

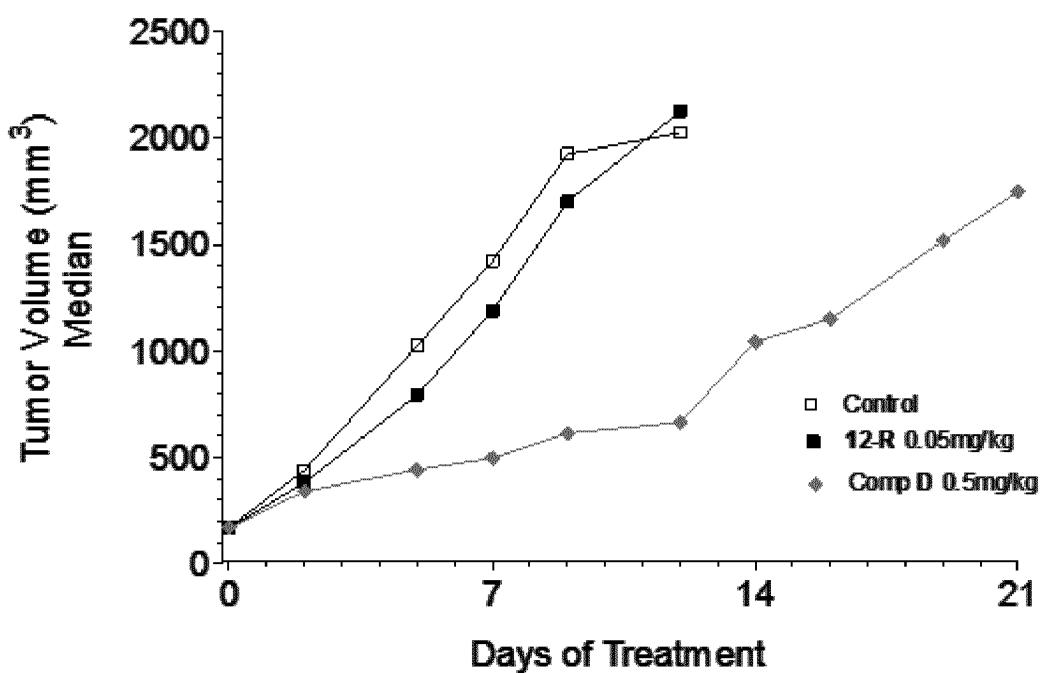


Figure 22

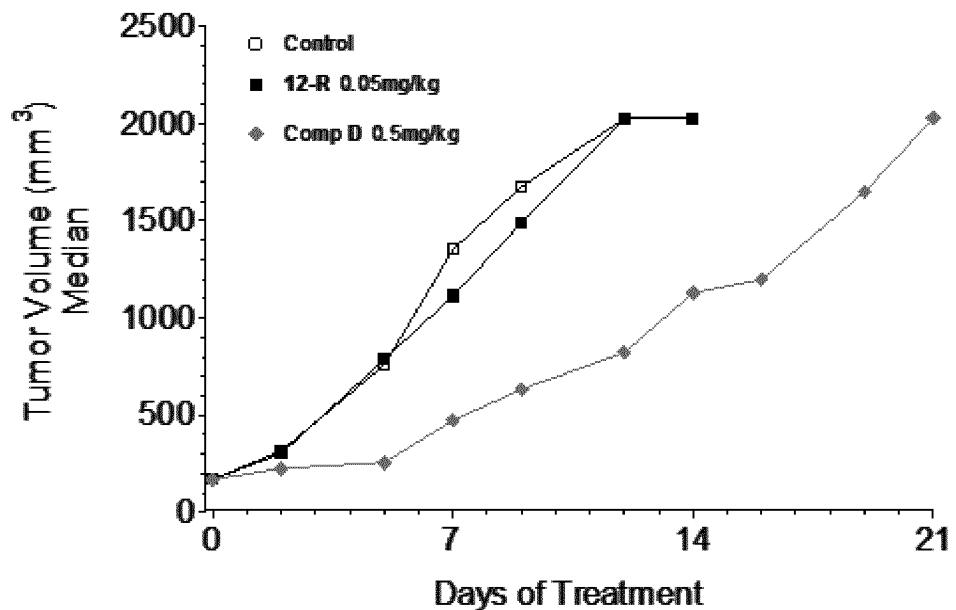


Figure 23

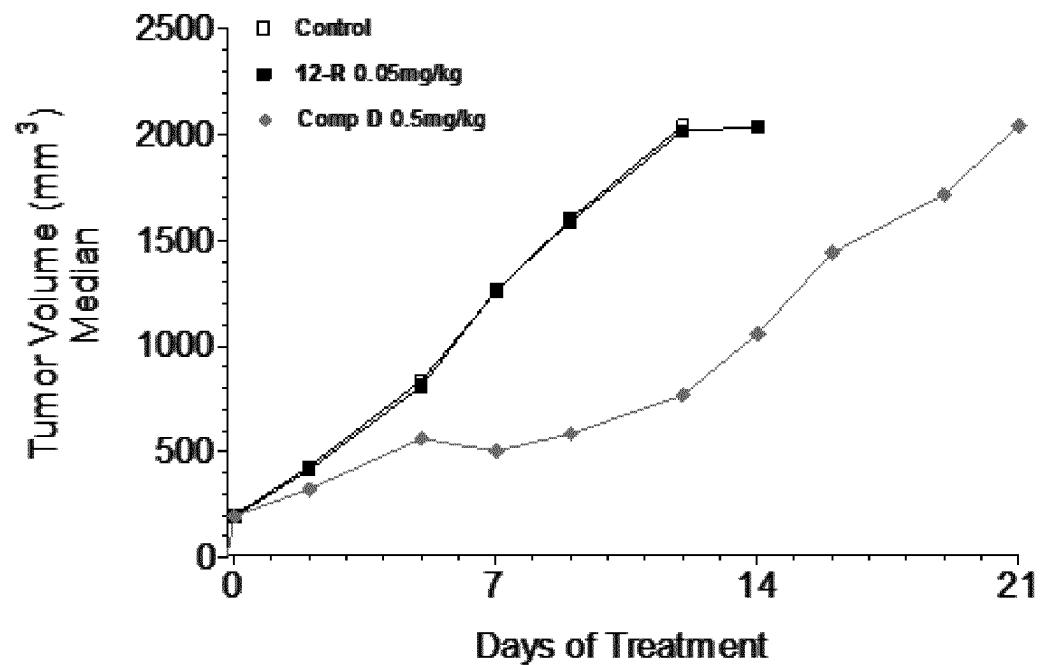


Figure 24

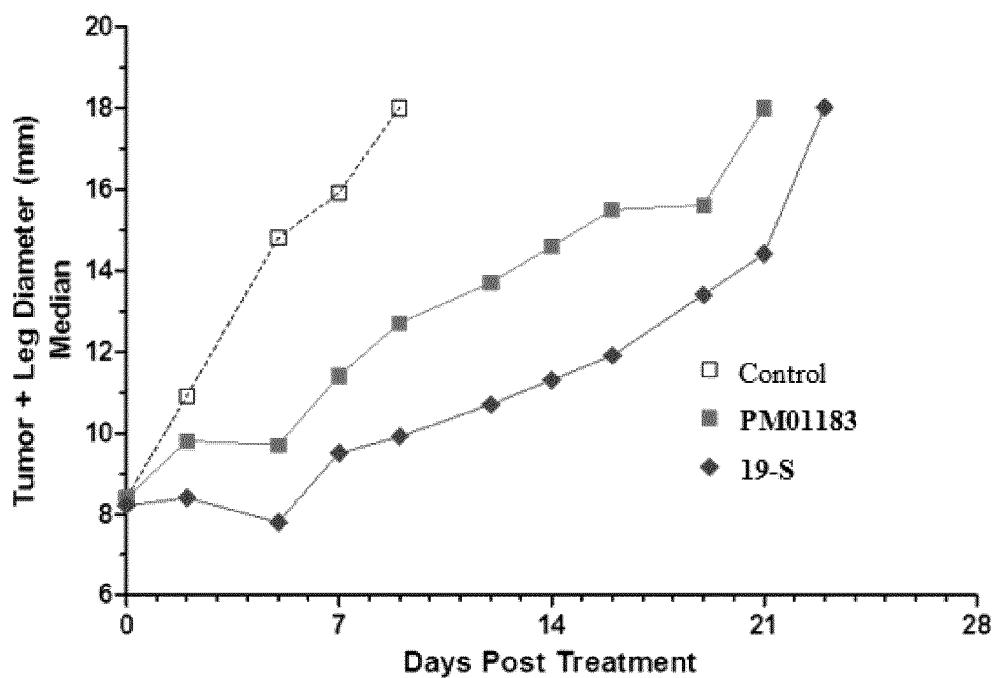


Figure 25

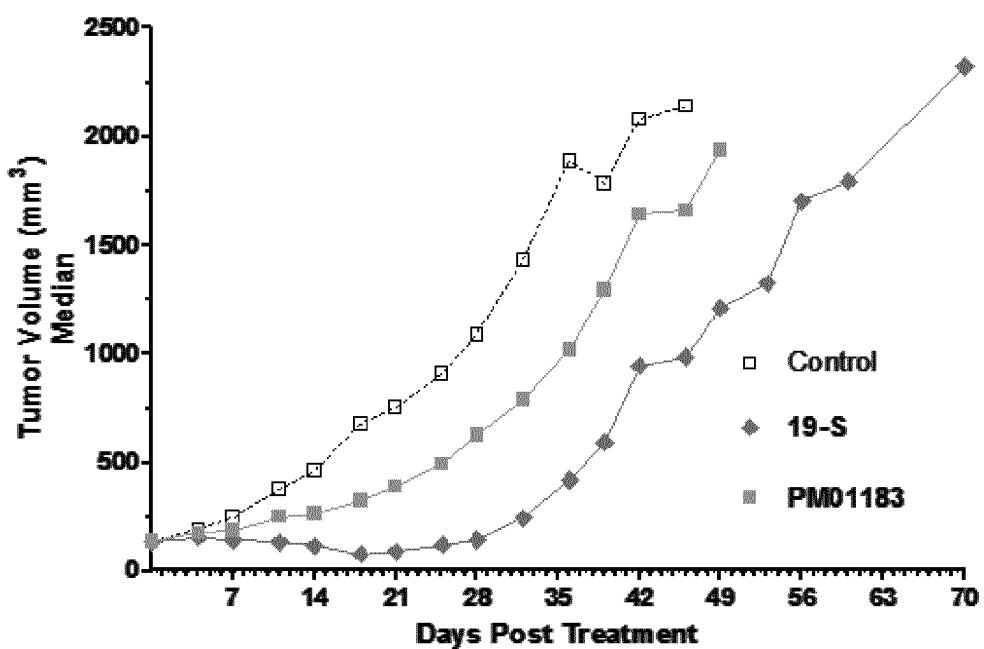


Figure 26

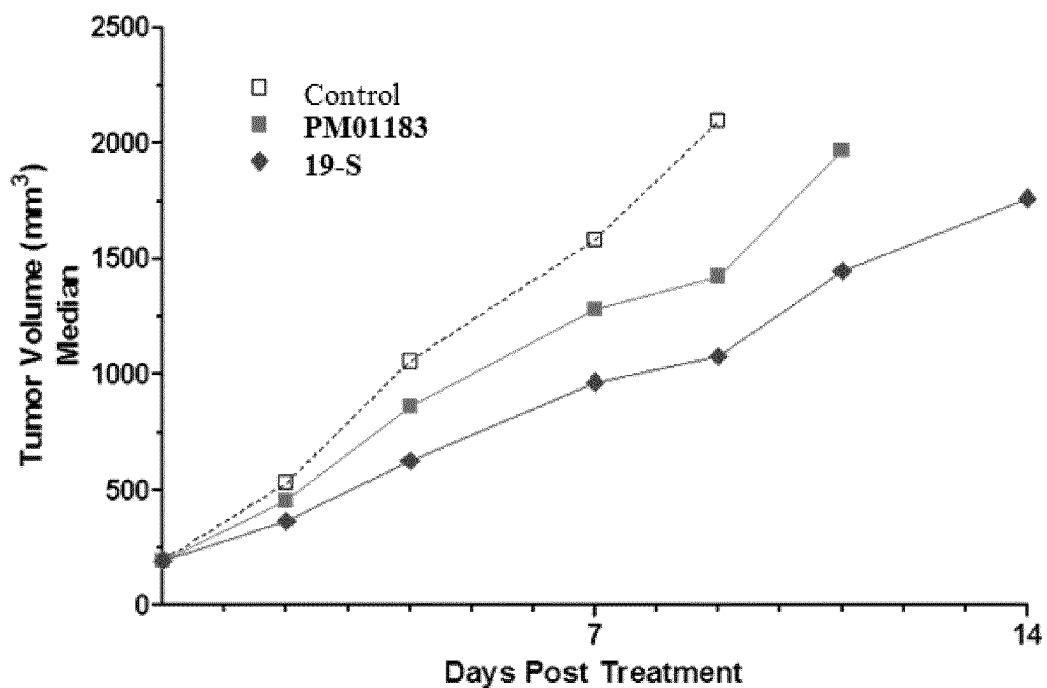


Figure 27

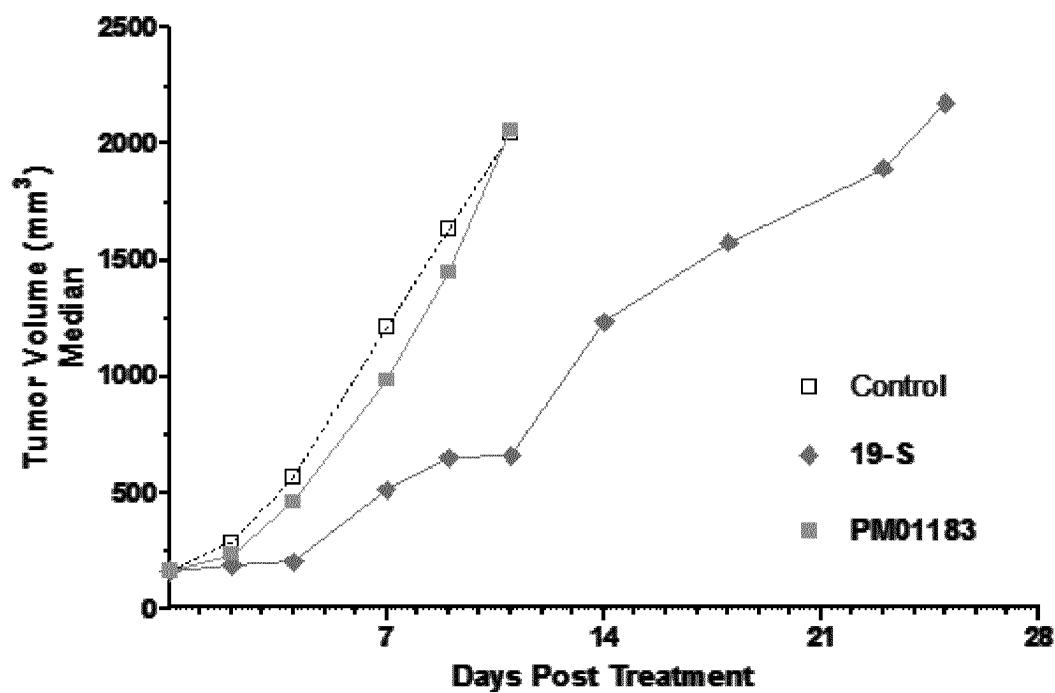


Figure 28

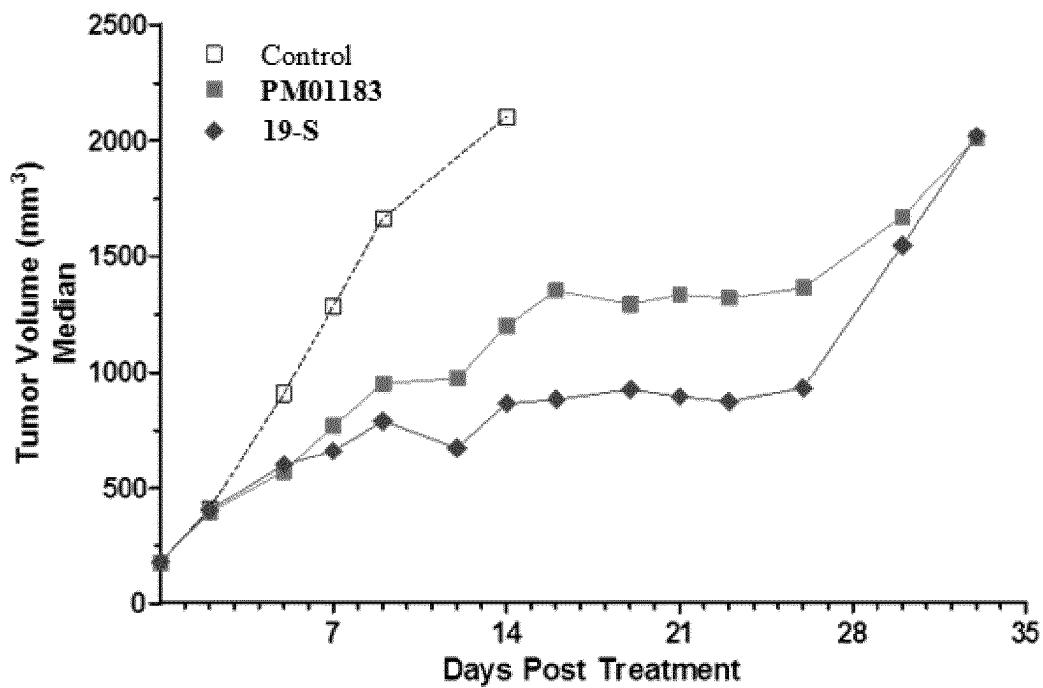


Figure 29

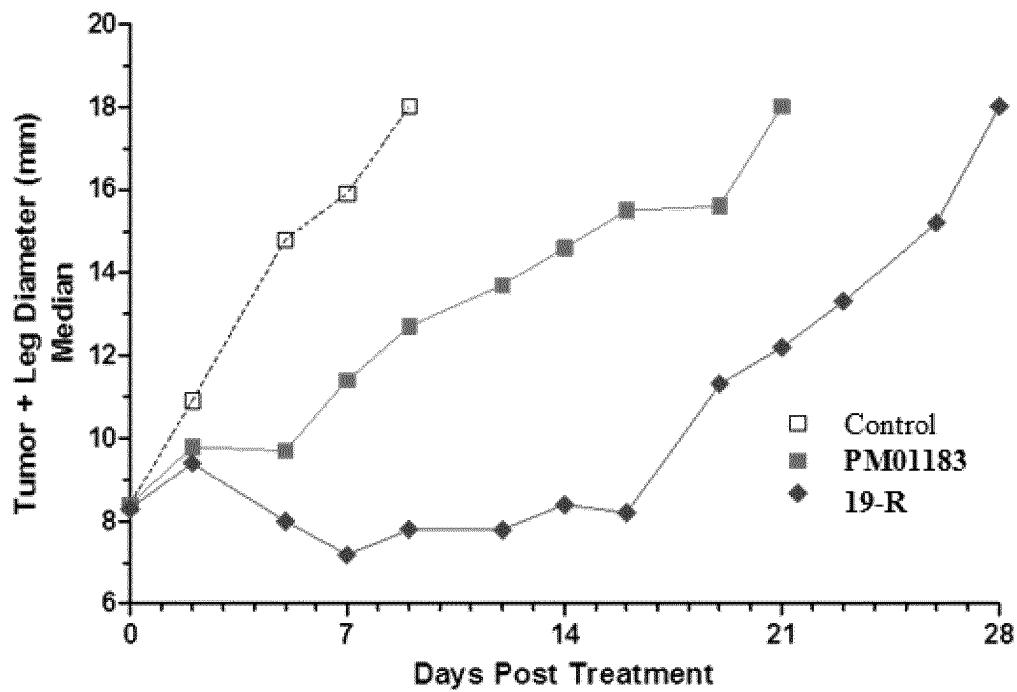


Figure 30

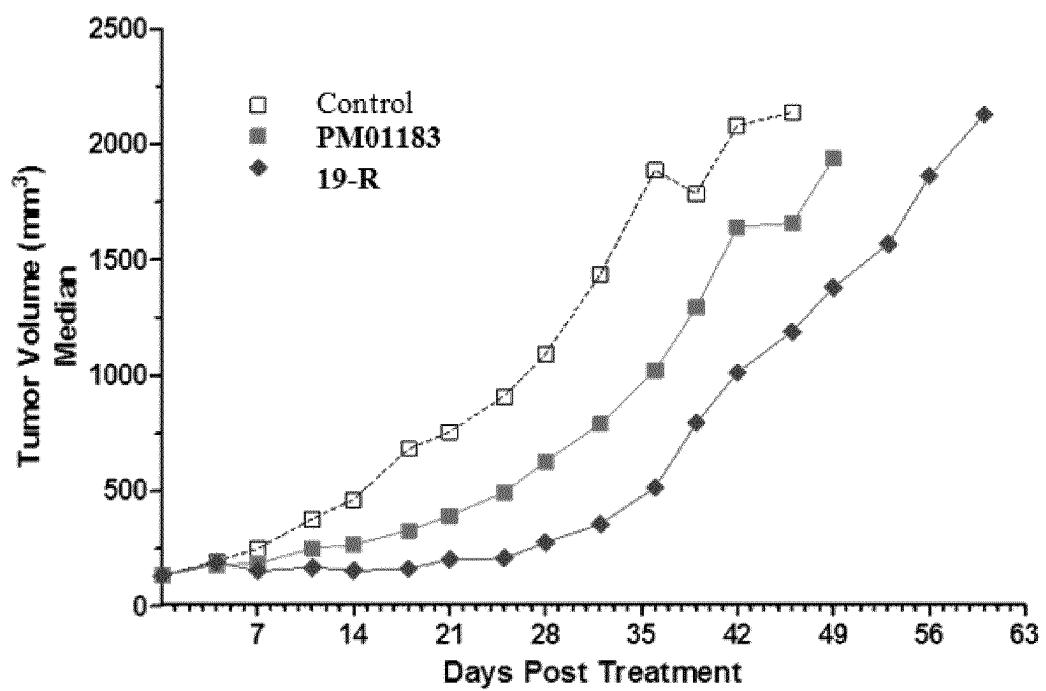


Figure 31

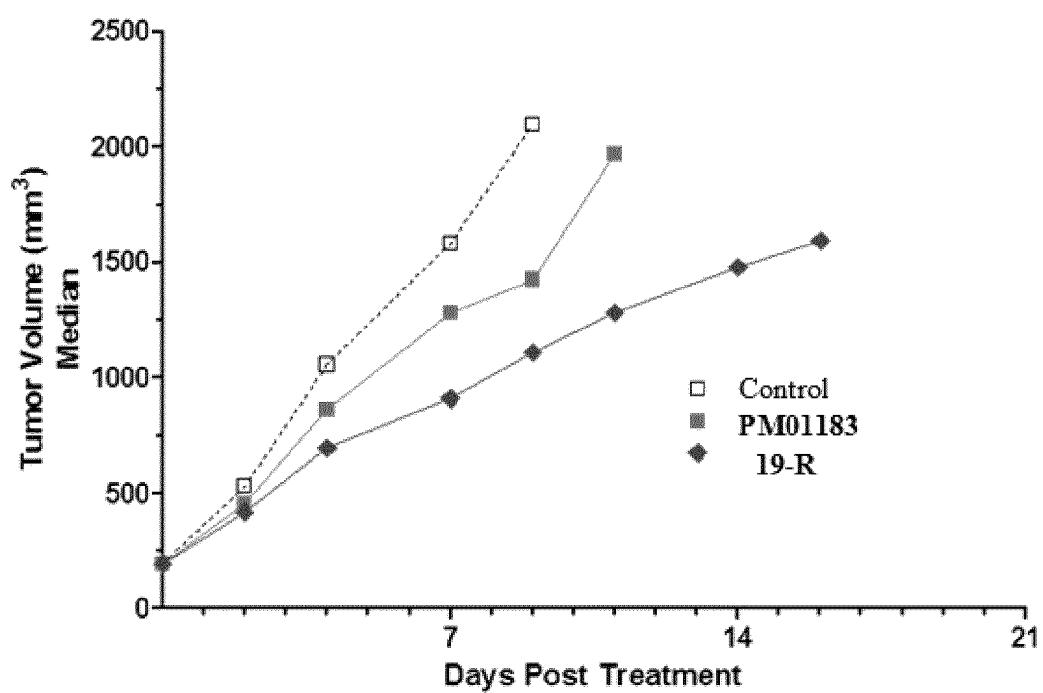


Figure 32

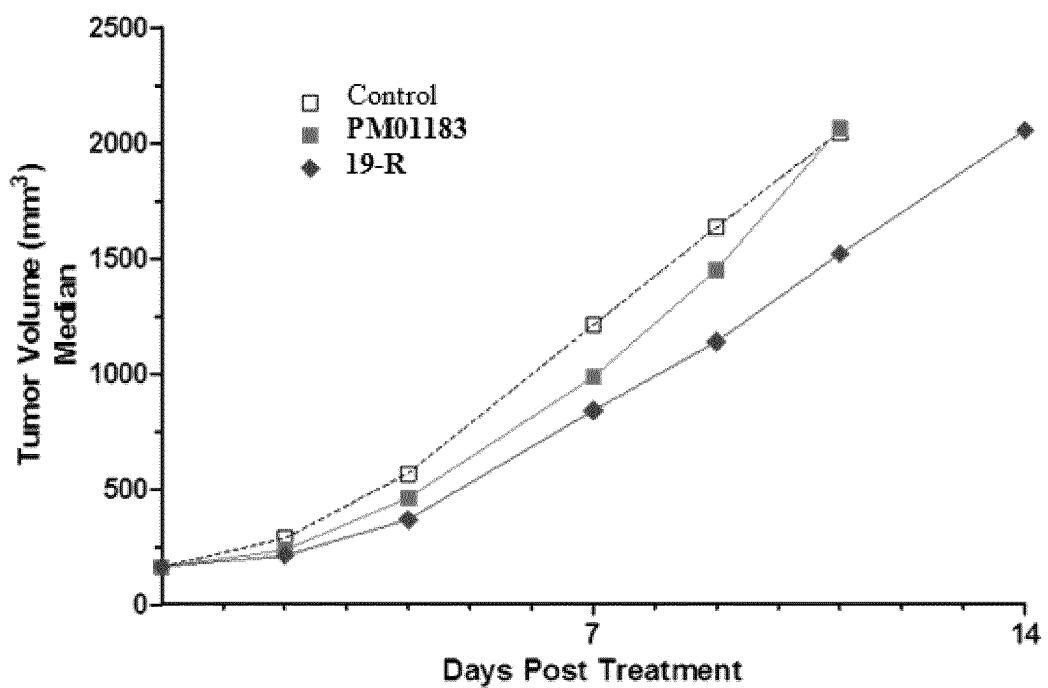


Figure 33

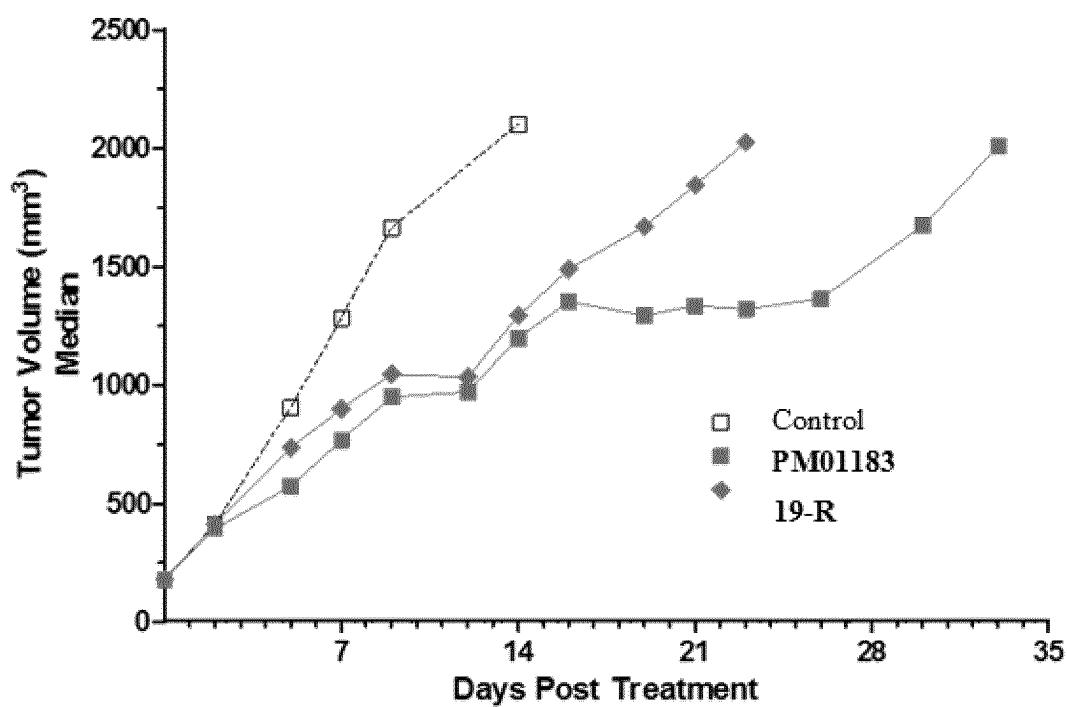


Figure 34

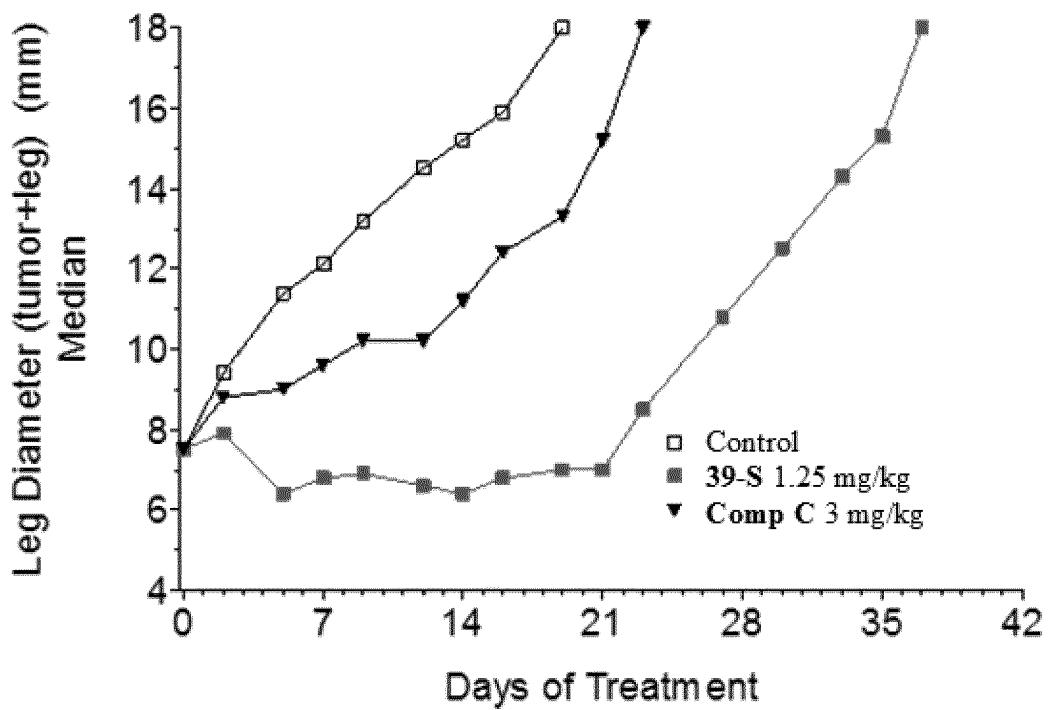


Figure 35

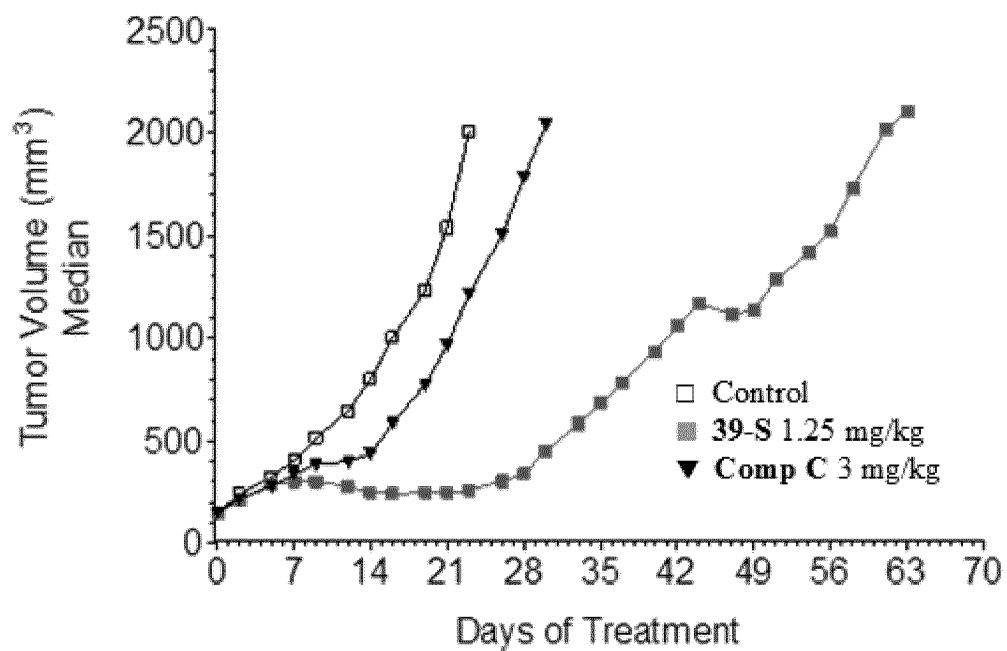


Figure 36

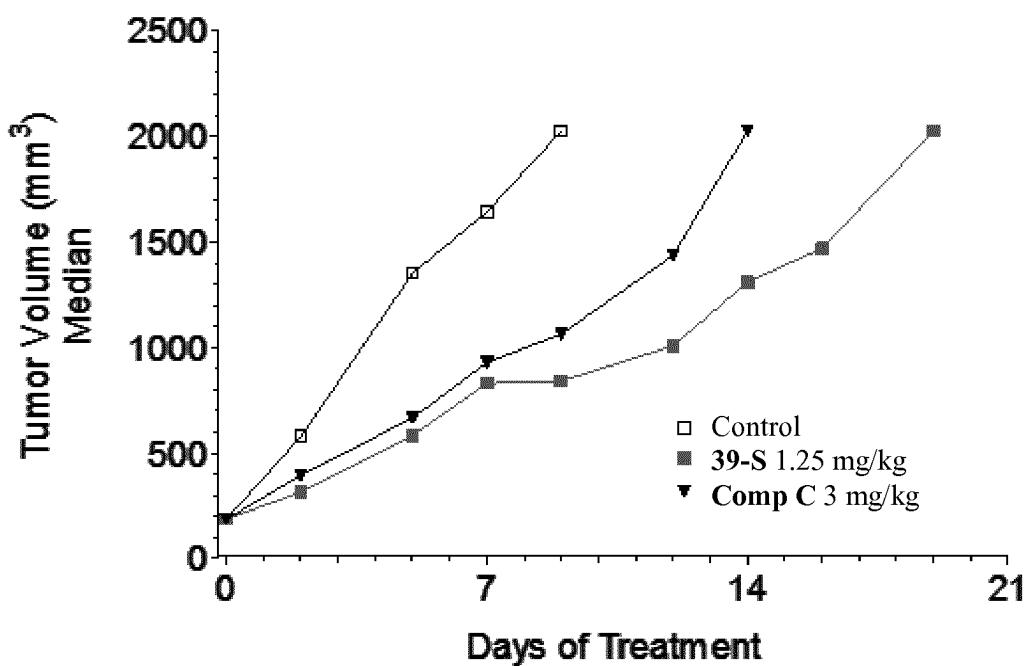


Figure 37

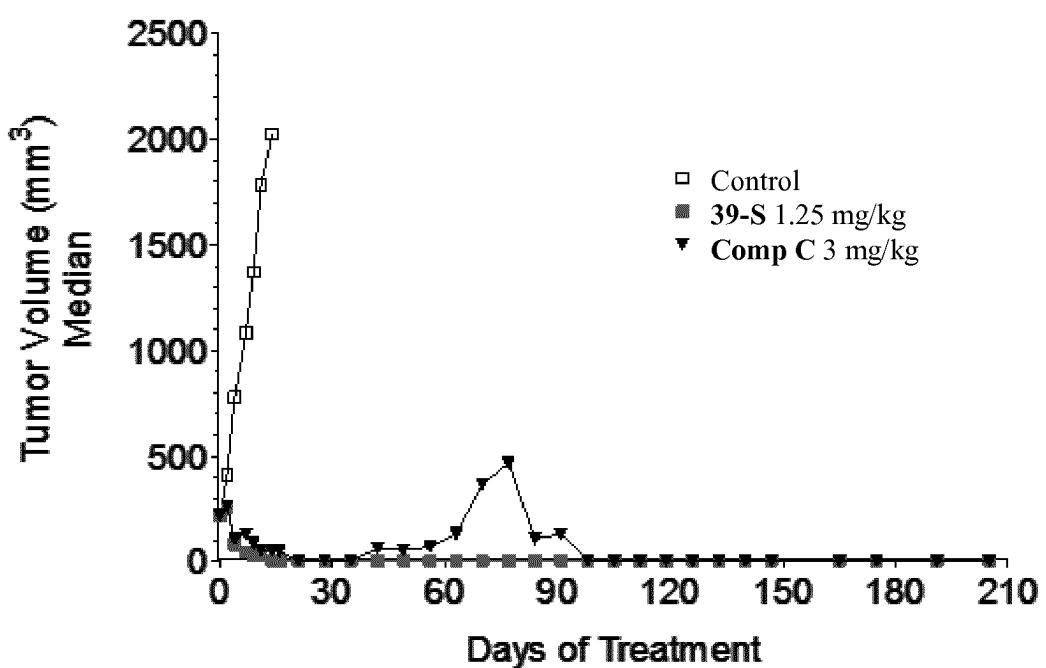


Figure 38

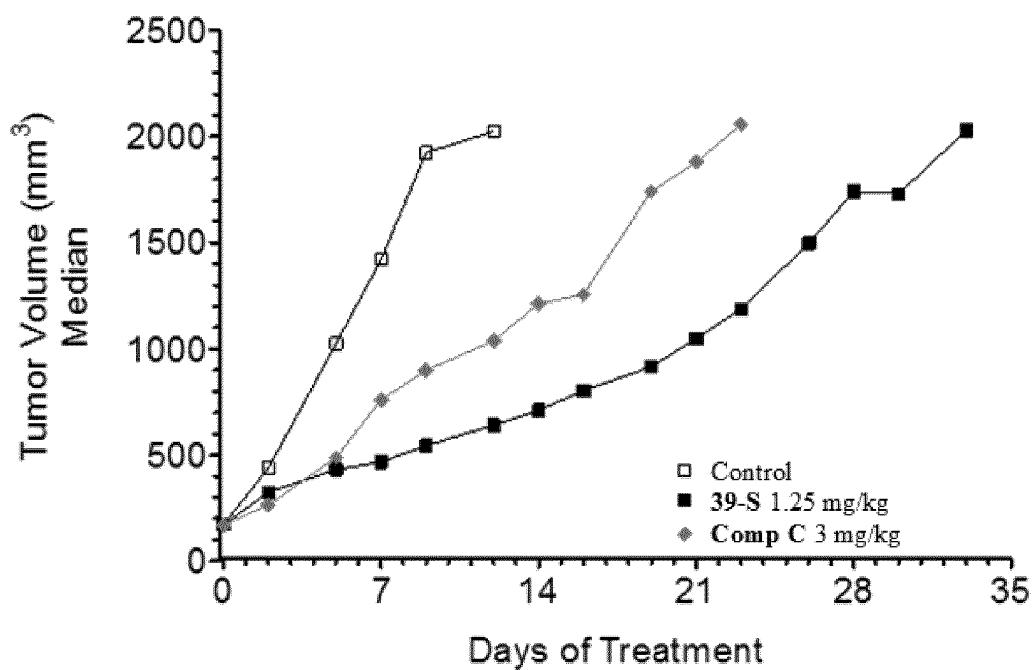


Figure 39

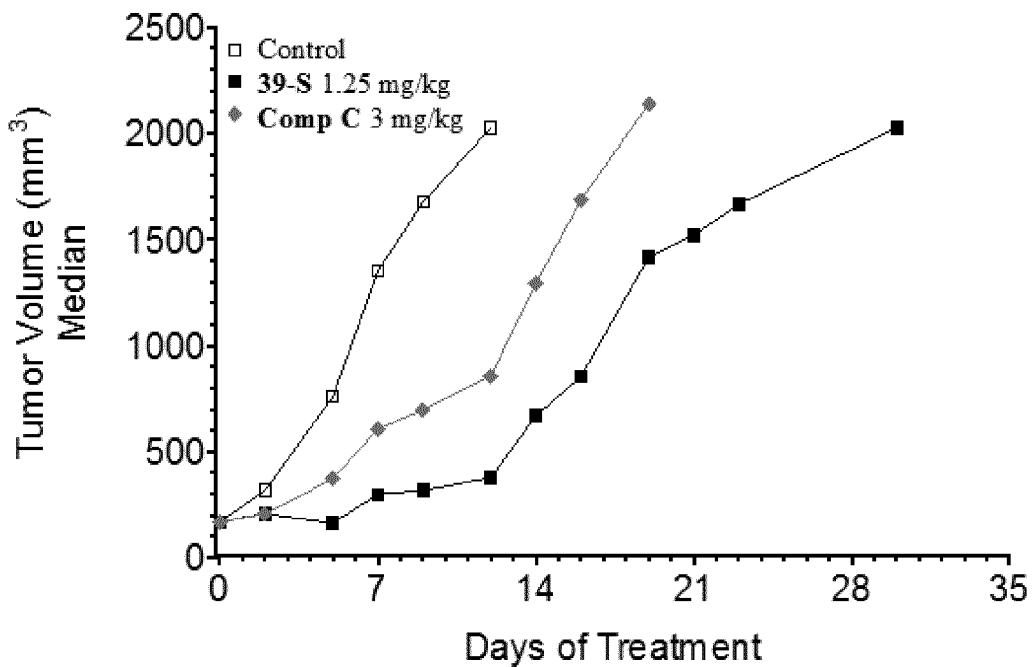


Figure 40

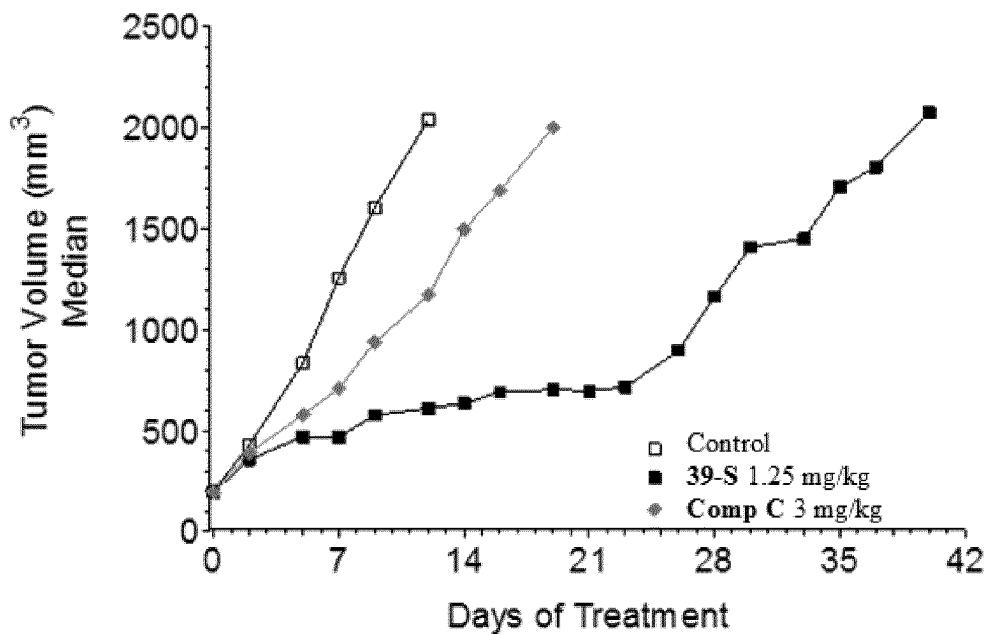


Figure 41

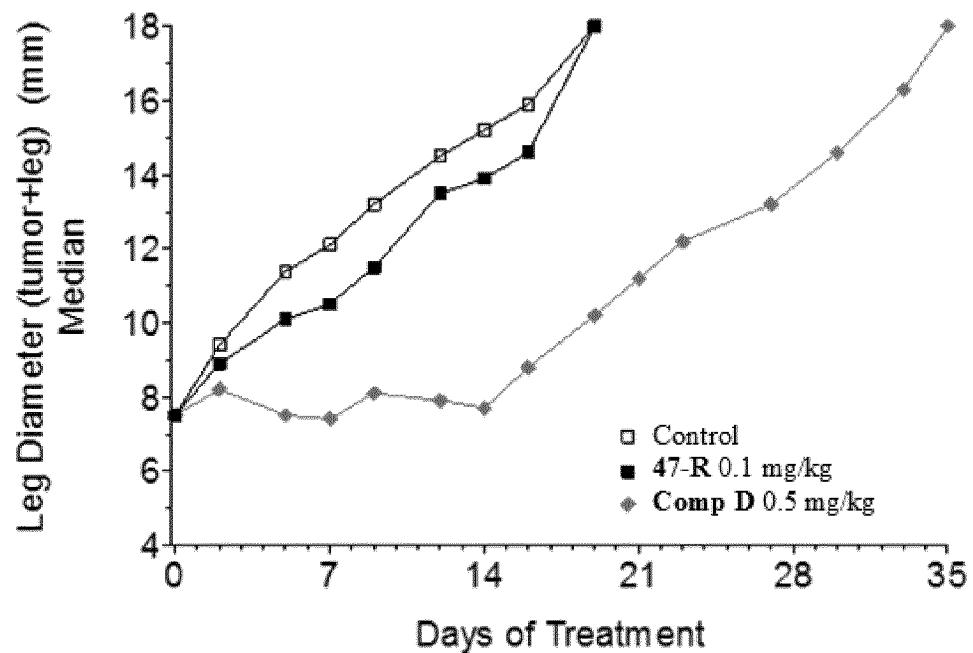


Figure 42

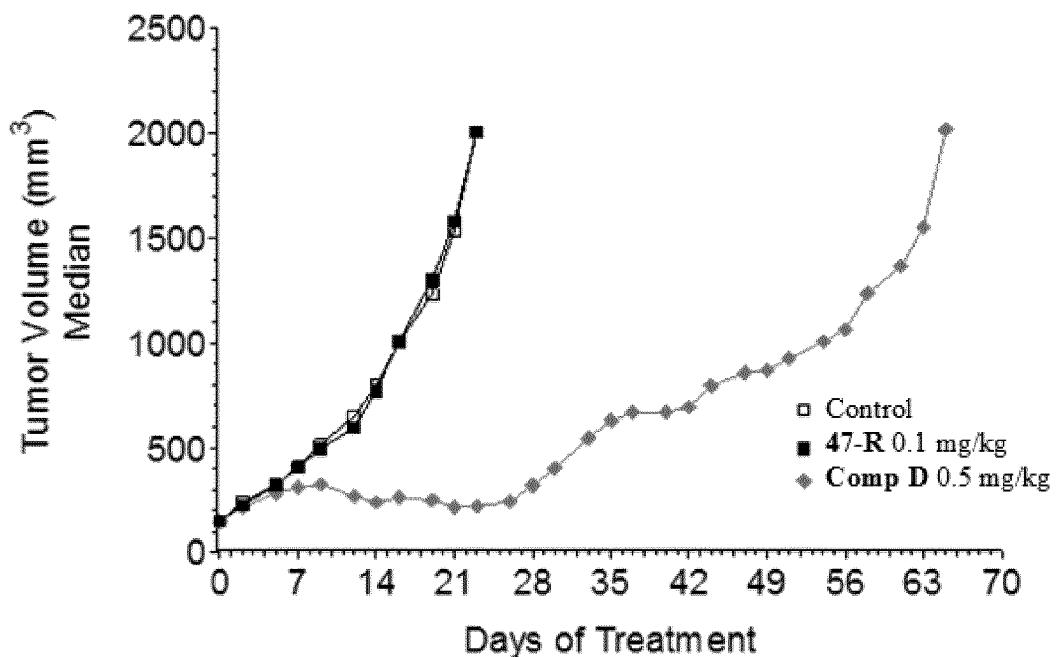


Figure 43

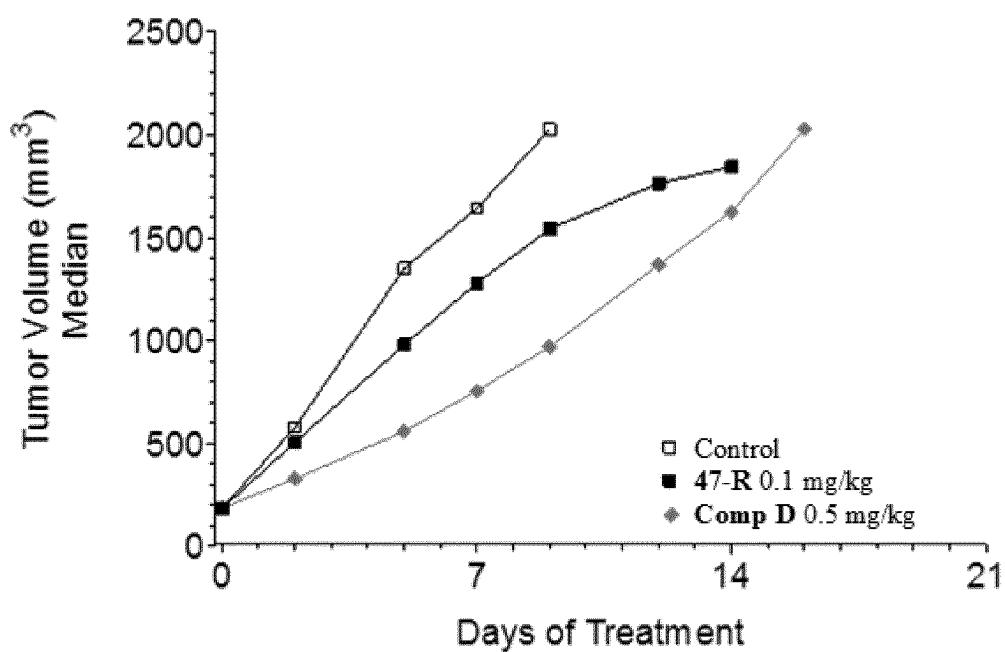


Figure 44

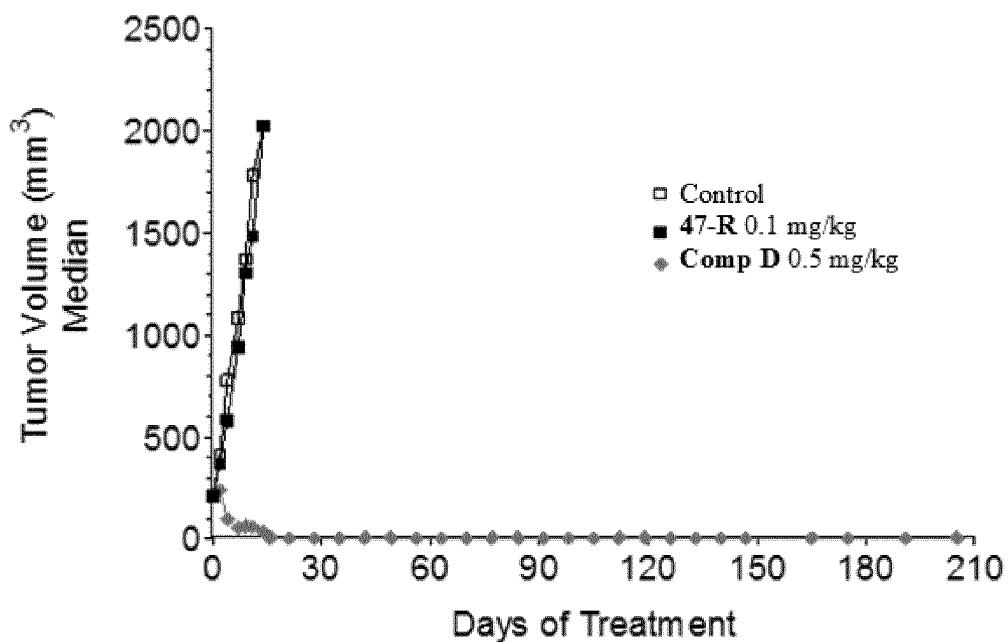


Figure 45

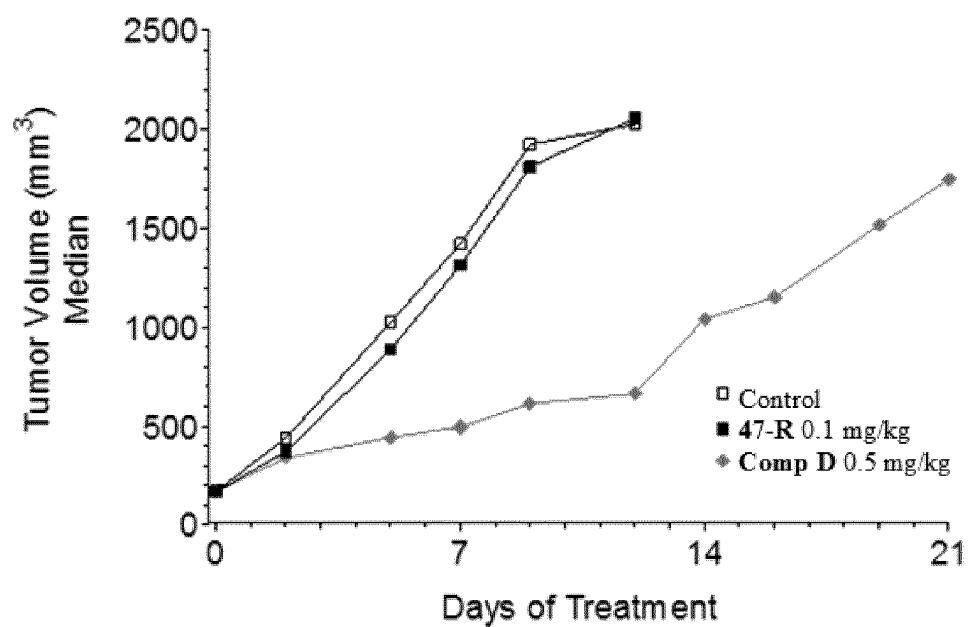


Figure 46

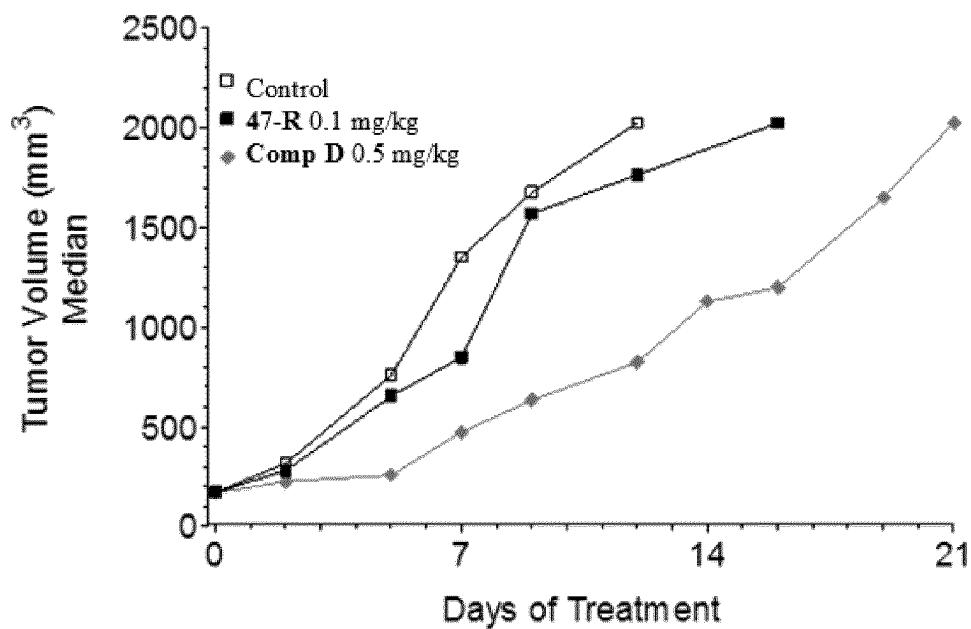


Figure 47

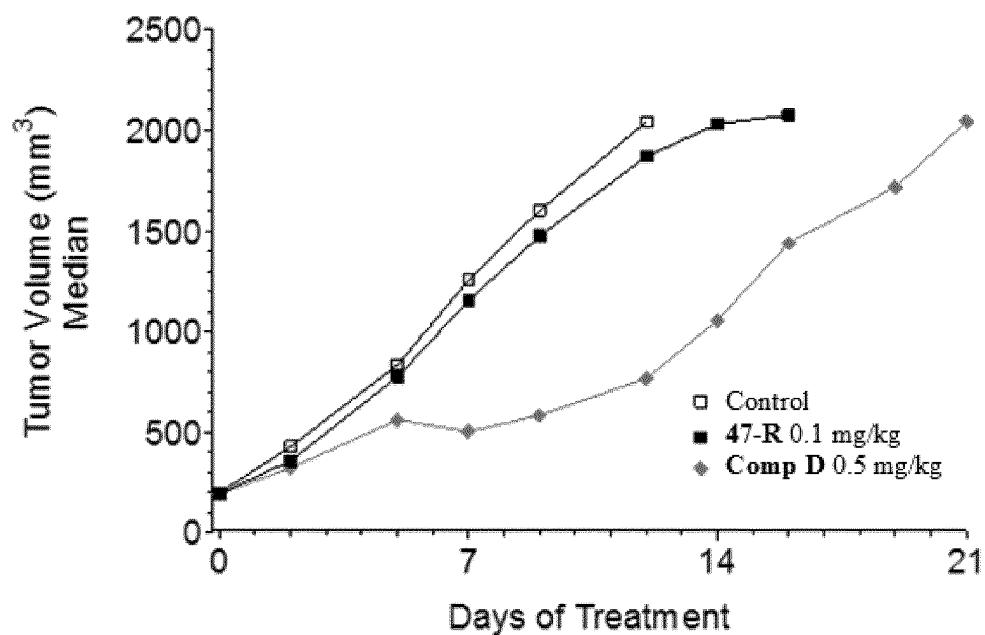


Figure 48

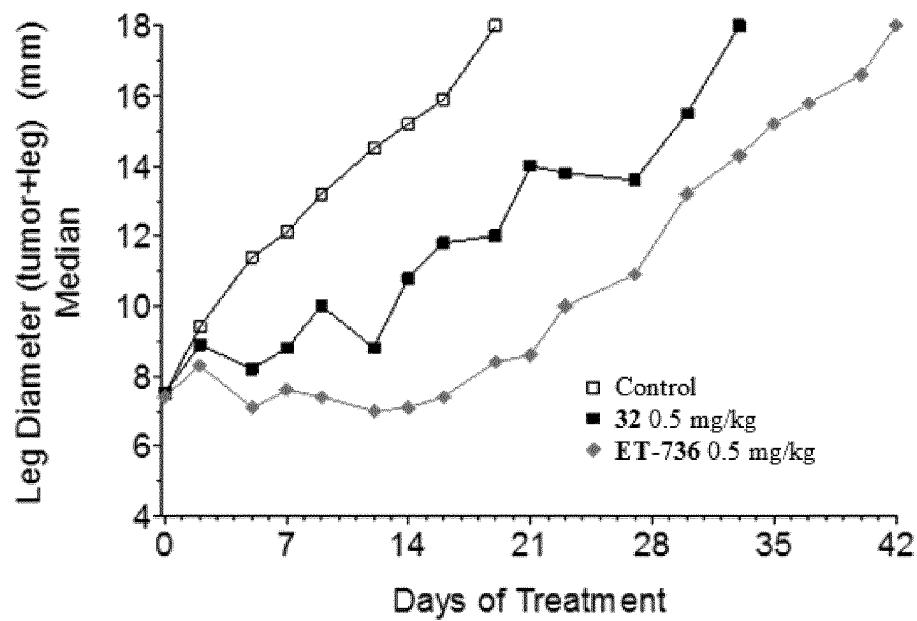


Figure 49

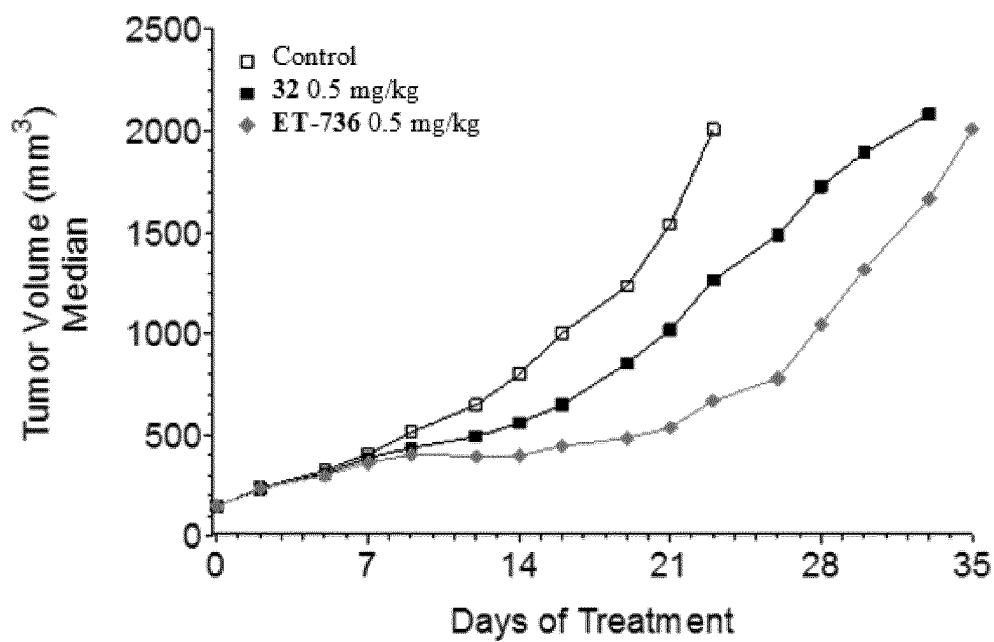


Figure 50

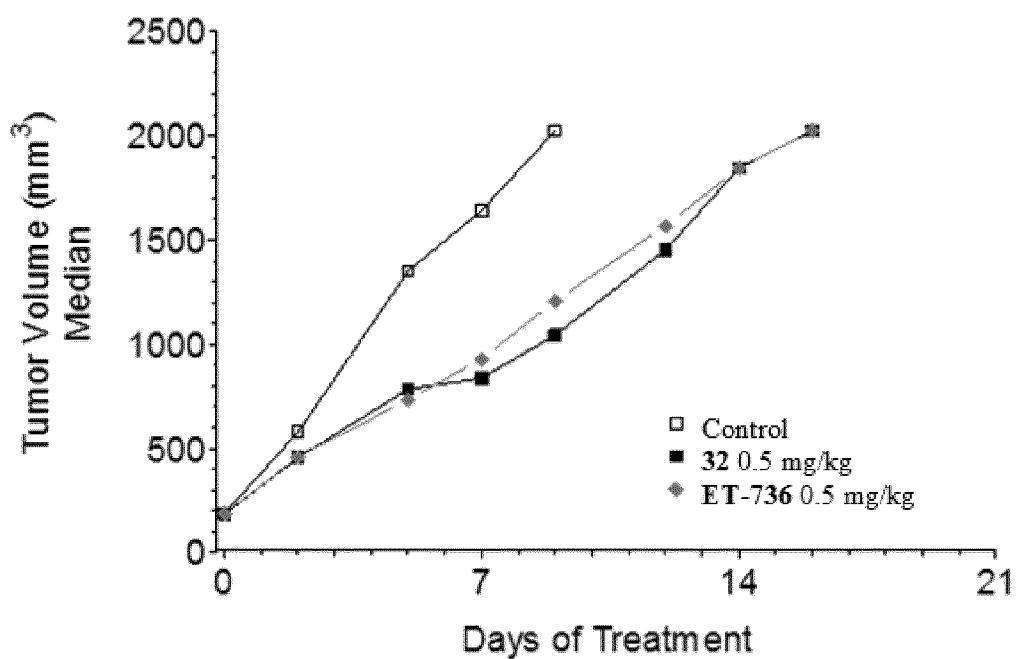


Figure 51

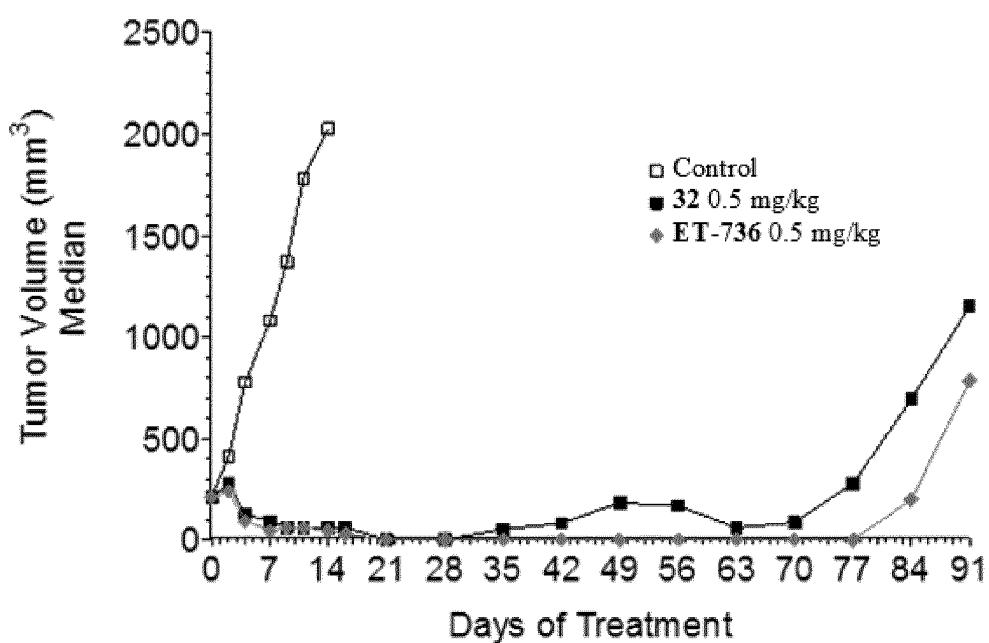


Figure 52

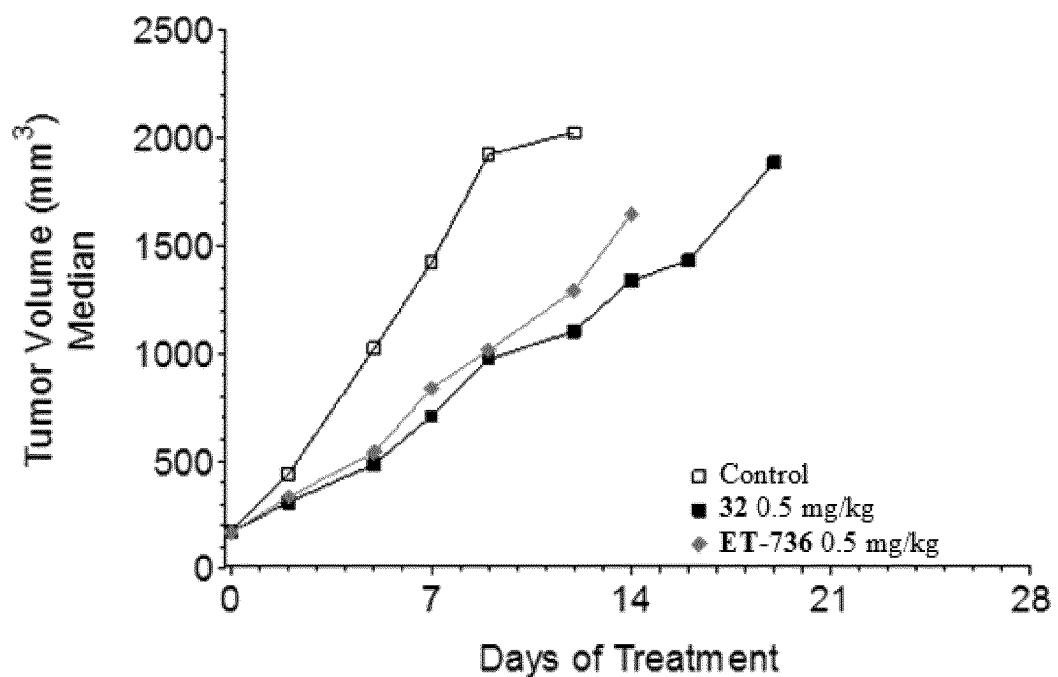


Figure 53

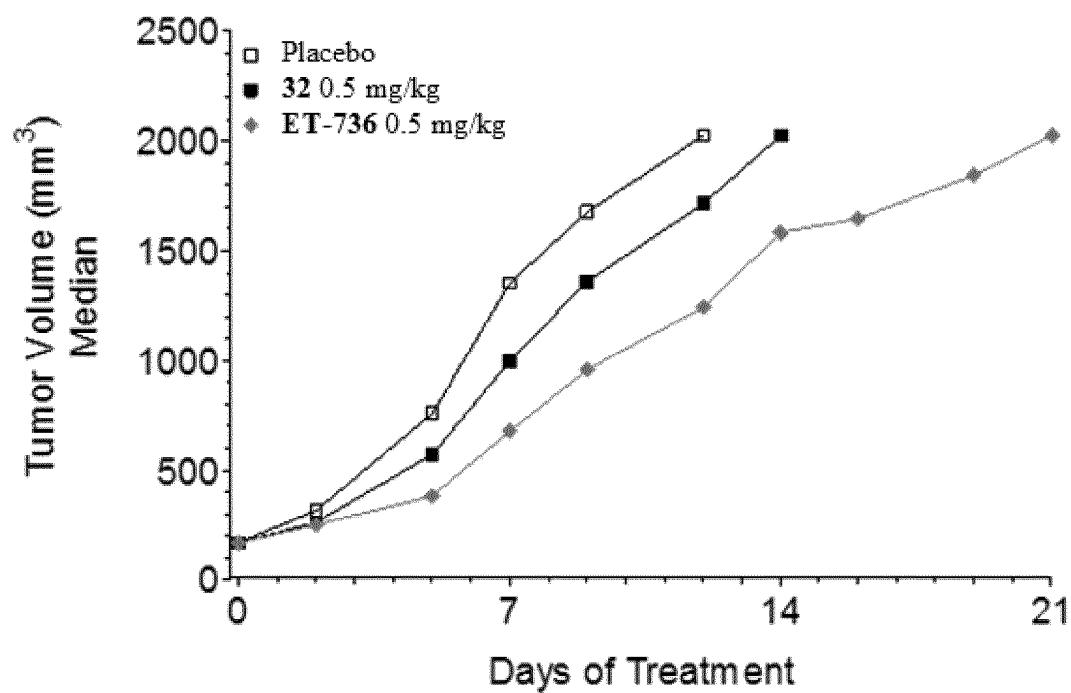


Figure 54

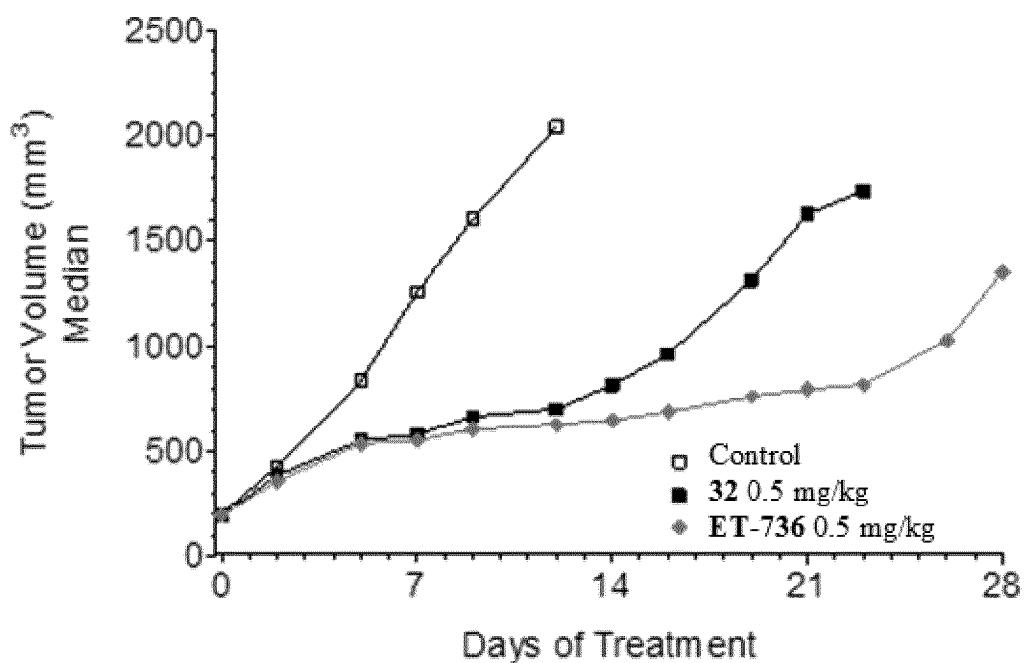


Figure 55

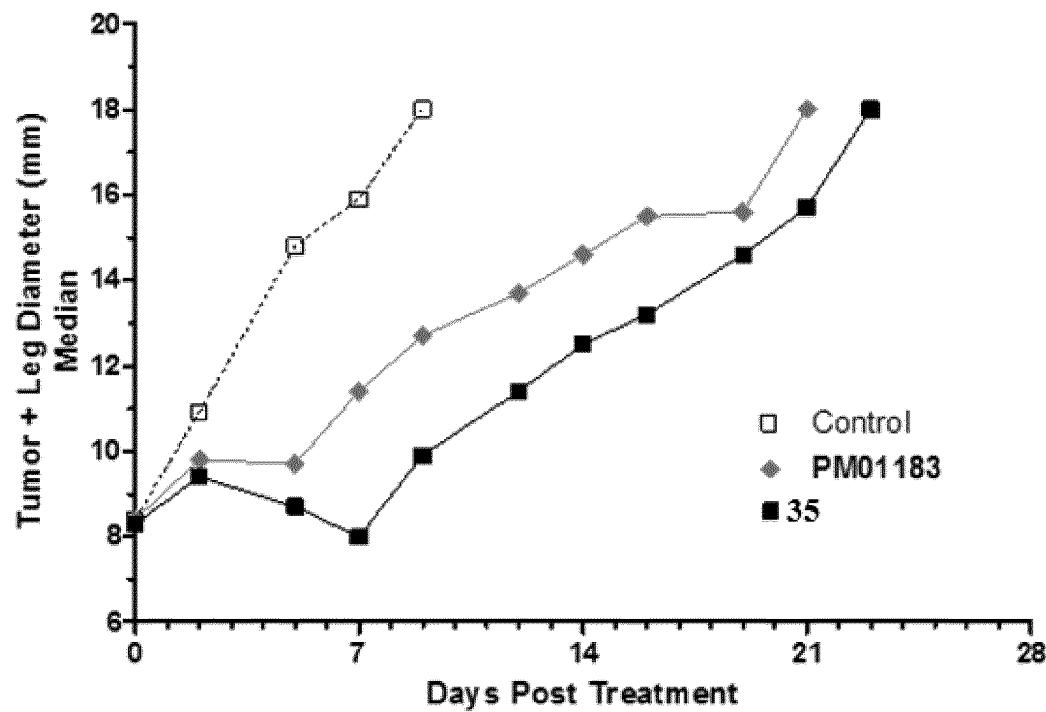


Figure 56

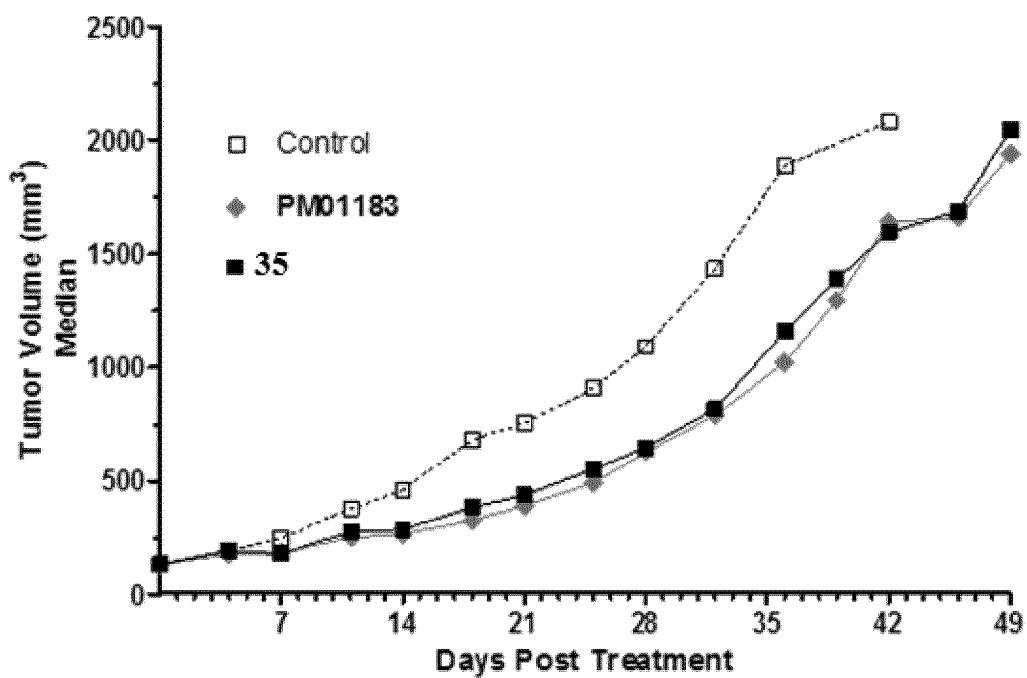


Figure 57

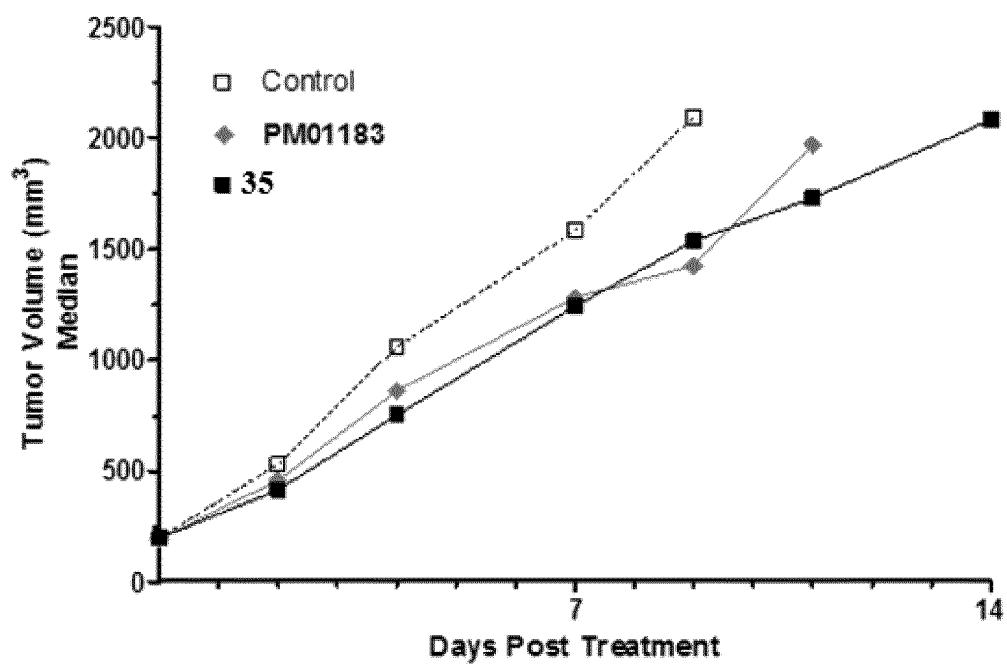


Figure 58

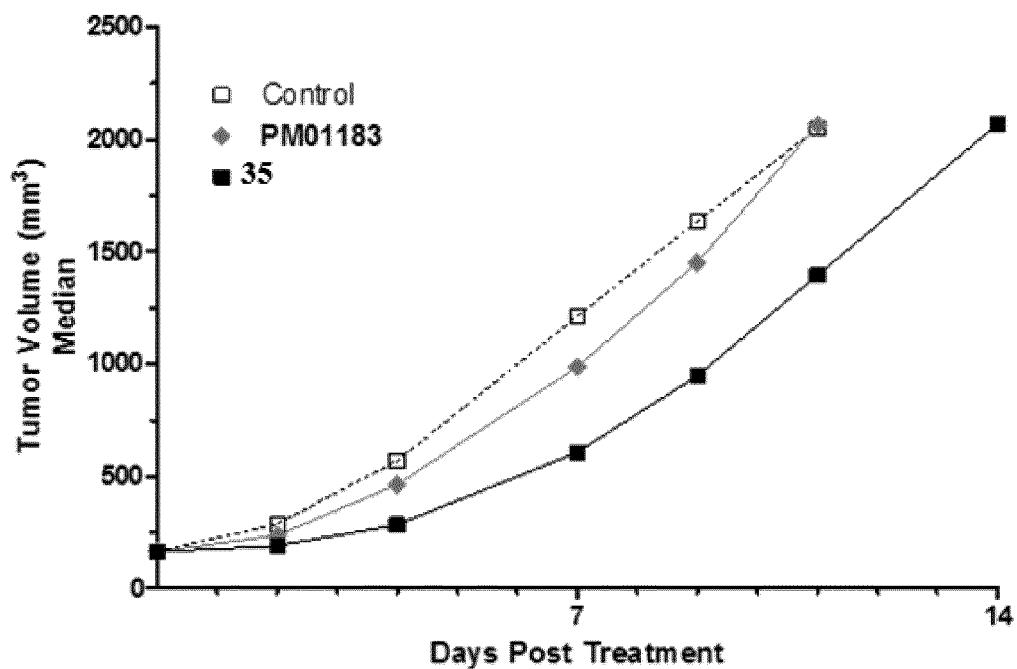


Figure 59

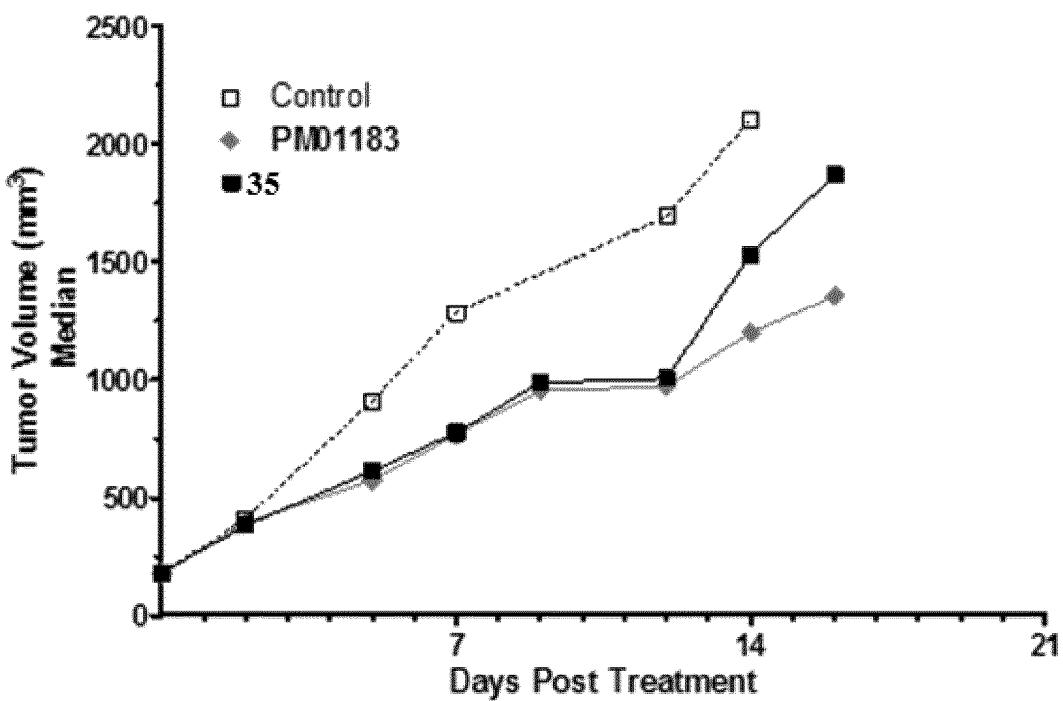


Figure 60

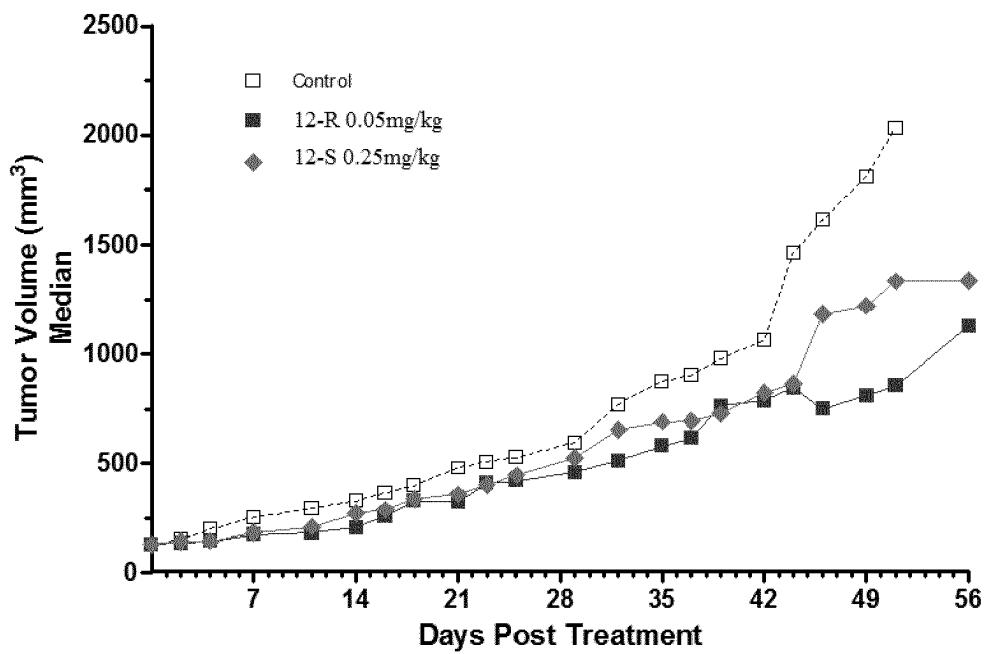


Figure 61

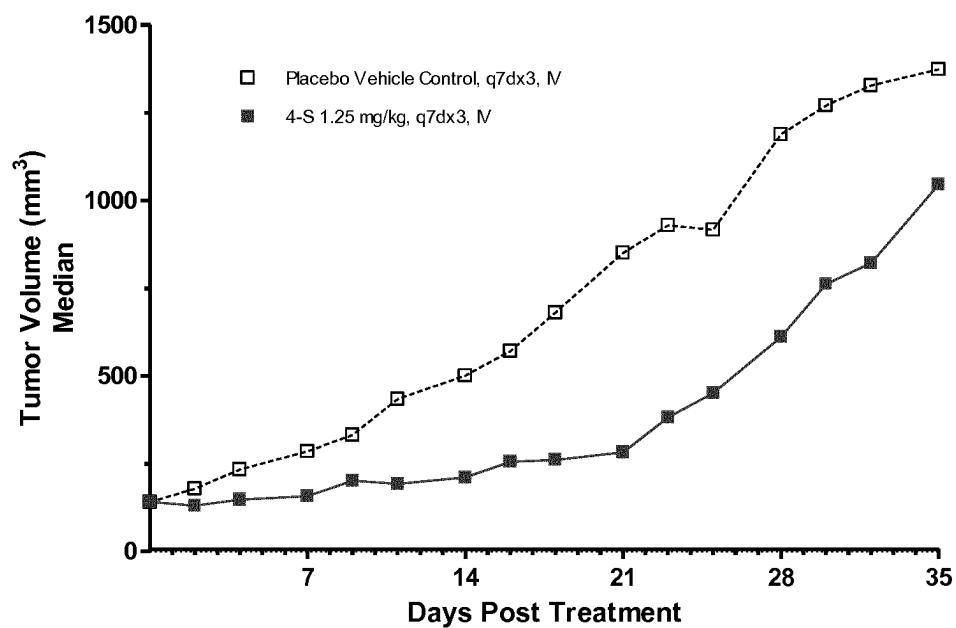


Figure 62

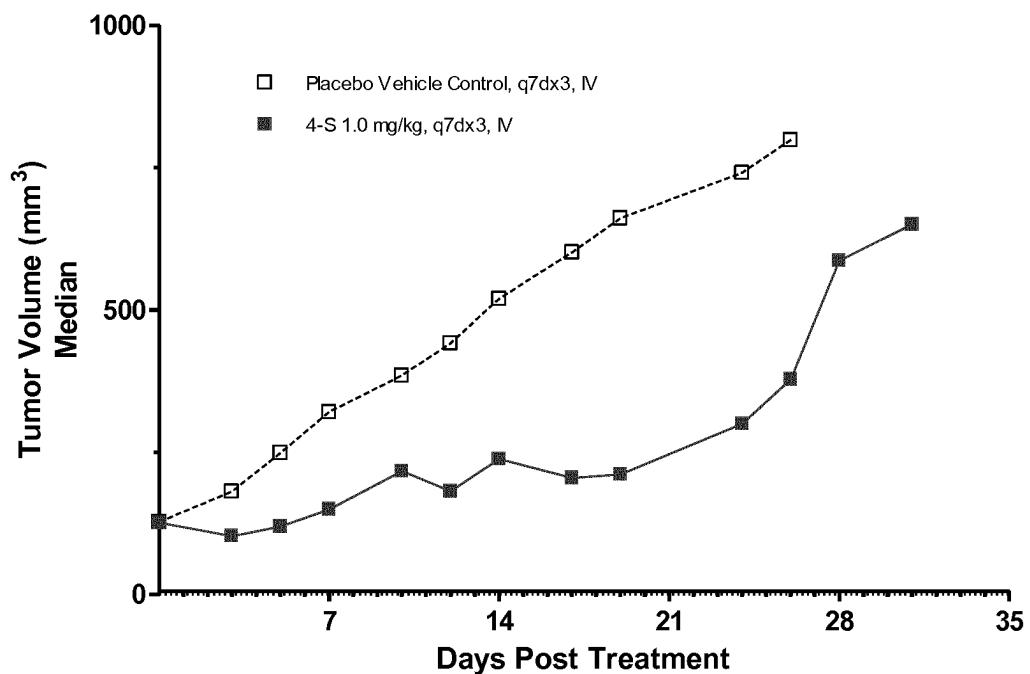


Figure 63

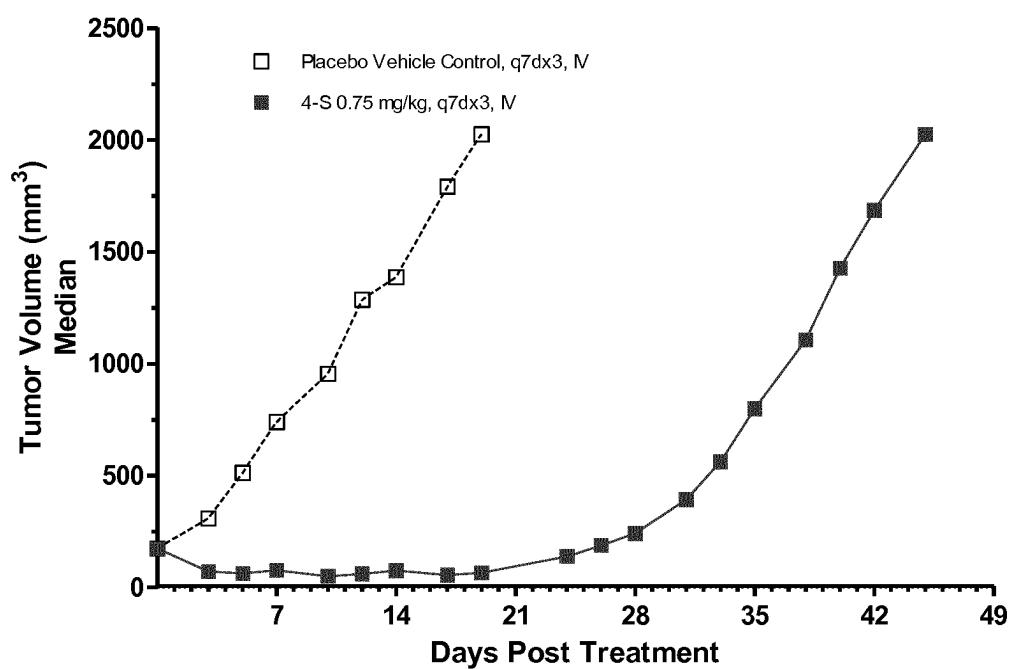


Figure 64

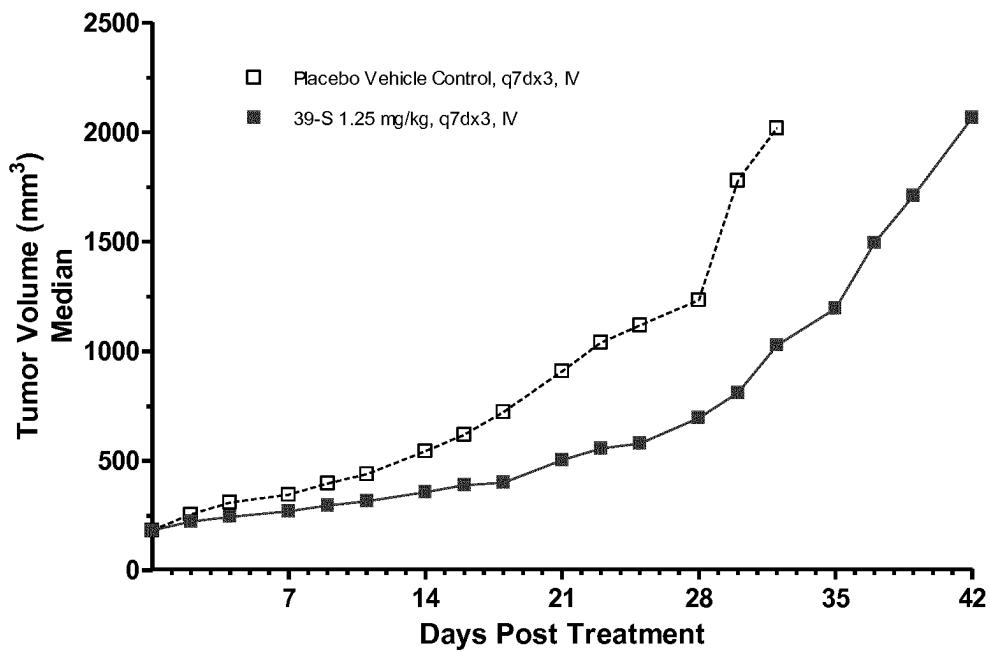


Figure 65

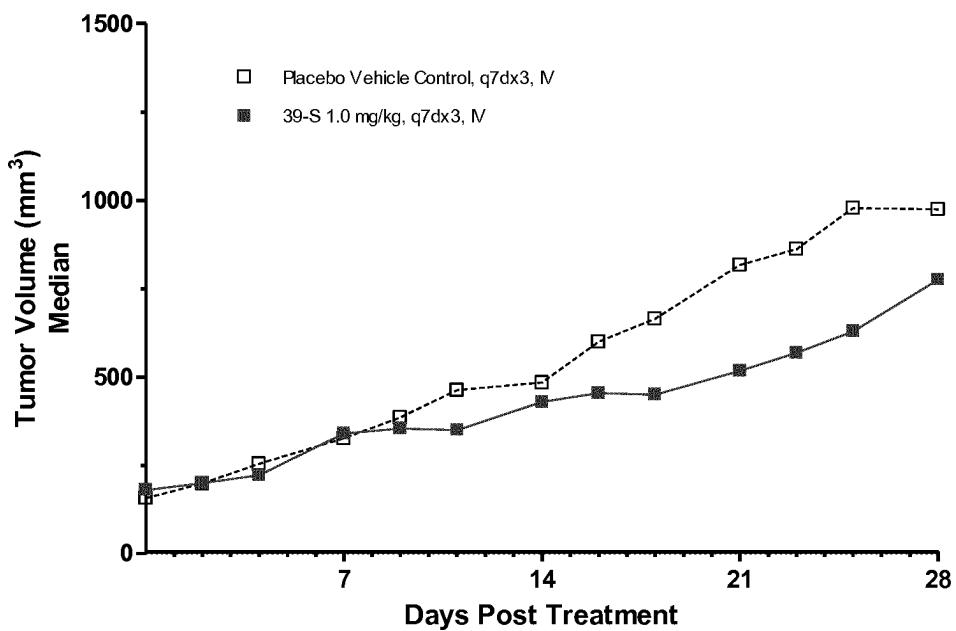


Figure 66

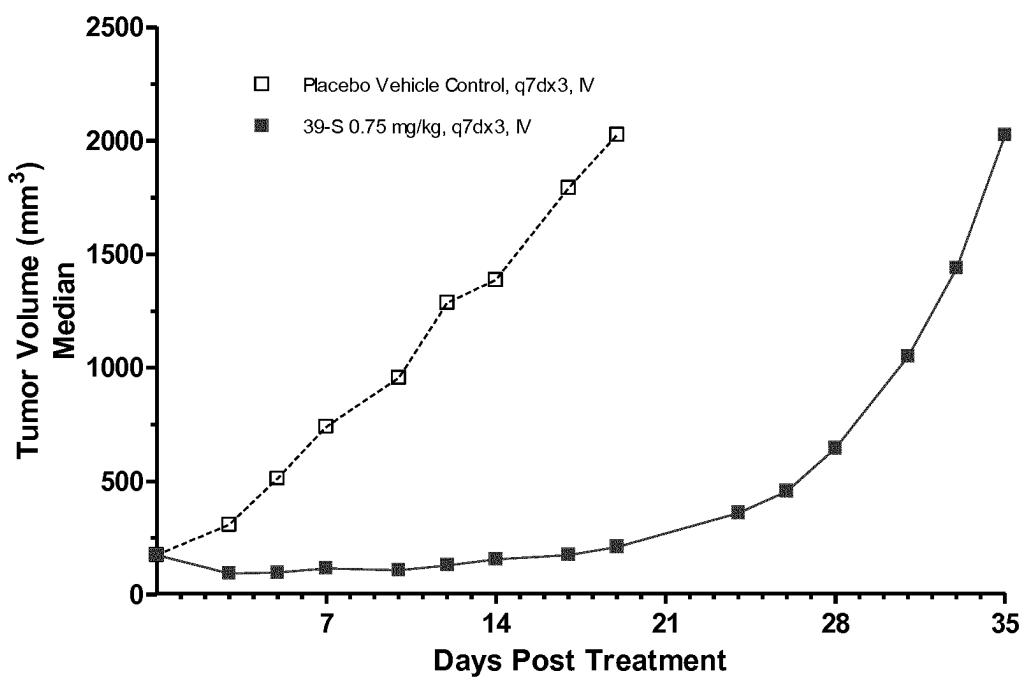


Figure 67

1
ANTITUMORAL COMPOUNDS

**CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED
APPLICATIONS**

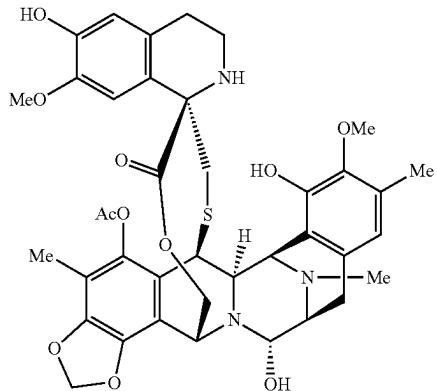
This application is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 17/714,114, filed Apr. 5, 2022, which is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 16/608,617, filed Oct. 25, 2019, which is a U.S. National Phase Application of International Application No. PCT/EP2018/060868, filed Apr. 27, 2018, which claims priority to European Application No. 17382228.9, filed Apr. 27, 2017, and European Application No. 17382497.0, filed Jul. 26, 2017, each of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to synthetic analogues of the ecteinascidins, particularly of ecteinascidin 736 (ET-736), pharmaceutical compositions containing them, methods for their manufacture and their use as antitumoral agents.

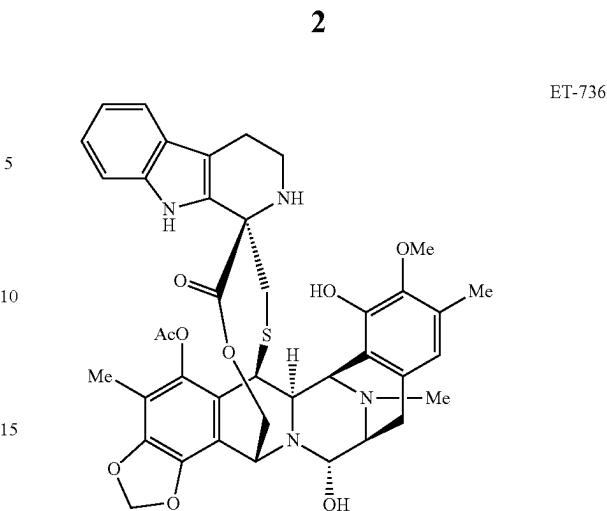
BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The ecteinascidins are exceedingly potent antitumor agents isolated from the marine tunicate *Ecteinascidia turbinata*. One of these compounds, ET-743 of formula:



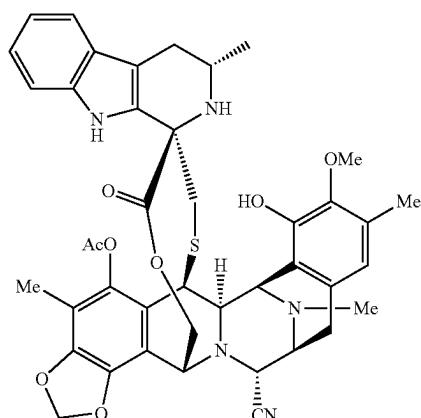
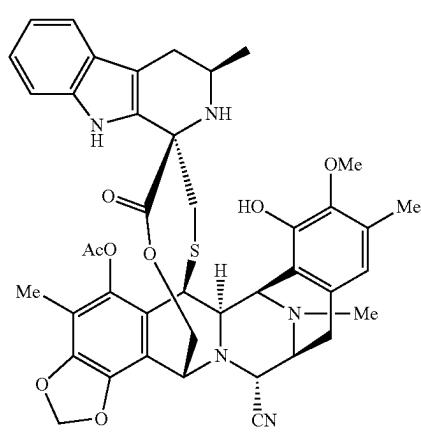
is being employed as an anticancer medicament, under the international nonproprietary name (INN) trabectedin, for the treatment of patients with advanced and metastatic soft tissue sarcoma (STS) after failure of anthracyclines and ifosfamide, or who are unsuited to receive such agents, and for the treatment of relapsed platinum-sensitive ovarian cancer in combination with pegylated liposomal doxorubicin.

Ecteinascidin 736 (ET-736) was first discovered by Rinehart and features a tetrahydro- β -carboline unit in place of the tetrahydroisoquinoline unit more usually found in the ecteinascidin compounds isolated from natural sources; See for example Sakai et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1992, vol. 89, 11456-11460.



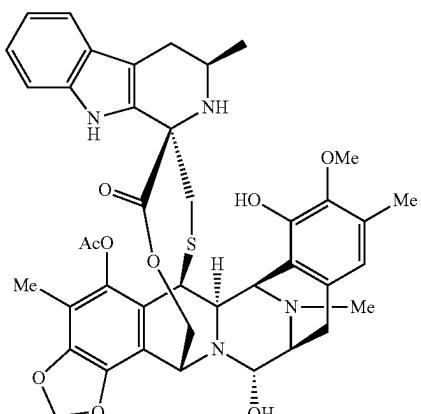
U.S. Pat. No. 5,149,804 describes Ecteinascidin 736 (ET-736), isolated from the Caribbean tunicate *Ecteinascidia turbinata*, and its structure. ET-736 protects mice in vivo at very low concentrations against P388 lymphoma, B16 melanoma, and Lewis lung carcinoma.

WO03014127 describes several synthetic analogues of ET-736 and their cytotoxic activity against tumoral cells. In particular, WO03014127 describes compounds A to D together with their cytotoxic activity against a panel of cancer cell lines.



3

-continued

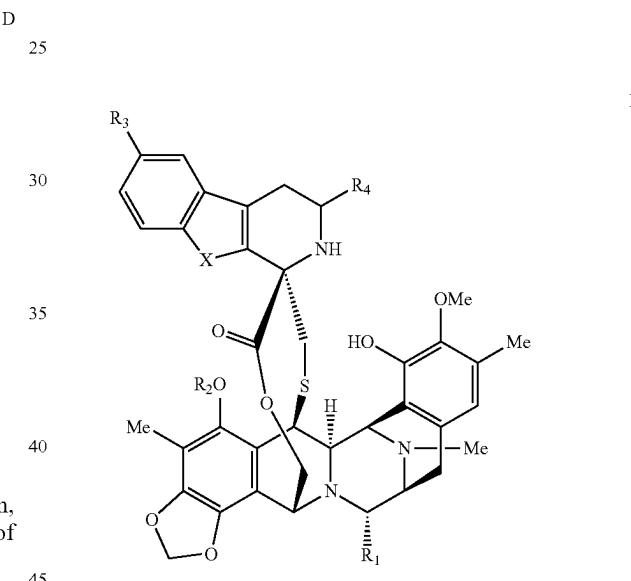
**4**

PM01183 has demonstrated a highly potent in vitro activity against solid and non-solid tumour cell lines as well as a significant in vivo activity in several xenografted human tumor cell lines in mice, such as those for breast, kidney and ovarian cancer. PM01183 exerts its anticancer effects through the covalent modification of guanines in the DNA minor groove that eventually give rise to DNA double-strand break, S-phase arrest and apoptosis in cancer cells.

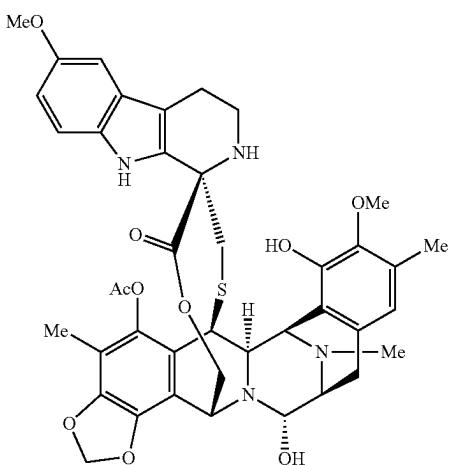
Despite the positive results obtained in clinical applications in chemotherapy, the search in the field of ecteinascidin compounds is still open to the identification of new compounds with optimal features of activity, selectivity toward the tumour, with a reduced systemic toxicity and/or improved pharmacokinetic properties.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In a first aspect of the present invention there is provided a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



Another compound described in this patent application, PM01183, is currently in clinical trials for the treatment of cancer. PM01183 has the following chemical structure:

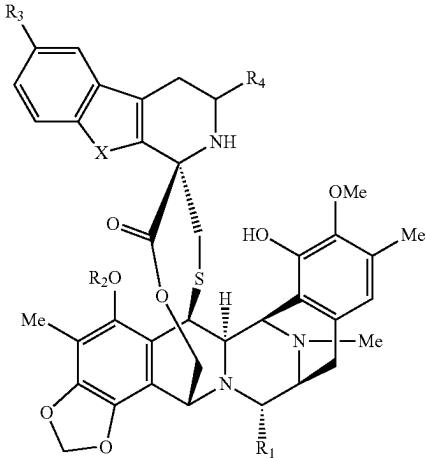


wherein:

X is —NH— or —O—;

R₁ is —OH or —CN;R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group;R₄ is selected from hydrogen, —CH₂OH, —CH₂OC(=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; andProt^{NH} is a protecting group for amino,with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is —O—.

There is also provided a compound of formula IC, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



wherein:

X is $-\text{NH}-$;

R₁ is $-\text{OH}$ or $-\text{CN}$;

R₂ is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group;

R₃ is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^c$ group;

R₄ is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{O}-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^c$,³⁰
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHProt}^{NH}$;

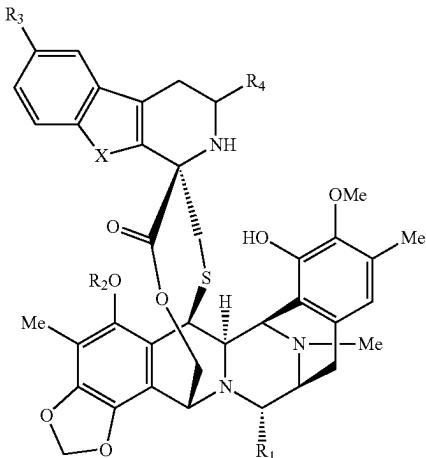
R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;³⁵

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and⁴⁰

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

There is also provided a compound of formula ID, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:⁴⁵



wherein:

X is $-\text{O}-$;

R₁ is $-\text{OH}$ or $-\text{CN}$;

R₂ is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group;

R₃ is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^c$ group;

R₄ is selected from hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{O}-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^c$,¹⁰
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHProt}^{NH}$;

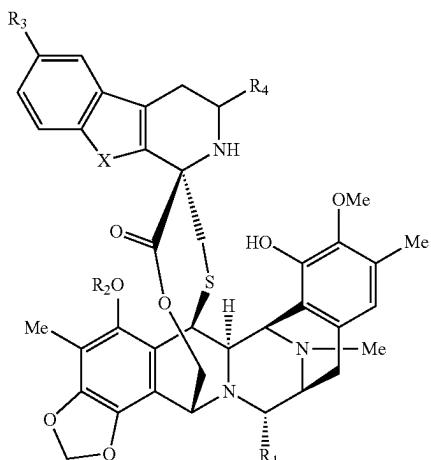
R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

There is also provided a compound of formula IE, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:²⁵



wherein:

X is $-\text{NH}-$ or $-\text{O}-$;

R₁ is $-\text{OH}$ or $-\text{CN}$;

R₂ is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group;

R₃ is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^b$ group;

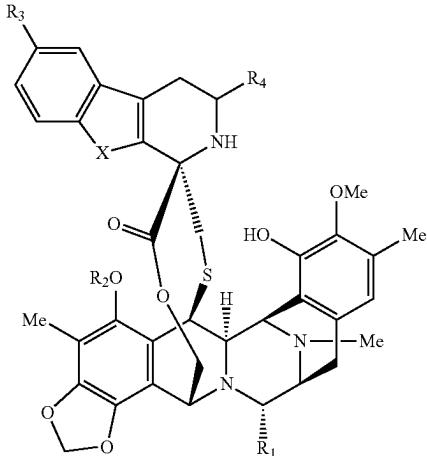
R₄ is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$ and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHProt}^{NH}$;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

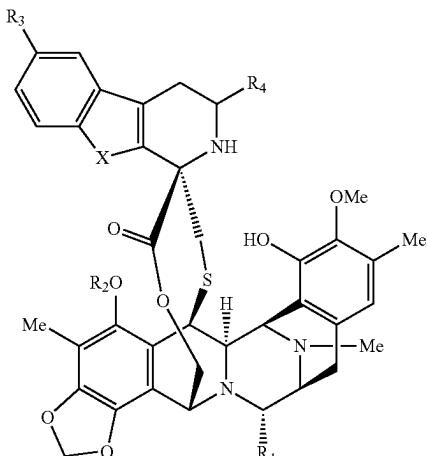
There is also provided a compound of formula IA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



wherein:

- X is —NH— or —O—;
- R₁ is —OH or —CN;
- R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;
- R₃ is hydrogen;
- R₄ is selected from hydrogen, —CH₂OH, —CH₂O—(C=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};
- R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and
- Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;
- with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is —O—.

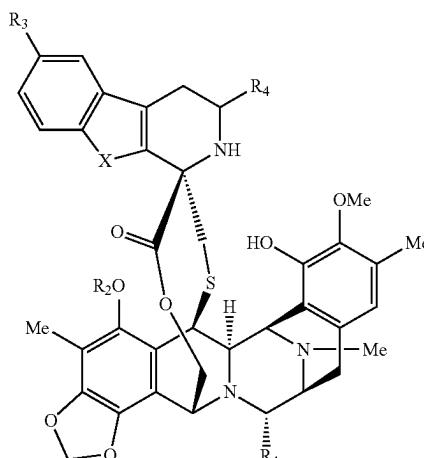
There is also provided a compound of formula IB or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



wherein:

- X is —NH— or —O—;
- R₁ is —OH or —CN;
- R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;
- R₃ is a —OR^b group;
- R₄ is selected from hydrogen, —CH₂OH, —CH₂O—(C=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};
- R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and
- Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;
- with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is —O—.

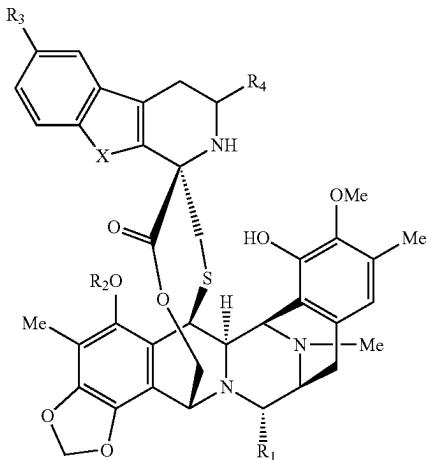
There is also provided a compound of formula IF or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



wherein:

- X is —NH— or —O—;
- R₁ is —OH;
- R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;
- R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group;
- R₄ is selected from hydrogen, —CH₂OH, —CH₂O—(C=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};
- R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and
- Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino,
- with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is —O—.

There is also provided a compound of formula IG or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



wherein:

X is —NH— or —O—;

R₁ is —OH or —CN;

R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group;

R₄ is selected from hydrogen, —CH₂OH, —CH₂OC(=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino, with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is —O—.

In a further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a dosage form comprising a pharmaceutical composition according to the present invention.

In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a compound, pharmaceutical composition or dosage form according to the present invention for use as a medicament.

In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a compound, pharmaceutical composition or dosage form according to the present invention for use in the treatment of cancer.

In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided the use of a compound, pharmaceutical composition or dosage form according to the present invention for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of cancer.

In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a method for the prevention or treatment of cancer, comprising administering an effective amount of a compound according to the present invention, administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition according to the present invention, or administering an effective amount of a dosage form according to the present invention to a patient in need thereof, notably a human.

In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided the use of a compound according to the present invention for the treatment of cancer, or in the preparation of a medicament preferably for the treatment of cancer.

IG 5

In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a kit comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The kit is for use in the treatment of cancer.

15

In a yet further aspect of the present invention, there is provided a process for obtaining compounds of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula IA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula IB or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula IC or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula ID or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula IE or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula IF or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, compounds of formula IG or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof; comprising the step of reacting a compound of formula II with a compound of formula III to give a compound of formula IV:

20

25

30

35

40

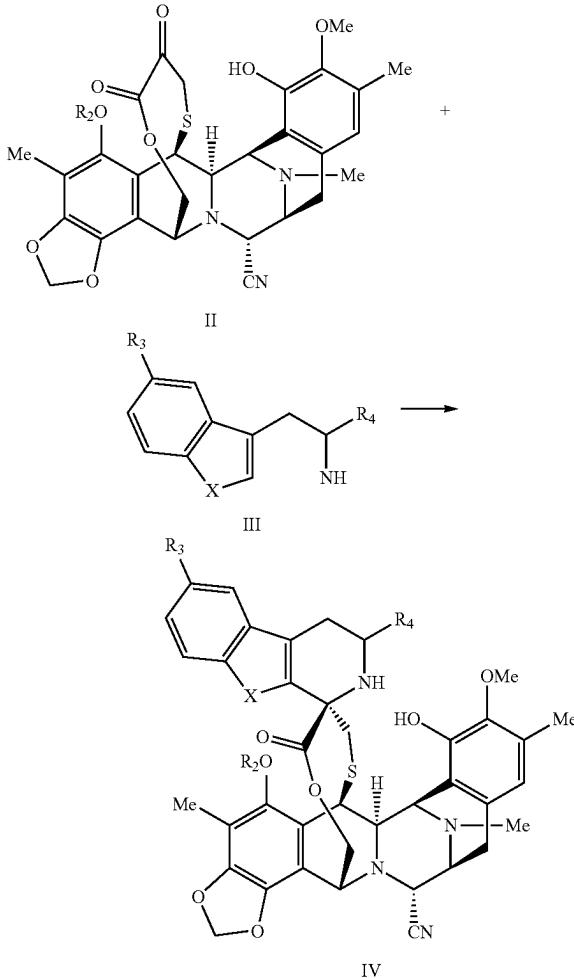
45

50

55

60

65



IV

11

wherein (insofar as allowed by possible substituent groups):

X is —NH— or —O—;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group;

R₄ is selected from hydrogen, —CH₂OH, —CH₂OC(=O)R^c, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alk- 10 enyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; 15

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino; 20 with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is —O—.

The process may include the further step of replacing the cyano group in the compound of formula IV with a hydroxy group to give a compound of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, or IG where R₁ is OH.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

FIG. 1. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.

FIG. 2. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.

FIG. 3. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.

FIG. 4. Tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.

FIG. 5. Tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.

FIG. 6. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.

FIG. 7. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S.

FIG. 8. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R.

FIG. 9. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D.

FIG. 10. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R.

FIG. 11. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D.

FIG. 12. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R.

FIG. 13. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D.

FIG. 14. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R.

FIG. 15. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D.

FIG. 16. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R.

FIG. 17. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D.

FIG. 18. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R.

12

FIG. 19. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R.

FIG. 20. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R.

FIG. 21. Tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R.

FIG. 22. Tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R.

FIG. 23. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R.

FIG. 24. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R.

FIG. 25. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S.

FIG. 26. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S.

FIG. 27. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S.

FIG. 28. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S.

FIG. 29. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S.

FIG. 30. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R.

FIG. 31. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R.

FIG. 32. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R.

FIG. 33. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R.

FIG. 34. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R.

FIG. 35. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

FIG. 36. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

FIG. 37. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

FIG. 38. Tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

FIG. 39. Tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

FIG. 40. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

FIG. 41. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S.

FIG. 42. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

FIG. 43. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

FIG. 44. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

FIG. 45. Tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

FIG. 46. Tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

FIG. 47. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

FIG. 48. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R.

FIG. 49. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

FIG. 50. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

FIG. 51. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

13

FIG. 52. Tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

FIG. 53. Tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

FIG. 54. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

FIG. 55. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32.

FIG. 56. Tumor total diameter evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35.

FIG. 57. Tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35.

FIG. 58. Tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35.

FIG. 59. Tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35.

FIG. 60. Tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35.

FIG. 61. Tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo, 12-S and 12-R.

FIG. 62. Tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 4-S.

FIG. 63. Tumor volume evaluation of DU-145 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 4-S.

FIG. 64. Tumor volume evaluation of 22Rv1 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 4-S.

FIG. 65. Tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 39-S.

FIG. 66. Tumor volume evaluation of DU-145 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 39-S.

FIG. 67. Tumor volume evaluation of 22Rv1 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 39-S.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

The following apply to all aspects of the present invention:

In the compounds of the present invention, the alkyl groups may be branched or unbranched, and preferably have from 1 to about 12 carbon atoms. One more preferred class of alkyl groups has from 1 to about 6 carbon atoms. Even more preferred are alkyl groups having 1, 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms. Methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl and butyl, including n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl and tert-butyl are particularly preferred alkyl groups in the compounds of the present invention.

In the compounds of the present invention, the alkenyl groups may be branched or unbranched, have one or more double bonds and from 2 to about 12 carbon atoms. One more preferred class of alkenyl groups has from 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Even more preferred are alkenyl groups having 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms. Ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-methylethenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, and 3-butenyl are particularly preferred alkenyl groups in the compounds of the present invention.

In the compounds of the present invention, the alkynyl groups may be branched or unbranched, have one or more triple bonds and from 2 to about 12 carbon atoms. One more preferred class of alkynyl groups has from 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Even more preferred are alkynyl groups having 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms.

Suitable aryl groups in the compounds of the present invention include single and multiple ring compounds, including multiple ring compounds that contain separate and/or fused aryl groups. Typical aryl groups contain from 1 to 3 separated and/or fused rings and from 6 to about 18

14

carbon ring atoms. Preferably aryl groups contain from 6 to about 10 carbon ring atoms. Specially preferred aryl groups included substituted or unsubstituted phenyl, substituted or unsubstituted naphthyl, substituted or unsubstituted biphenyl, substituted or unsubstituted phenanthryl and substituted or unsubstituted anthryl.

Suitable heterocyclic groups include heteroaromatic and heteroalicyclic groups containing from 1 to 3 separated and/or fused rings and from 5 to about 18 ring atoms.

- 10 Preferably heteroaromatic and heteroalicyclic groups contain from 5 to about 10 ring atoms, most preferably 5, 6, or 7 ring atoms. Suitable heteroaromatic groups in the compounds of the present invention contain one, two or three heteroatoms selected from N, O or S atoms and include, e.g., coumarinyl including 8-coumarinyl, quinolyl including 8-quinolyl, isoquinolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrimidinyl, furyl, pyrrolyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxazolyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, indazolyl, indolizinyl, phthalazinyl, pteridyl, purinyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, furazanyl, pyridazinyl, triazinyl, cinnolinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzofurazanyl, benzothiophenyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, naphthyridinyl and furopyridyl. Suitable heteroalicyclic groups in the compounds of the present invention contain one, two or three heteroatoms selected from N, O or S and include, e.g., pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuran, tetrahydrothienyl, tetrahydrothiopyran, piperidyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, thioxanyl, piperazinyl, azetidinyl, oxetanyl, thietanyl, homopiperidyl, oxepanyl, thiepanyl, oxazepinyl, diazepinyl, thiazepinyl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridyl, 2-pirrolinyl, 3-pyrrolinyl, indolinyl, 2H-pyranyl, 4H-pyranyl, dioxanyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, pyrazolinyl, dithianyl, dithiolanyl, dihydropyran, dihydrothienyl, dihydrofuran, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolidinyl, 3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexyl, 3-azabicyclo[4.1.0]heptyl, 3H-indolyl, and quinolizinyl.

The groups above mentioned may be substituted at one or more available positions by one or more suitable groups such as OR', =O, SR', SOR', SO₂R', NO₂, NHR', NR'R', =N—R', NHCOR', N(COR')₂, NHSO₂R', NR'C(=NR')NR'R', CN, halogen, COR', COOR', OCOR', OCONHR', OCONR'R', CONHR', CONR'R', protected OH, protected amino, protected SH, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, and substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group, where each of the R' groups is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, OH, NO₂, NH₂, SH, CN, halogen, COH, COalkyl, CO₂H, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, and substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group. Where such groups are themselves substituted, the substituents may be chosen from the foregoing list. In addition, where there are more than one R' groups on a substituent, each R' may be the same or different.

In the compounds for the present invention, the halogen substituents include F, Cl, Br, and I.

The terms "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" and "ester" refers to any pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester which, upon administration to the patient is capable of providing (directly or indirectly) a compound as described herein. However, it will be appreciated that non-pharmaceutically acceptable salts also fall within the scope of the invention since those may be useful in the preparation of pharmaceutically acceptable salts. The preparation of salts can be carried out by methods known in the art.

For instance, pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds provided herein are synthesized from the parent compounds, which contain a basic or acidic moiety, by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts are, for example, prepared by reacting the free acid or base of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base or acid in water or in an organic solvent or in a mixture of both. Generally, nonaqueous media like ether, ethyl acetate, ethanol, 2-propanol or acetonitrile are preferred. Examples of the acid addition salts include mineral acid addition salts such as, for example, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulfate, nitrate, phosphate, and organic acid addition salts such as, for example, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, fumarate, citrate, oxalate, succinate, tartrate, malate, mandelate, methanesulfonate and p-toluenesulfonate. Examples of the alkali addition salts include inorganic salts such as, for example, sodium, potassium, calcium and ammonium salts, and organic alkali salts such as, for example, ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, N,N-dialkylmethanamine, triethanolamine and basic aminoacids salts.

The compounds of the invention may be in crystalline or amorphous form either as free compounds or as solvates (e.g. hydrates) and it is intended that all forms are within the scope of the present invention. Methods of solvation are generally known within the art.

Stereoisomerism about the asymmetric carbons with unspecified stereochemistry is possible, therefore in such cases the asymmetric carbons can have (R) or (S) configuration. All diastereomers generated by a specific configuration of such asymmetric carbons in conjunction with the other asymmetric carbons present in the molecule, and mixtures thereof, are considered within the scope of the present invention. Stereosomerism about the double bond (geometric isomerism) is also possible, therefore in some cases the molecule could exist as (E)-isomer or (Z)-isomer. If the molecule contains several double bonds, each double bond will have its own stereoisomerism, that could be the same or different than the stereoisomerism of the other double bonds of the molecule. Furthermore, compounds referred to herein may exist as atropoisomers. The single stereoisomers including diastereoisomers, geometric isomers and atropoisomers of the compounds referred to herein, and mixtures thereof fall within the scope of the present invention.

In addition, compounds referred to herein may exist in isotopically-labelled forms. All pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and isotopically labelled forms of the compounds referred to herein, and mixtures thereof, are considered within the scope of the present invention.

Protected forms of the compounds disclosed herein are considered within the scope of the present invention. Suitable protecting groups are well known for the skilled person in the art. A general review of protecting groups in organic chemistry is provided by Wuts, PGM and Greene TW in Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis, 4th Ed. Wiley-Interscience, and by Kocienski P J in Protecting Groups, 3rd Ed. Georg Thieme Verlag. These references provide sections on protecting groups for OH, amino and SH groups. All these references are incorporated by reference in their entirety.

Within the scope of the present invention an OH protecting group is defined to be the O-bonded moiety resulting from the protection of the OH through the formation of a suitable protected OH group. Examples of such protected OH groups include ethers, silyl ethers, esters, sulfonates, sulfenates and sulfinates, carbonates, and carbamates. In the

case of ethers the protecting group for the OH can be selected from methyl, methoxymethyl, methylthiomethyl, (phenyldimethylsilyl)methoxymethyl, benzoyloxymethyl, p-methoxybenzoyloxymethyl, [(3,4-dimethoxybenzyl)oxy]methyl, p-nitrobenzoyloxymethyl, o-nitrobenzoyloxymethyl, [(R)-1-(2-nitrophenyl)ethoxy]methyl, (4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl, guaiacolmethyl, [(p-phenylphenyl)oxy]methyl, t-butoxymethyl, 4-pentenylloxymethyl, siloxymethyl, 2-methoxyethoxymethyl, 2-cyanoethoxymethyl, bis(2-chloroethoxy)methyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxymethyl, 2(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl, menthoxyethyl, O-bis(2-acetoxyethoxy)methyl, tetrahydropyranyl, fluorous tetrahydropyranyl, 3-bromotetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 1-methoxycyclohexyl, 4-methoxytetrahydropyranyl, 4-methoxy-tetrahydrothiopyranyl, 4-methoxytetrahydrothiopyranyl S,S-dioxide, 1-[(2-chloro-4-methyl)phenyl]-4-methoxypiperidin-4-yl, 1-(2-fluorophenyl)-4-methoxypiperidin-4-yl, 1-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-methoxypiperidin-4-yl, 1,4-dioxan-2-yl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiofuranyl, 2,3,3a,4,5,6,7,7a-octahydro-7,8,8-trimethyl-4,7-methanobenzofuran-2-yl, 1-ethoxyethyl, 1-(2-chloroethoxy)ethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-bromoethyl, 1-[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]ethyl, 1-methyl-1-methoxyethyl, 1-methyl-1-benzylloxyethyl, 1-methyl-1-benzylloxy-2-fluoroethyl, 1-methyl-1-phenoxyethyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 1,1-dianisyl-2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoro-2-phenylisopropyl, 1-(2-cyanoethoxy)ethyl, 2-trimethylsilylethyl, 2-(benzylthio)ethyl, 2-(phenylselenyl)ethyl, t-butyl, cyclohexyl, 1-methyl-1'-cyclopropylmethyl, allyl, prenyl, cinnamyl, 2-phenyl, propargyl, p-chlorophenyl, p-methoxyphenyl, p-nitrophenyl, 2,4-dinitrophenyl, 2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl, 2,6-dimethoxybenzyl, o-nitrobenzyl, p-nitrobenzyl, pentadienylnitrobenzyl, pentadienylnitropiperonyl, halobenzyl, 2,6-dichlorobenzyl, 2,4-dichlorobenzyl, 2,6-difluorobenzyl, p-cyanobenzyl, fluorous benzyl, 4-fluorousalkoxybenzyl, trimethylsilylxylyl, p-phenylbenzyl, 2-phenyl-2-propyl, p-acylaminobenzyl, p-azidobenzyl, 4-azido-3-chlorobenzyl, 2-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 4-trifluoromethylbenzyl, p-(methylsulfinyl)benzyl, p-siletanylbenzyl, 4-acetoxybenzyl, 4-(2-trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethoxybenzyl, 2-naphthylmethyl, 2-picoly, 4-picoly, 3-methyl-2-picoly N-oxide, 2-quinolinylmethyl, 6-methoxy-2-(4-methylphenyl)-4-quinolinemethyl, 1-pyrenylmethyl, diphenylmethyl, 4-methoxydiphenylmethyl, 4-phenyldiphenylmethyl, p,p'-dinitrobenzhydryl, 5-dibenzosuberyl, triphenylmethyl, tris(4-t-butylphenyl)methyl, α -naphthylidiphenylmethyl, p-methoxyphenyldiphenylmethyl, di(p-methoxyphenyl)phenyl-methyl, tri(p-methoxyphenyl)methyl, 4-(4'-bromophenacyloxy)phenyldiphenylmethyl, 4,4',4"-tris(4,5-dichlorophthalimidophenyl)methyl, 4,4',4"-tris(levulinoyloxyphenyl)methyl, 4,4',4"-tris(benzoyloxyphenyl)methyl, 4,4'-dimethoxy-3"--[N-(imidazolylmethyl)]trityl, 4,4'-dimethoxy-3"--[N-(imidazolylmethyl)carbamoyl]trityl, bis(4-methoxyphenyl)-1'-pyrenylmethyl, 4-(17-tetrabenzo[a,c,g,i]fluorenylmethyl)-4,4"-dimethoxytrityl, 9-anthryl, 9-(9-phenyl)xanthenyl, 9-phenylthioxanthyl, 9-(9-phenyl-10-oxo)anthryl, 1,3-benzodithiolan-2-yl, 4,5-bis(ethoxycarbonyl)-[1,3]-dioxolan-2-yl, benzisothiazolyl S,S-dioxide. In the case of silyl ethers the protecting group for the OH can be selected from trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, triisopropylsilyl, dimethylisopropylsilyl, diethylisopropylsilyl, dimethylhexylsilyl, 2-norbornyldimethylsilyl, t-butyldimethylsilyl, t-butyldiphenylsilyl, tribenzylsilyl, tri-p-xylylsilyl, triphenylsilyl, diphenylmethylsilyl, di-

butylmethylsilyl, bis(t-butyl)-1-pyrenylmethoxysilyl, tris(trimethylsilyl)silyl, (2-hydroxystyryl)dimethylsilyl, (2-hydroxystyryl)diisopropylsilyl, t-butylmethoxyphenylsilyl, t-butoxydiphenylsilyl, 1,1,3,3-tetraisopropyl-3-[2-(trifluoromethoxy) ethoxy]disiloxane-1-yl, and fluorous silyl. In the case of esters the protecting group for the OH together with the oxygen atom of the unprotected OH to which it is attached form an ester that can be selected from formate, benzoylformate, acetate, chloroacetate, dichloroacetate, trichloroacetate, trichloroacetamide, trifluoroacetate, methoxyacetate, triphenylmethoxyacetate, phenoxyacetate, p-chlorophenoxyacetate, phenylacetate, diphenylacetate, 3-phenylpropionate, bisfluorous chain type propanoyl, 4-pentenoate, 4-oxopentanoate, 4,4-(ethylenedithio)pentanoate, 5[3-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)hydro-xymethylphenoxy]levulinic acid, pivaloate, 1-adamantoate, crotonate, 4-methoxycrotonate, benzoate, p-phenylbenzoate, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzoate, 4-bromobenzoate, 2,5-difluorobenzoate, p-nitrobenzoate, picolinate, nicotinate, 2-(azidomethyl)benzoate, 4-azido-butyrate, (2-azidomethyl)phenylacetate, 2-{[(tritylthio)oxy]methyl}benzoate, 2-{[(4-methoxytritylthio)oxy]methyl}benzoate, 2-{[(methyl(tritylthio)amino)methyl}benzoate, 2-{[(4-methoxytrityl)thiomethyl]benzoate, 2-(allyloxy)phenylacetate, 2-(prenyloxymethyl)benzoate, 6-(levulinoylmethyl)-3-methoxy-2-nitrobenzoate, 6-(levulinoylmethyl)-3-methoxy-4-nitrobenzoate, 4-benzoyloxybutyrate, 4-trialkylsilyloxy-butyrate, 4-acetoxy-2,2-dimethylbutyrate, 2,2-dimethyl-4-pentenoate, 2-iodobenzoate, 4-nitro-4-methylpentanoate, o-(dibromomethyl)benzoate, 2-formylbenzenesulfonate, 4-(methylthio-methoxy)butyrate, 2-(methylthiomethoxymethyl)benzoate, 2-(chlorooacetoxyethyl)benzoate, 2-{[(2-chloroacetoxy)ethyl]benzoate, 2-{[2-(benzyloxy)ethyl]benzoate, 2-{[2-(4-methoxybenzyl-oxy)ethyl]benzoate, 2,6-dichloro-4-methylphenoxyacetate, 2,6-dichloro-4-(1,1,3,3-tetramethylbutyl)phenoxyacetate, 2,4-bis(1,1-dimethylpropyl)phenoxyacetate, chlorodiphenyl-acetate, isobutyrate, monosuccinate, (E)-2-methyl-2-butenoate, o-(methoxycarbonyl)benzoate, α -naphthoate, nitrate, alkyl N,N,N',N'-tetramethylphosphorodiimidate, and 2-chlorobenzoate. In the case of sulfonates, sulfenates and sulfonates the protecting group for the OH together with the oxygen atom of the unprotected OH to which it is attached form a sulfonate, sulfenate or sulfinate that can be selected from sulfate, allylsulfonate, methanesulfonate, benzylsulfonate, tosylate, 2-{[(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl]sulfonate, 2-trifluoromethylbenzenesulfonate, 4-monomethoxytritylsulfonate, alkyl 2,4-dinitrophenylsulfonate, 2,2,5,5-tetramethylpyrrolidin-3-one-1-sulfinate, and dimethylphosphinothiyl. In the case of carbonates the protecting group for the OH together with the oxygen atom of the unprotected OH to which it is attached form a carbonate that can be selected from methyl carbonate, methoxymethyl carbonate, 9-fluorenylmethyl carbonate, ethyl carbonate, bromoethyl carbonate, 2-(methylthiomethoxy)ethyl carbonate, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbonate, 1,1-dimethyl-2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbonate, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl carbonate, 2-[dimethyl(2-naphthylmethyl)silyl]ethyl carbonate, 2-(phenylsulfonyl)ethyl carbonate, 2-(triphenylphosphonio)ethyl carbonate, cis-[4-{[(methoxytrityl)sulfonyl]oxy}tetrahydrofuran-3-yl]oxy carbonate, isobutyl carbonate, t-butyl carbonate, vinyl carbonate, allyl carbonate, cinnamyl carbonate, propargyl carbonate, p-chlorophenyl carbonate, p-nitrophenyl carbonate, 4-ethoxy-1-naphthyl carbonate, 6-bromo-7-hydroxycoumarin-4-ylmethyl carbonate, benzyl carbonate, o-nitrobenzyl carbonate, p-nitrobenzyl carbonate, p-methoxybenzyl carbonate, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl carbon-

ate, anthraquinon-2-ylmethyl carbonate, 2-dansylethyl carbonate, 2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl carbonate, 2-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)ethyl carbonate, 2-(2-nitrophenyl)propyl carbonate, 2-(3,4-methylenedioxy-6-nitrophenyl)propyl carbonate, 2-cyano-1-phenylethyl carbonate, 2-(2-pyridyl)amino-1-phenylethyl carbonate, 2-[N-methyl-N-(2-pyridyl)]amino-1-phenylethyl carbonate, phenacyl carbonate, 3',5'-dimethoxybenzoin carbonate, methyl dithiocarbonate, and S-benzyl thiocarbonate. And in the case of carbamates the protecting group for OH together with the oxygen atom of the unprotected OH to which it is attached forms a carbamate that can be selected from dimethyl thiocarbamate, N-phenyl carbamate, and N-methyl-N-(o-nitrophenyl) carbamate.

Within the scope of the present invention an amino protecting group is defined to be the N-bonded moiety resulting from the protection of the amino group through the formation of a suitable protected amino group. Examples of protected amino groups include carbamates, ureas, amides, heterocyclic systems, N-alkyl amines, N-alkenyl amines, N-alkynyl amines, N-aryl amines, imines, enamines, N-metal derivatives, N—N derivatives, N—P derivatives, N—Si derivatives, and N—S derivatives. In the case of carbamates the protecting group for the amino group together with the amino group to which it is attached form a carbamate that can be selected from methyl carbamate, ethyl carbamate, 9-fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 2,6-di-t-butyl-9-fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 2,7-bis(trimethylsilyl)fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 9-(2-sulfo)fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 9-(2,7-dibromo)fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 17-tetrabenzo[a,c,g,i]fluorenylmethyl carbamate, 2-chloro-3-indenylmethyl carbamate, benzof[*f*]inden-3-ylmethyl carbamate, 1,1-dioxobenzo[b]-thiophene-2-ylmethyl carbamate, 2-methylsulfonyl-3-phenyl-1-prop-2-enyl carbamate, 2,7-di-t-butyl-[9,(10,10-dioxo-10,10,10,10-tetrahydrothiophenyl)]methyl carbamate, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbamate, 2-trimethylsilyl-ethyl carbamate, (2-phenyl-2-trimethylsilyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-phenylethyl carbamate, 2-chloroethyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-2-haloethyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-2,2-dibromoethyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbamate, 2-(2-pyridyl)ethyl carbamate, 2,2-bis(4'-nitrophenyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-[2-nitrophenyl]dithio]-1-phenylethyl carbamate, 2-(N,N-dicyclohexylcarboxamido)ethyl carbamate, t-butyl carbamate, prenyl carbamate, fluorous BOC carbamate, 1-adamantyl carbamate, 2-adamantyl carbamate, 1-(1-adamantyl)-1-methylethyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(4-biphenyl)ethyl carbamate, 1-(3,5-di-t-butylphenyl)-1-methylethyl carbamate, triisopropylsilyloxy carbamate, vinyl carbamate, allyl carbamate, prenyl carbamate, 1-isopropylallyl carbamate, cinnamyl carbamate, 4-nitrocinnamyl carbamate, 3-(3'-pyridyl)prop-2-enyl carbamate, hexadienyl carbamate, propargyl carbamate, 1,4-but-2-ynyl carbamate, 8-quinolyl carbamate, N-hydroxypiperidinyl carbamate, alkyl dithiocarbamate, benzyl carbamate, 3,5-di-t-butylbenzyl carbamate, p-methoxybenzyl carbamate, p-nitrobenzyl carbamate, p-bromobenzyl carbamate, p-chlorobenzyl carbamate, 2,4-dichlorobenzyl carbamate, 4-methylsulfinylbenzyl carbamate, 4-trifluoromethylbenzyl carbamate, fluorous benzyl carbamate, 2-naphthylmethyl carbamate, 9-anthrylmethyl carbamate, diphenylmethyl carbamate, 4-phenylacetoxymethyl carbamate, 4-azidobenzyl carbamate, 4-azido-methoxybenzyl carbamate, m-chloro-p-acyloxybenzyl carbamate, p-(dihydroxyboryl)-benzyl carbamate, 5-benzisoxazolylmethyl carbamate, 2-(trifluoromethyl)-6-chromonylmethyl carbamate, 2-methylthioethyl carbamate, 2-methylsulfonylethyl carbamate, 2-(p-toluene-

sulfonyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-(4-nitrophenylsulfonyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-(2,4-dinitrophenylsulfonyl)ethyl carbamate, 2-(4-trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyl)ethyl carbamate, [2-(1,3-dithianyl)]methyl carbamate, 2-phosphonioethyl carbamate, 2-[phenyl(methyl)sulfonyl]ethyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(triphenylphosphonio)ethyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-2-cyanoethyl carbamate, 2-dansylethyl carbamate, 2-(4-nitrophenyl)ethyl carbamate, 4-methylthiophenyl carbamate, 2,4-dimethylthiophenyl carbamate, m-nitrophenoxy carbamate, 3,5-dimethoxybenzyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl carbamate, α -methylnitropiperonyl carbamate, o-nitrobenzyl carbamate, 3,4-dimethoxy-6-nitrobenzyl carbamate, phenyl(o-nitrophenyl)methyl carbamate, 2-nitrophenylethyl carbamate, 6-nitroveratryl carbamate, 4-methoxyphenacyl carbamate, 3',5'-dimethoxybenzoin carbamate, 9-xanthenylmethyl carbamate, N-methyl-N-(o-nitrophenyl) carbamate, t-amyl carbamate, 1-methylcyclobutyl carbamate, 1-methylcyclohexyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-cyclopropylmethyl carbamate, cyclobutyl carbamate, cyclopentyl carbamate, cyclohexyl carbamate, isobutyl carbamate, isobornyl carbamate, cyclopropylmethyl carbamate, p-decyloxybenzyl carbamate, diisopropylmethyl carbamate, 2,2-dimethoxy-carbonylviny carbamate, o-(N,N-dimethylcarboxamido)benzyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethyl-3-(N,N-dimethyl-carboxamido)propyl carbamate, butynyl carbamate, 1,1-dimethylpropynyl carbamate, 2-iodoethyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(4'-pyridyl)ethyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-(p-phenylazophenyl)ethyl carbamate, p-(p'-methoxyphenylazo)benzyl carbamate, p-(phenylazo)benzyl carbamate, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzyl carbamate, isonicotinyl carbamate, 4-(trimethyl-ammonium)benzyl carbamate, p-cyanobenzyl carbamate, di(2-pyridyl)methyl carbamate, 2-furanylmethyl carbamate, phenyl carbamate, 2,4,6-tri-t-butylphenyl carbamate, 1-methyl-1-phenylethyl carbamate, and S-benzyl thiocarbamate. In the case of ureas the protecting groups for the amino group can be selected from phenothiazinyl-(10)-carbonyl, N'-p-toluenesulfonylaminocarbonyl, N'-phenylaminothiocarbonyl, 4-hydroxyphenylaminocarbonyl, 3-hydroxytryptaminocarbonyl, and N'-phenylaminothiocarbonyl. In the case of amides the protecting group for the amino together with the amino group to which it is attached form an amide that can be selected from formamide, acetamide, chloroacetamide, trichloroacetamide, trifluoroacetamide, phenylacetamide, 3-phenylpropanamide, pent-4-enamide, picolinamide, 3-pyridylcarboxamide, N-benzoylphenylalanyl amide, benzamide, p-phenylbenzamide, o-nitrophenylacetamide, 2,2-dimethyl-2-(o-nitrophenyl)acetamide, o-nitrophenoxyacetamide, 3-(o-nitrophenyl)propanamide, 2-methyl-2-(o-nitrophenoxy)propanamide, 3-methyl-3-nitrobutanamide, o-nitrocinnamide, o-nitrobenzamide, 3-(4-t-butyl-2,6-dinitrophenyl)-2,2-dimethylpropanamide, o-(benzoyloxymethyl)benzamide, 2-(acetoxymethyl)benzamide, 2-[t-butyl-diphenylsiloxy)methyl]benzamide, 3-(3',6'-dioxo-2',4',5'-trimethylcyclohexa-1',4'-diene)-3,3-dimethylpropionamide, o-hydroxy-trans-cinnamide, 2-methyl-2-(o-phenylazophenoxy)propanamide, 4-chlorobutanamide, aceto-acetamide, 3-(p-hydroxyphenyl)propanamide, (N-dithiobenzoyloxycarbonylamino)acetamide, and N-acetylmethionine amide. In the case of heterocyclic systems the protecting group for the amino group together with the amino group to which it is attached form a heterocyclic system that can be selected from 4,5-diphenyl-3-oxazolin-2-one, N-phthalimide, N-dichlorophthalimide, N-tetrachlorophthalimide, N-4-nitrophthalimide, N-thiodiglycolyl, N-dithiasuccinimide, N-2,3-diphenylmaleimide, N-2,3-dimethylmaleimide, N-2,5-dimethylpyrrole, N-2,5-bis(triisopropylsiloxy)pyrrole, N-1,

1,4,4-tetramethyldisilylazacyclopentane adduct, N-1,1,3,3-tetramethyl-1,3-disilaisoindoline, N-diphenylsilyldiethylene, N-5-substituted-1,3-dimethyl-1,3,5-triazacyclohexan-2-one, N-5-substituted-1,3-benzyl-1,3,5-triazacyclohexan-2-one, 1-substituted 3,5-dinitro-4-pyridone, and 1,3,5-dioxazine. In the case of N-alkyl, N-alkenyl, N-alkynyl or N-aryl amines the protecting group for the amino group can be selected from N-methyl, N-t-butyl, N-allyl, N-prenyl, N-cinnamyl, N-phenylallyl, N-propargyl, N-methoxymethyl, N-[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl, N-3-acetoxypropyl, N-cyanomethyl, N-2-azanorbornenes, N-benzyl, N-4-methoxybenzyl, N-2,4-dimethoxybenzyl, N-2-hydroxybenzyl, N-ferrocenylmethyl, N-2,4-dinitrophenyl, o-methoxyphenyl, p-methoxyphenyl, N-9-phenylfluorenol, N-fluorenyl, N-2-picolyamine N'-oxide, N-7-methoxycoumar-4-ylmethyl, N-diphenylmethyl, N-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)methyl, N-5-dibenzosuberyl, N-triphenylmethyl, N-(4-methylphenyl)diphenylmethyl, and N-(4-methoxyphenyl)diphenylmethyl. In the case of imines the protecting group for the amino group can be selected from N-1,1-dimethylthiomethylene, N-benzylidene, N-p-methoxybenzylidene, N-diphenylmethylen, N-[2-pyridyl]mesityl]methylene, N-(N',N'-dimethylaminomethylene), N-(N',N'-dibenzylaminomethylene), N-(N'-t-butylaminome-thylene), N,N'-isopropylidene, N-p-nitrobenzylidene, N-salicylidene, N-5-chlorosalicylidene, N-(5-chloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)phenylmethylene, N-cyclohexylidene, and N-t-butylidene. In the case of enamines the protecting group for the amino group can be selected from N-(5,5-dimethyl-3-oxo-1-cyclohexenyl), N-2,7-dichloro-9-fluorenylmethylene, N-1-(4,4-dimethyl-2,6-dioxocyclohexylidene)ethyl, N-(1,3-dimethyl-2,4,6-(1H,3H,5H)-trioxopyrimidine-5-ylidene)-methyl, N-4,4,4-trifluoro-3-oxo-1-butenyl, and N-(1-isopropyl-4-nitro-2-oxo-3-pyrrolin-3-yl). In the case of N-metal derivatives the protecting group for the amino group can be selected from N-borane, N-diphenylborinic ester, N-diethylborinic ester, N-9-borabicyclononane, N-difluoroborinic ester, and 3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid; and also including N-phenyl(pentacarbonylchromium)carbenyl, N-phenyl(pentacarbonyl-tungsten)carbenyl, N-methyl(pentacarbonyltungsten)carbenyl, N-copper chelate, N-zinc chelate, and a 18-crown-6-derivative. In the case of N—N derivatives the protecting group for the amino group together with the amino group to which it is attached form a N—N derivative that can be selected from N-nitroamino, N-nitrosoamino, amine N-oxide, azide, triazene derivative, and N-trimethylsilylmethyl-N-benzylhydrazine. In the case of N—P derivatives the protected group for the amino group together with the amino group to which it is attached form a N—P derivative that can be selected from diphenylphosphinamide, dimethylthiophosphinamide, diphenylthiophosphinamide, dialkyl phosphoramidate, dibenzyl phosphoramidate, diphenyl phosphoramidate, and iminotriphenylphosphorane. In the case of N—Si derivatives the protecting group for the NH₂ can be selected from t-butyldiphenylsilyl and triphenylsilyl. In the case of N—S derivatives the protected amino group can be selected from N-sulfenyl or N-sulfonyl derivatives. The N-sulfenyl derivatives can be selected from benzenesulfenamide, 2-nitrobenzenesulfenamide, 2,4-dinitrobenzenesulfenamide, pentachlorobenzenesulfenamide, 2-nitro-4-methoxybenzenesulfenamide, triphenylmethylsulfenamide, 1-(2,2,2-trifluoro-1,1-diphenyl)ethylsulfenamide, and N-3-nitro-2-pyridinesulfenamide. The N-sulfonyl derivatives can be selected from methanesulfonamide, trifluoromethanesulfonamide, t-butylsulfonamide, benzylsulfonamide,

2-(trimethylsilyl) ethanesulfonamide, p-toluenesulfonamide, benzenesulfonamide, o-anisylsulfonamide, 2-nitrobenzenesulfonamide, 4-nitrobenzenesulfonamide, 2,4-dinitrobenzenesulfonamide, 2-naphthalenesulfonamide, 4-(4', 8'-dimethoxynaphthylmethyl)benzenesulfonamide, 2-(4-methylphenyl)-6-methoxy-4-methylsulfonamide, 9-anthracenesulfonamide, pyridine-2-sulfonamide, benzothiazole-2-sulfonamide, phenacylsulfonamide, 2,3,6-trimethyl-4-methoxybenzenesulfonamide, 2,4,6-trimethoxybenzenesulfonamide, 2,6-dimethyl-4-methoxybenzenesulfonamide, pentamethylbenzenesulfonamide, 2,3,5,6-tetramethyl-4-methoxybenzenesulfonamide, 4-methoxybenzenesulfonamide, 2,4,6-trimethylbenzenesulfonamide, 2,6-dimethoxy-4-methylbenzenesulfonamide, 3-methoxy-4-t-butylbenzenesulfonamide, and 2,2,5,7,8-pentamethylchroman-6-sulfonamide.

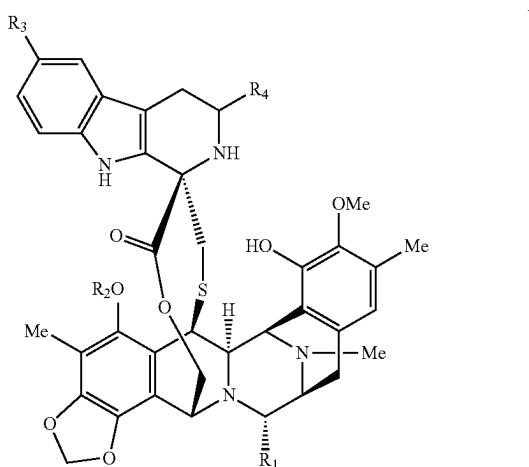
Within the scope of the present invention a protecting group for SH is defined to be the S-bonded moiety resulting from the protection of the SH group through the formation of a suitable a protected SH group. Examples of such protected SH groups include thioethers, disulfides, silyl thioethers, thioesters, thiocarbonates, and thiocarbamates. In the case of thioethers the protecting group for the SH can be selected from S-alkyl, S-benzyl, S-p-methoxybenzyl, S-o-hydroxybenzyl, S-p-hydroxybenzyl, S-o-acetoxybenzyl, S-p-acetoxybenzyl, S-p-nitrobenzyl, S-o-nitrobenzyl, S-2,4,6-trimethylbenzyl, S-2,4,6-trimethoxybenzyl, S-4-picoly, S-2-picoly-N-oxide, S-2-quinolinylmethyl, S-9-anthrylmethyl, S-9-fluorenylmethyl, S-xanthenyl, S-ferrocenylmethyl, S-diphenylmethyl, S-bis(4-methoxyphenyl)methyl, S-5-dibenzosuberyl, S-triphenylmethyl, 4-methoxytrityl, S-diphenyl-4-pyridylmethyl, S-phenyl, S-2,4-dinitrophenyl, S-2-quinolyl, S-t-butyl, S-1-adamantyl, S-methoxymethyl, S-isobutoxymethyl, S-benzyloxymethyl, S-1-ethoxyethyl, S-2-tetrahydropyranyl, S-benzylthiomethyl, S-phenylthiomethyl, S-acetamidomethyl (AcM), S-trimethylacetamidomethyl, S-benzamidomethyl, S-allyloxycarbonylaminomethyl, S—N-[2,3,5,6-tetrafluoro-4-(N-piperidino)-phenyl-N-allyloxycarbonylaminomethyl, S-phthalimidomethyl, S-phenylacetamidomethyl, S-acetyl methyl, S-carboxymethyl, S-cyanomethyl, S-(2-nitro-1-phenyl)ethyl, S-2-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)ethyl, S-2-(4'-pyridyl)ethyl, S-2-cyanoethyl, S-2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl, S-2,2-bis(carboethoxy)ethyl, S-(1-m-nitrophenyl-2-benzoyl)ethyl, S-2-phenylsulfonylethyl, S-1-(4-methylphenylsulfonyl)-2-methylprop-2-yl, and S-p-hydroxyphenacyl. In the case of disulfides the protected SH group can be selected from S-ethyl disulfide, S-t-butyl disulfide, S-2-nitrophenyl disulfide, S-2,4-dinitrophenyl disulfide, S-2-phenylazophenyl disulfide, S-2-carboxyphenyl disulfide, and S-3-nitro-2-pyridyl disulfide. In the case of silyl thioethers the protecting group for the SH can be selected from the list of groups that was listed above for the protection of OH with silyl ethers. In the case of thioesters the protecting group for the SH can be selected from S-acetyl, S-benzoyl, S-2-methoxyisobutryl, S-trifluoroacetyl, S—N-[p-biphenyl]-isopropoxy]carbonyl]-N-methyl- γ -aminothiobutyrate, and S—N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-N-methyl- γ -aminothiobutyrate. In the case of thiocarbonate protecting group for the SH can be selected from S-2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, S-t-butoxycarbonyl, S-benzyloxy carbonyl, S-p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, and S-fluorenylmethylcarbonyl. In the case of thiocarbamate the protected SH group can be selected from S—(N-ethylcarbamate) and S—(N-methoxymethylcarbamate).

The mention of these groups should not be interpreted as a limitation of the scope of the invention, since they have been mentioned as a mere illustration of protecting groups

for OH, amino and SH groups, but further groups having said function may be known by the skilled person in the art, and they are to be understood to be also encompassed by the present invention.

To provide a more concise description, some of the quantitative expressions given herein are not qualified with the term “about”. It is understood that, whether the term “about” is used explicitly or not, every quantity given herein is meant to refer to the actual given value, and it is also meant to refer to the approximation to such given value that would reasonably be inferred based on the ordinary skill in the art, including equivalents and approximations due to the experimental and/or measurement conditions for such given value.

In an embodiment, the compound may be a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



wherein

X is —NH— or —O—;

R₁ is —OH or —CN;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group;

R₄ is selected from hydrogen, —CH₂OH, —CH₂OC(=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

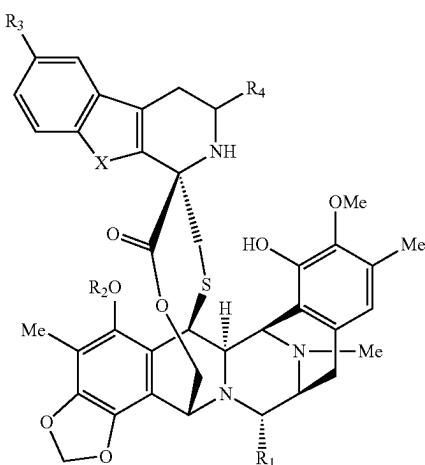
R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino,

with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is —O—.

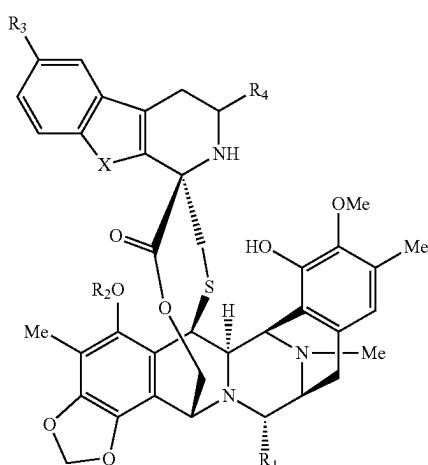
In a further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula IC, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



wherein:

- X is —NH—;
- R₁ is —OH or —CN;
- R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;
- R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group;
- R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH, —CH₂O—(C=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};
- R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and
- Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

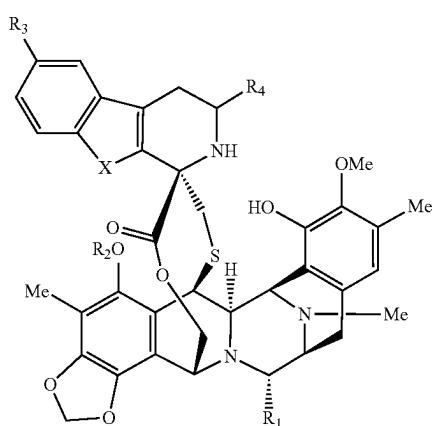
In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula ID, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



wherein:

- X is —O—;
- R₁ is —OH or —CN;
- R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;
- R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group;
- R₄ is selected from hydrogen, —CH₂OH, —CH₂O—(C=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};
- R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and
- Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

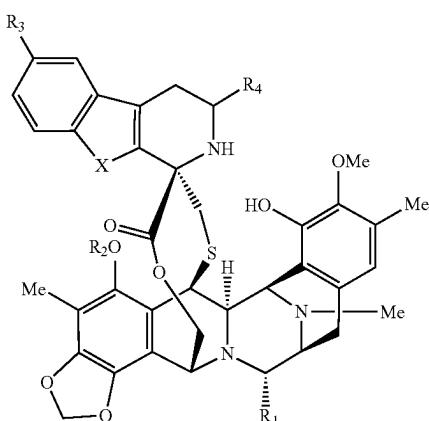
In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula IE, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



wherein:

- X is —NH— or —O—;
- R₁ is —OH or —CN;
- R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;
- R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group;
- R₄ is selected from —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};
- R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and
- Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula IA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



IA

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino; with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is —O—.

In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula IF or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

15

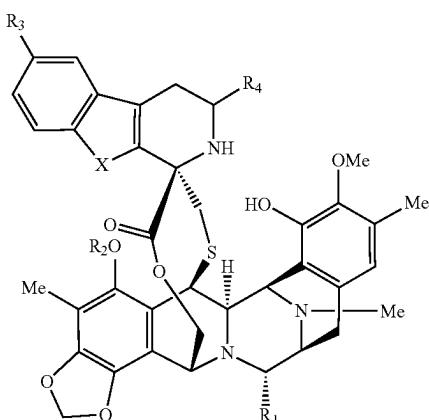
wherein:

X is —NH— or —O—;

R₁ is —OH or —CN;R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;R₃ is hydrogen;R₄ is selected from hydrogen, —CH₂OH, —CH₂O— (C=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; andProt^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is —O—.

In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula IB or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

20



IB

40

wherein:

X is —NH— or —O—;

R₁ is —OH;R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group;R₄ is selected from hydrogen, —CH₂OH, —CH₂O— (C=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

45

wherein:

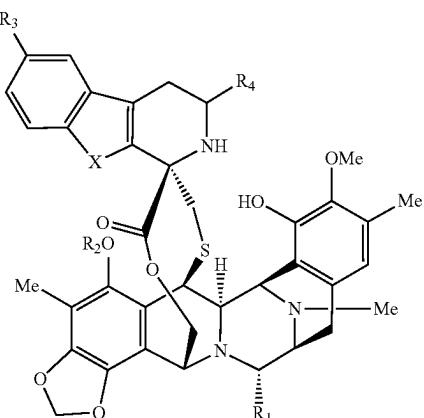
X is —NH— or —O—;

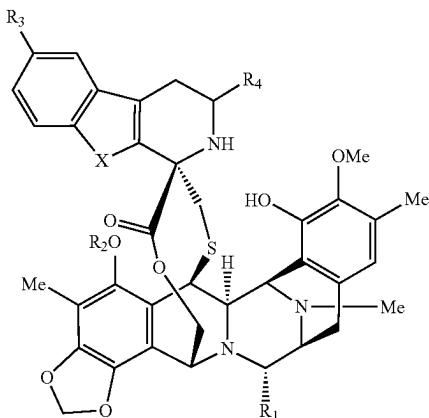
R₁ is —OH;R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group;R₄ is selected from hydrogen, —CH₂OH, —CH₂O— (C=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; andProt^{NH} is a protecting group for amino, with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is —O—.

60

In a yet further embodiment, the compound of formula I may be a compound of formula IG or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

IF





wherein:

X is $-\text{NH}-$ or $-\text{O}-$;

R₁ is $-\text{OH}$ or $-\text{CN}$;

R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^b$ group;

R₄ is selected from hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^c$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHP}^{\text{NH}}$;

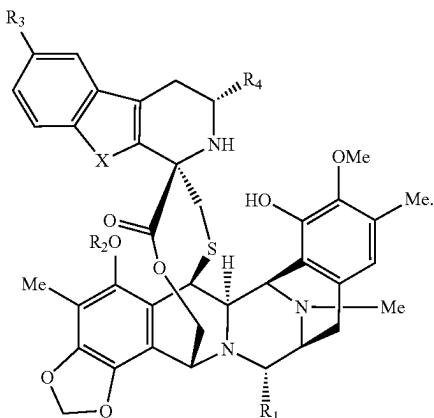
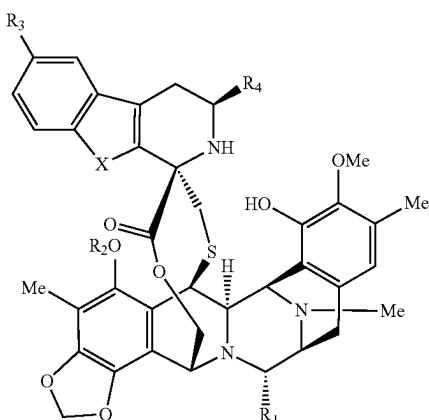
R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

P^{NH} is a protecting group for amino,

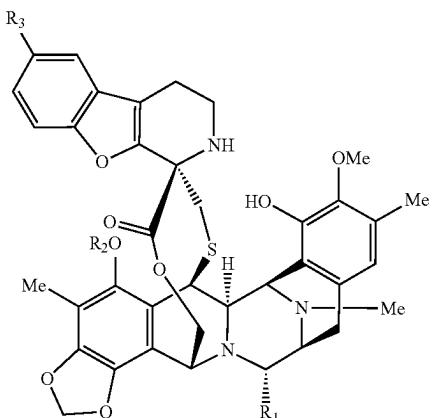
with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is $-\text{O}-$.

Preferred compounds of the compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, or IG, are those having general formula a or b, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



20 Note where the compounds have general formula a or b, R₄ may not be hydrogen.

Preferred compounds of the compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, or IG may be those having formula c or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



45 wherein:

R₁ is $-\text{OH}$ or $-\text{CN}$;

R₂ is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group;

R₃ is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^b$ group;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl.

Preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is $-\text{NH}-$;

60 and R₁; R₂; R₃; R₄; R^a; R^b; R^c; and P^{NH} are as defined as above.

Preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is $-\text{O}-$;

65 and R₁; R₂; R₃; R₄; R^a; R^b; R^c; and P^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, and IGb, wherein:

R₁ is —OH;
and X; R₂; R₃; R₄; R^a; R^b; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, and IFb, wherein:

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;
and X; R₁; R₃; R₄; R^b; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; and R₃ is a —OR^b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group; and X; R₁; R₂; R₄; R^a; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH, —CH₂OC(=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R₄ is selected from —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH and —CH₂NH₂. More preferably, R₄ may be —CH₂NH₂. Most preferred R₄ is —CH₂OH;

and X; R₁; R₂; R₃; R^a; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is —NH—;

R₁ is —OH;

and R₂; R₃; R₄; R^a; R^b; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is —NH—;
R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;
and R₁; R₃; R₄; R^b; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is —NH—;
R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, or IGb; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and
R₃ is a —OR^b group for compounds of formula TB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group;
and R₁; R₂; R₄; R^a; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is —NH—;
R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH, —CH₂OC(=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R₄ is selected from —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R (is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, or substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is selected from CH₂OH and CH₂NH₂. More preferably, R₄ may be —CH₂NH₂. Most preferred R₄ is —CH₂OH; and R₁; R₂; R₃; R^a; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is —NH—;

R₁ is —OH;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb,

31

IB_b, IC_b, IE_b, or IF_b; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;

and R₃; R₄; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBA, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is —NH—;

R₁ is —OH;

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and

R₃ is a —OR^b group for compounds of formula IB, IBA or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group; and R₂; R₄; R^a; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBA, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is —NH—;

R₁ is —OH;

R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH, —CH₂OC(=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBA, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R₄ is selected from —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula E, IEa or IEb; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is selected from CH₂OH and CH₂NH₂. More preferably, R₄ may be —CH₂NH₂. Most preferred R₄ is —CH₂OH; and R₂; R₃; R^a; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBA, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is —NH—;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBA, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl and

32

unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R₃ is a —OR^b group for compounds of formula IB, IBA or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group; and R₁; R₄; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBA, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is —NH—;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBA, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;

R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH, —CH₂OC(=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBA, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R₄ is selected from —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is selected from CH₂OH and CH₂NH₂. More preferably, R₄ may be —CH₂NH₂. Most preferred R₄ is —CH₂OH; and R₁; R₃; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBA, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is —NH—;

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and

R₃ is a —OR^b group for compounds of formula IB, IBA or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and

substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group;

R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^c$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHProt}^{NH}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGB; and R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHProt}^{NH}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from CH_2OH and CH_2NH_2 . More preferably, R_4 may be $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$. Most preferred R_4 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$; and R_1 ; R_2 ; and R^a ; as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBA, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBB, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGB, wherein:

X is —NH— ;

R_1 is $-OH$;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R_3 is a $-OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group; and R_4 ; R^c ; and $\text{Prot}^{\bar{NH}}$ are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBA, ICa, IEa, 55
IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBB, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is —NH— ;

R_1 is $-OH$;

R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEB, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-}\text{C}_6$ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or

unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;

R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^c$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHP}^{\text{NH}}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBB, ICb, IFb, or IGb; and R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHP}^{\text{NH}}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-}\text{C}_6$ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from CH_2OH and CH_2NH_2 . More preferably, R_4 may be $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$. Most preferred R_4 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$; and R_3 ; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IAb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is —NH—;

R_2 is a $\text{---C}(=\text{O})\text{R}''$ group for compounds of formula I,
IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb,
IBb, ICB, IEb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds
of formula IG, IGa or IGb.

where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl.

Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R^a is acetyl;

unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl, R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICA, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGB; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R₃ is a —OR^b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group;

R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^c$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHProt}^{NH}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IA_b, IB_b, IC_b, IF_b, or IG_b; and R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHProt}^{NH}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where

R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from CH_2OH and CH_2NH_2 . More preferably, R_4 may be $-CH_2NH_2$. Most preferred R_4 is $-CH_2OH$; and R_1 is as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGB, wherein:

X is —NH—;

R₁ is —OH;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAA, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGB; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGB; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAA, or IAb; and R₃ is a —OR^b group for compounds of formula IB, IEa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group;

R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH, —CH₂OC(=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, or IGB; and R₄ is selected from —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where

R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R_c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is selected from CH₂OH and CH₂NH₂. More preferably, R₄ may be —CH₂NH₂. Most preferred R₄ is —CH₂OH.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGB, wherein:

X is —O—;

R₁ is —OH;

and R₂; R₃; R₄; R^a; R^b; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGB, wherein:

X is —O—;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAA, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGB;

where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted

ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl; and R₁; R₃; R₄; R^b; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGB, wherein:

X is —O—;

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, or IGB; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAA, or IAb; and R₃ is a —OR^b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R₃ is hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group; and R₁; R₂; R^a; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGB, wherein:

X is —O—;

R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH, —CH₂OC(=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGB; and R₄ is selected from —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH and CH₂NH₂. More preferably, R₄ may be —CH₂NH₂. Most preferred R₄ is —CH₂OH; and R₁; R₂; R₃; R^a; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGB, wherein:

X is —O—;

R₁ is —OH;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAA, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGB;

where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl; and R₃; R₄; R^b; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is $—O—$;

R₁ is $—OH$;

R₃ is hydrogen or a $—OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R₃ is a $—OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group; and R₂; R₄; R^a; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is $—O—$;

R₁ is $—OH$;

R₄ is selected from $—CH_2OH$, $—CH_2OC(=O)R^c$, $—CH_2NH_2$, and $—CH_2NHPot^{NH}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R₄ is selected from $—CH_2NH_2$, and $—CH_2NHPot^{NH}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where

R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is selected from $—CH_2OH$ and $—CH_2NH_2$. More preferably, R₄ may be $—CH_2NH_2$.

Most preferred R₄ is $—CH_2OH$;

and R₂; R₃; R^a; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is $—O—$;

R₂ is a $—C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, If, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, Ifa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;

where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen or a $—OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R₃ is a $—OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substi-

tuted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group; and R₁; R₄; R^c; and Prot^{NH} are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is $—O—$;

R₂ is a $—C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, If, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, Ifa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;

where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;

R₄ is selected from $—CH_2OH$, $—CH_2OC(=O)R^c$, $—CH_2NH_2$, and $—CH_2NHPot^{NH}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R₄ is selected from $—CH_2NH_2$, and $—CH_2NHPot^{NH}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where

R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is selected from $—CH_2OH$ and $—CH_2NH_2$. More preferably, R₄ may be $—CH_2NH_2$.

Most preferred R₄ is $—CH_2OH$;

and R₁; R₃; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is $—O—$;

R₃ is hydrogen or a $—OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and

R₃ is a $—OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group;

R₄ is selected from $—CH_2OH$, $—CH_2OC(=O)R^c$, $—CH_2NH_2$, and $—CH_2NHPot^{NH}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R₄ is selected from $—CH_2NH_2$, and $—CH_2NHPot^{NH}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where

R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$. More preferably, R_4 may be $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$.

Most preferred R_4 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$; and R_1 ; R_2 ; and R^a ; are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, 15 IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is $-\text{O}-$;

R_1 is $-\text{OH}$;

R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, 20 IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, 25 IEb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and

R_3 is a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or 30 IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group; and R_4 ; R^c ; and Prot^{NH} are as 45 defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, 50 IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is $-\text{O}-$;

R_1 is $-\text{OH}$;

R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, If, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, 55 IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;

R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^c$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}\text{Prot}^{NH}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, 65 Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; and R_4 is selected from

$-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}\text{Prot}^{NH}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IEb; where

R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$. More preferably, R_4 may be $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$.

Most preferred R_4 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$; and R_3 ; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, 15 IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is $-\text{O}-$;

R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, 20 IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, 25 IEb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa, or IAb; and R_3 is a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group;

R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^c$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}\text{Prot}^{NH}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; and R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}\text{Prot}^{NH}$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IDb; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$. More preferably, R_4 may be $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$. Most preferred R_4 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$; and R_1 is as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, 50 IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb, wherein:

X is $-\text{O}-$;

R_1 is $-\text{OH}$;

R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAA, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGA or IGB; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-}\text{C}_6$ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGB; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAA, or IAb; and R_3 is a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-}\text{C}_6$ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group; R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^c$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHProt}^{\text{NH}}$ for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBa, IDa, IEa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, or IGB; and R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHProt}^b$ for compounds of formula IE, IEa or ID; where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-}\text{C}_6$ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R_4 is methyl. More preferred R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$. More preferably, R_4 may be $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$. Most preferred R_4 is $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula Ic, IAc, IBC, IDC, and IGc wherein:

R_1 is $-\text{OH}$;

and R_2 ; R_3 ; R^a and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula Ic, IAc, IBC, IDC, IFc, and IGc, wherein:

R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBC, IDC, or IFc; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-}\text{C}_6$ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl; and R_1 ; R_3 ; R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula Ic, IAc, IBC, IDC, IFc, and IGc, wherein:

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula Ic, IDC, IFc, or IGc; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; and R_3 is a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula IBC; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-}\text{C}_6$ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted

methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group; and R_1 ; R_2 ; and R^a are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula Ic, IAc, IBC, IDC, IFc, and IGc, wherein:

R_1 is $-\text{OH}$;

R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBC, IDC, or IFc; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-}\text{C}_6$ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl; and R_3 ; and R^b are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula Ic, IAc, IBC, IDC, IFc, and IGc, wherein:

R_1 is $-\text{OH}$;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula Ic, IDC, IFc, or IGc; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; and R_3 is a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula IBC; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-}\text{C}_6$ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group; and R_2 ; and R^a are as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula Ic, IAc, IBC, IDC, IFc, and IGc, wherein:

R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBC, IDC, or IFc; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-}\text{C}_6$ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R_2 is acetyl;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula Ic, IDC, IFc, or IGc; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; and R_3 is a $-\text{OR}^b$ group for compounds of formula IBC; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-}\text{C}_6$ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R_3 are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R_3 group; and R_1 is as defined as above.

Further preferred compounds include compounds of general formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc, and IGc, wherein:

R₁ is —OH;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, or IFc; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc; where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group for compounds of formula Ic, IDc, IFc, or IGc; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; and R₃ is a —OR^b group for compounds of formula IBc; where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group.

The following preferred substituents (where allowed by possible substituent groups) apply to compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, IGb, Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc, and IGc:

In compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred R₁ is —OH.

In compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group where R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R₂ is acetyl.

In compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group where R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. More preferred R₃ are hydrogen and methoxy, being hydrogen the most preferred R₃ group.

In compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred R₄ is selected from H, —CH₂OH, —CH₂OC(=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} where R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred Re is selected from substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted isopropyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is selected from H, CH₂OH and CH₂NH₂. Most preferred R₄ is —CH₂OH.

In compounds of general formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb particularly preferred R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH, —CH₂OC(=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; and R₄ is selected from —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} for compounds of formula IE, IEa or IFb; where Re is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted methyl, substituted or unsubstituted ethyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-propyl, substituted or unsubstituted n-butyl, substituted or unsubstituted isobutyl, substituted or unsubstituted sec-butyl, and substituted or unsubstituted tert-butyl. Most preferred R^c is methyl. More preferred R₄ is selected from CH₂OH and CH₂NH₂. Most preferred R₄ is —CH₂OH.

Being particularly preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa when R₄ is —CH₂OH or —CH₂OC(=O)R^c and compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, IGb when R₄ is —CH₂NH₂ or —CH₂NHProt^{b1}.

In compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred X is —NH—.

Alternatively, in compounds of the present invention, particularly preferred X is —O—.

Preferred compounds according to the present invention include:

Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb wherein:

R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH and —CH₂OC(=O)R^c; Being particularly preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, and IGa and/or compounds where R₄ is —CH₂OH.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb wherein

R₄ is selected from —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH}; and Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

Being particularly preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb and/or compounds where R₄ is —CH₂NH₂.

Compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc, IGc wherein

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, or IFc; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc;

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group for compounds of formula Ic, IDc, IFc, IGc; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; or R₃ is a —OR^b group for compounds of formula IBc;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, and substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl; and

R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

Particularly preferred compounds according to the present invention include:

Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAA, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —NH—;

R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH, and —CH₂OC(=O)R^c; and

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl.

Being more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa and/or compounds where R₄ is —CH₂OH.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —O—;

R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH and —CH₂OC(=O)R^c; and

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl.

Being more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa and/or compounds where R₄ is —CH₂OH.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein

X is —NH—;

R₄ is selected from —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH}; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

Being more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, IGb and/or compounds where R₄ is —CH₂NH₂.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein

X is —O—;

R₄ is selected from —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH}; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

Being more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb and/or compounds where R₄ is —CH₂NH₂.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, IGb wherein

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGB;

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IFb, or IGB; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R₃ is a —OR^b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;

R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH, and —CH₂OC(=O)R^c;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, and substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl; and

R^c is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

Being more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa and/or compounds where R₄ is —CH₂OH.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGB;

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGB; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R₃ is a —OR^b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;

R₄ is selected from —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH}; R^a is selected from hydrogen, and substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl; and Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

Being more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb and/or compounds where R₄ is —CH₂NH₂.

Compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFC, IGc wherein

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, or IFC; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc;

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group for compounds of formula Ic, IDc, IFc, IGc; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; or R₃ is a —OR^b group for compounds of formula IBc;

R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl; and

R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

More preferred compounds according to the present invention include

Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICA, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —NH—;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGB;

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IFb, or IGB; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb;

or R₃ is a —OR^b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;

R₄ is —CH₂OH;

R^a is selected from hydrogen and substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl; and

R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, or IBa, ICa, IFa, IGa.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is —O—;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGB;

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group for compounds of formula I, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IFb, or IGB; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R₃ is a —OR^b group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;

R₄ is —CH₂OH;

R^a is selected from hydrogen and substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl; and

R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IFa, or IGa.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein

X is —NH—;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGB;

R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb,

R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R_3 is a $—OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;
 R_4 is selected from $—CH_2NH_2$ and $—CH_2NHPot^{NH}$;
 R^a is selected from hydrogen and substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl;
 R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl; and
 Pot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.
Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, IGb and/or compounds where R_4 is $—CH_2NH_2$.
Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, Ifa, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is $—O—$;
 R_2 is a $—C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, If, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, Ifa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;
 R_3 is hydrogen or a $—OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R_3 is a $—OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;
 R_4 is selected from $—CH_2NH_2$ and $—CH_2NHPot^{NH}$;
 R^a is selected from hydrogen and substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl;
 R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl; and
 Pot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.
Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb and/or compounds where R_4 is CH_2NH_2 .
Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb wherein R_2 is a $—C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, Ifa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;
 R_3 is hydrogen or a $—OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R_3 is a $—OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;
 R_4 is $—CH_2OH$;
 R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl; and
 R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl.
Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, Ifa, or IGa.
Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein R_2 is a $—C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, If, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, Ifa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;
 R_3 is hydrogen or a $—OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IEa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R_3 is a $—OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;
 R_4 is selected from $—CH_2NH_2$ and $—CH_2NHPot^{NH}$;
 R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl;
 R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl; and
 Pot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

Being particularly more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb and/or compounds where R_4 is $—CH_2NH_2$.
Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is $—NH—$;
 R_2 is a $—C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, Ifa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;
 R_3 is hydrogen or a $—OR^b$ group for compounds of formula I, IC, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R_3 is a $—OR^b$ group for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;
 R_4 is $—CH_2OC(=O)R^c$;
 R^a is selected from hydrogen and substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl;
 R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl; and
 R^c is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl.
Being more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, Ifa, or IGa.
Compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDC, IFc, and IGc wherein R_2 is a $—C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IBc, IDC, or IFc; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc;
 R_3 is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula Ic, IDC, IFc, or IGc; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IAc; or R_3 is methoxy for compounds of formula IBc; and
 R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl.
Particularly more preferred compounds according to the present invention include:
Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, Ifa, IBb, ICb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is $—NH—$;
 R_2 is a $—C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, Ifa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;
 R_3 is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula I, IC, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; and
 R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl.
Being even more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, Ifa, IGa.
Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, Ifa, IBb, IDb, IFb, and IGb wherein X is $—O—$;
 R_2 is a $—C(=O)R^a$ group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, Ifa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, or IFb; and R_2 is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGb;
 R_3 is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula I, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IFb, or IGb; R_3 is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R_3 is methoxy for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;
 R_4 is $—CH_2OH$; and
 R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_6 alkyl.
Being even more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, Ifa, IGa.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGb wherein

X is —NH—;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGB;

R₃ is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula I, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICB, IEb, IFb, or IGB; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R₃ is methoxy for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;

R₄ is selected from —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH}; R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl; and Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

Being even more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IEb, IFb, IGB and/or compounds where R₄ is —CH₂NH₂.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGB wherein

X is —O—;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, ID, LE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGB;

R₃ is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula I, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGB; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R₃ is methoxy for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;

R₄ is selected from —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH}; R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl; and Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

Being even more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGB and/or compounds where R₄ is —CH₂NH₂.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGB wherein

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGB;

R₃ is hydrogen or methoxy for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICB, IDb, IFb, and IGB; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R₃ is methoxy for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;

R₄ is —CH₂OH; and

R^a is selected from methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl and butyl, including n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl.

Being even more preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, or IGa.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGB wherein

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb or IFb; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IG, IGa or IGB;

R₃ is hydrogen or a methoxy for compounds of formula I, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGB; R₃ is hydrogen for compounds

of formula IA, IAa or IAb; or R₃ is methoxy for compounds of formula IB, IBa or IBb;

R₄ is selected from —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH}; R^a is selected from methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl and butyl, including n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

Being even more preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGB and/or compounds where R₄ is —CH₂NH₂.

Compounds of formula Ic or IAc, IDC, We, and IGc wherein

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula Ic, IAc, IDC, or IFc; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R^a is selected from methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl and butyl, including n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl.

Compounds of formula Ic, IBc, IDC, IFc, and IGc wherein R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group for compounds of formula Ic, IBc, IDC, or IFc; and R₂ is acetyl for compounds of formula IGc;

R₃ is methoxy; and

R^a is selected from methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl and butyl, including n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl.

Even more preferred compounds according to the present invention include:

Compounds of formula I, IA, IC, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, ICa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, ICb, IFb, and IGB wherein

X is —NH—;

R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R₄ is —CH₂OH.

Being most preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, ICa, IFa, or IGa.

Compounds of formula I, IA, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IDb, IFb, and IGB wherein

X is —O—;

R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R₄ is —CH₂OH.

Being most preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, IDa, IFa, or IGa.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IC, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, ICa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, ICb, IEb, IFb, and IGB wherein

X is —NH—;

R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R₄ is —CH₂NH₂.

Being most preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, ICb, IEb, IFb, or IGB.

Compounds of formula I, IA, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and IGB wherein

X is —O—;

R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R₄ is —CH₂NH₂.

Being most preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGB.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGB wherein

R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R₄ is —CH₂OH.

51

Being most preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, ICa, IDa, IFa or IGa.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IC, ID, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, ICa, IDa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, ICb, IDb, IFb, and IGb wherein

R₁ is —OH;

R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R₄ is —CH₂OH.

Being most preferred compounds of formula Ia, IAa, ICa, IDa, IFa or IGa.

Compounds of formula I, IA, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, and

IGb wherein

R₂ is acetyl;

R₃ is hydrogen; and

R₄ is —CH₂NH₂.

Being most preferred compounds of formula Ib, IAb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb.

Compounds of formula Ic or IAc, IDC, IFc, IGc wherein

R₂ is acetyl; and

R₃ is hydrogen.

Compounds of formula Ic or IBc, IBC, IFc, IGc wherein

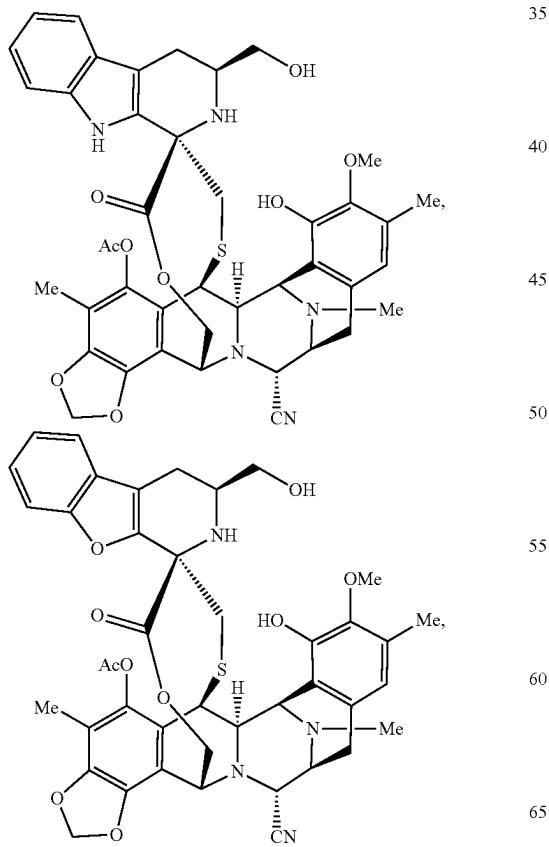
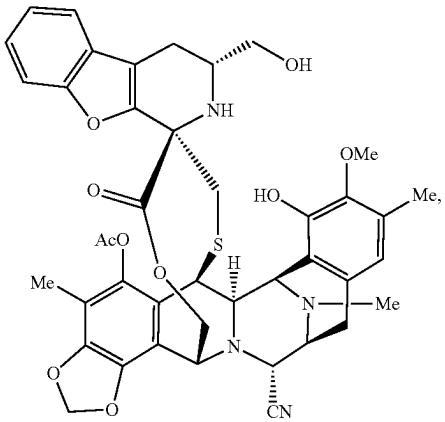
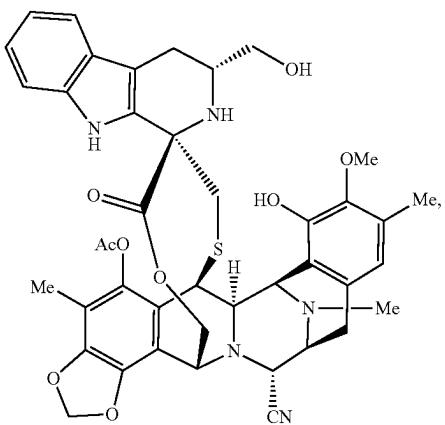
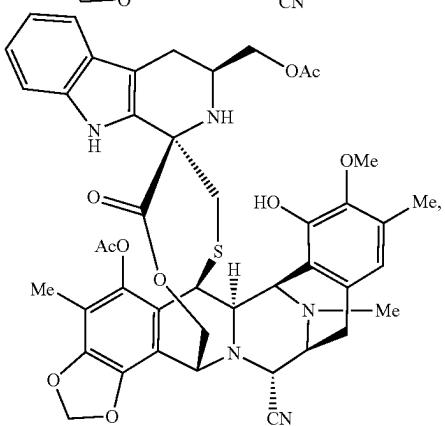
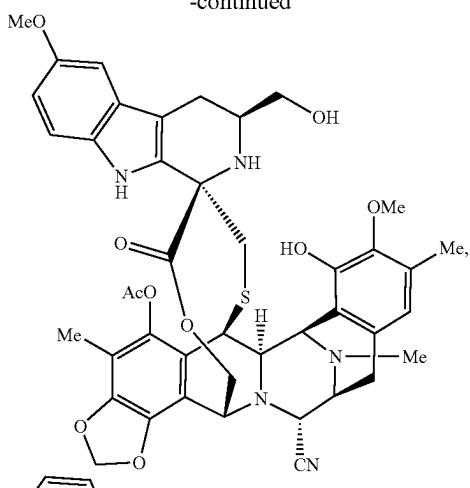
R₂ is acetyl; and

R₃ is methoxy.

A compound according to the present invention of formula:

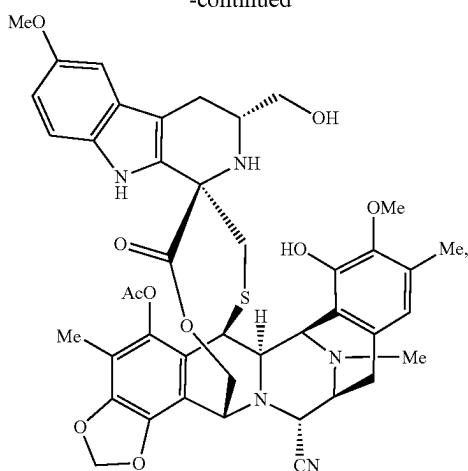
52

-continued



53

-continued



5

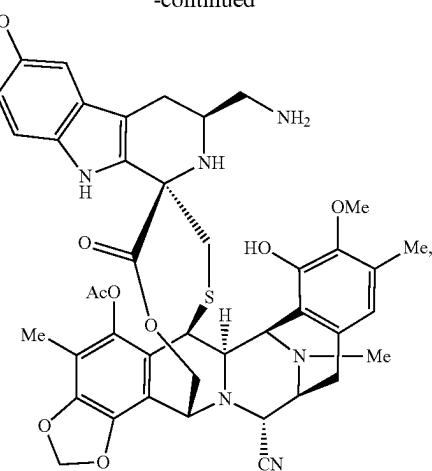
10

15

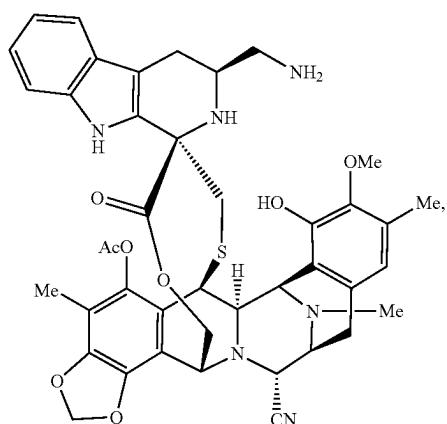
20

54

-continued



25

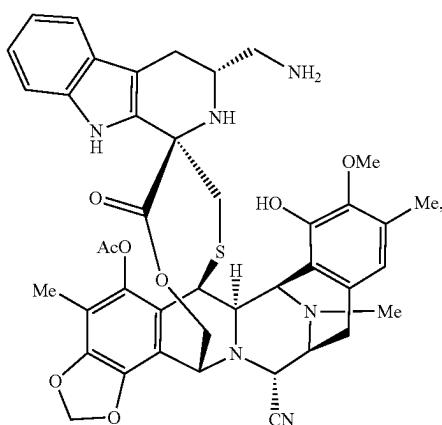


30

35

40

45

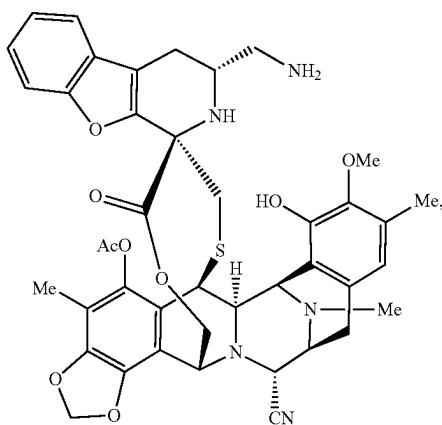
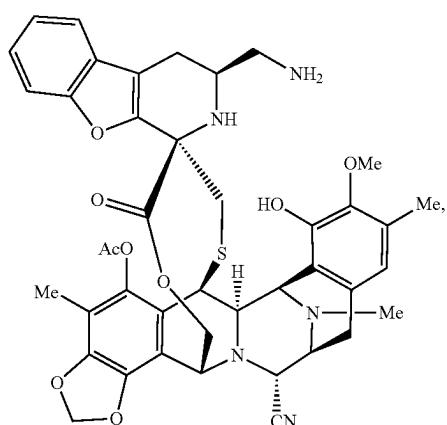


50

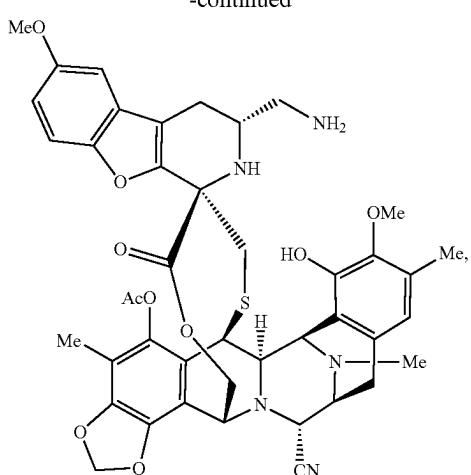
55

60

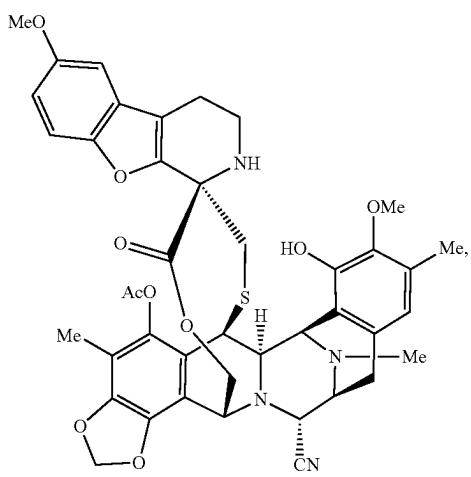
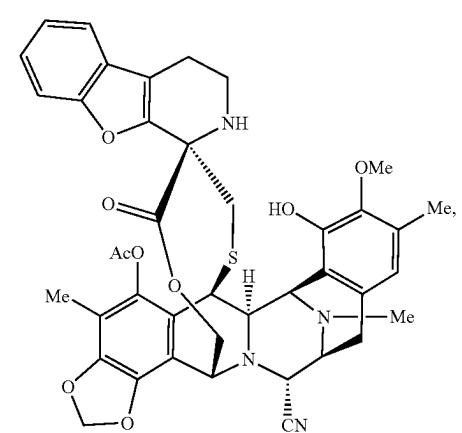
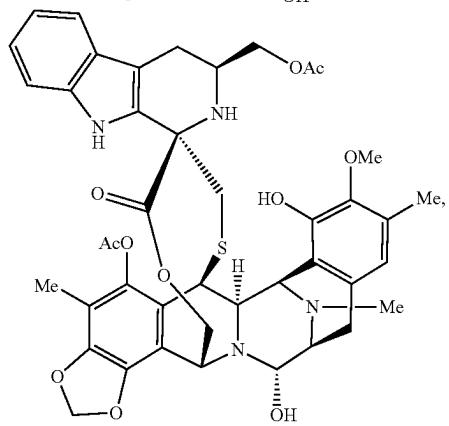
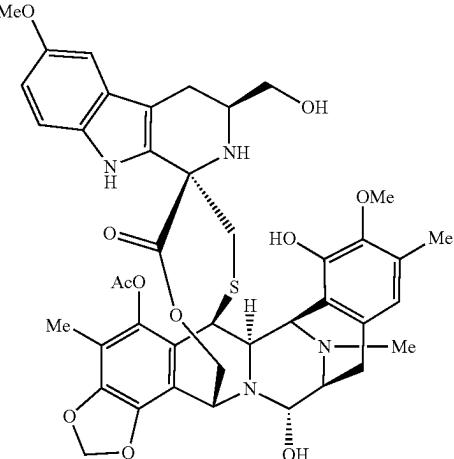
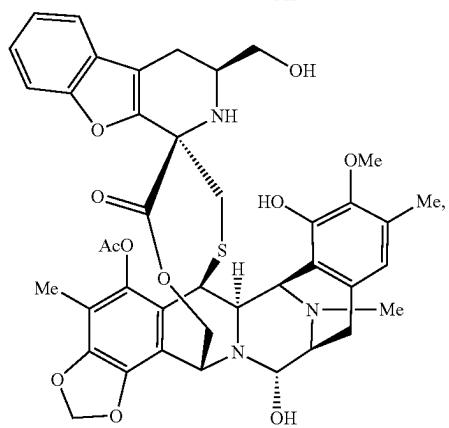
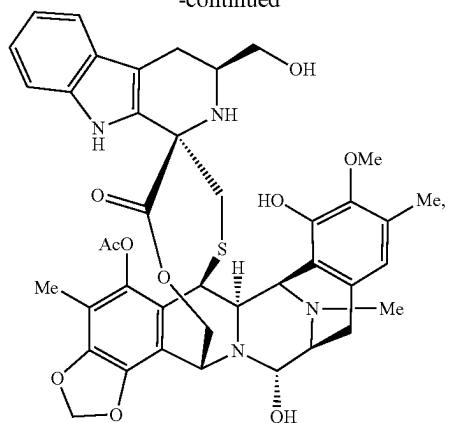
65



55

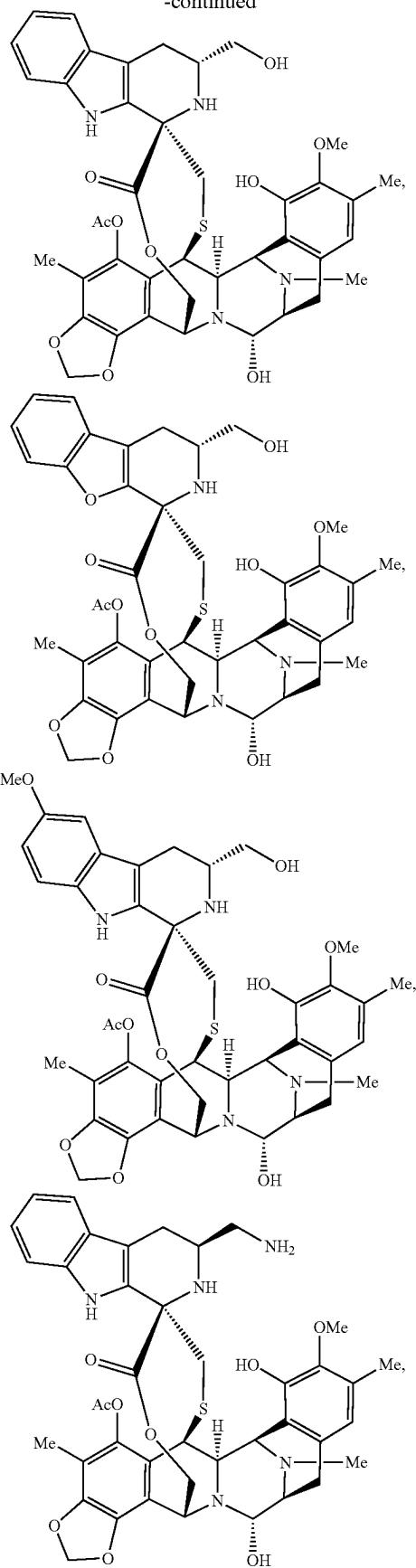


56
-continued

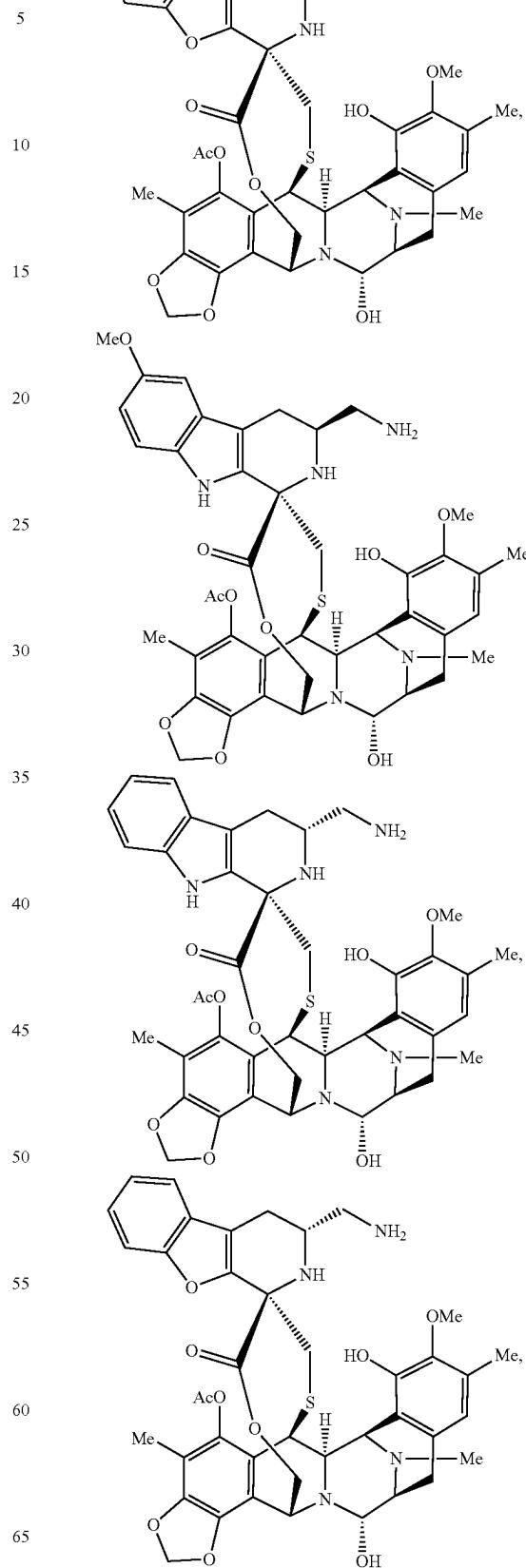


57

-continued

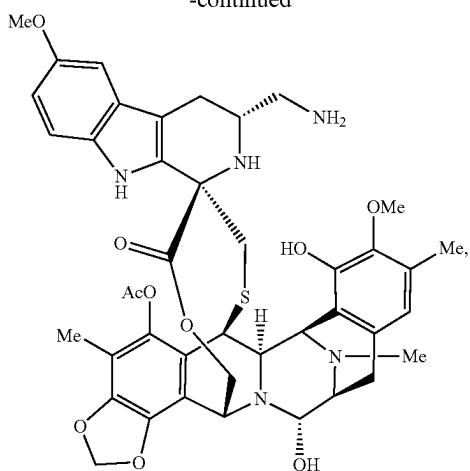
**58**

-continued

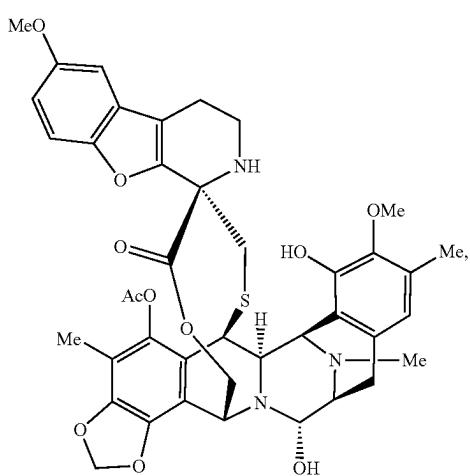
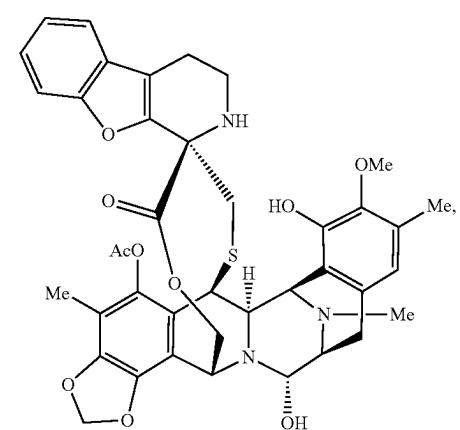


59

-continued

**60**

Being particularly preferred a compound of formula:



5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

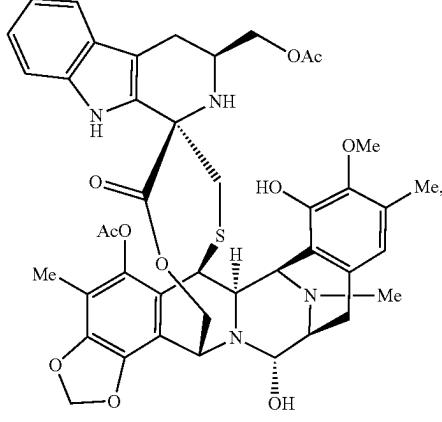
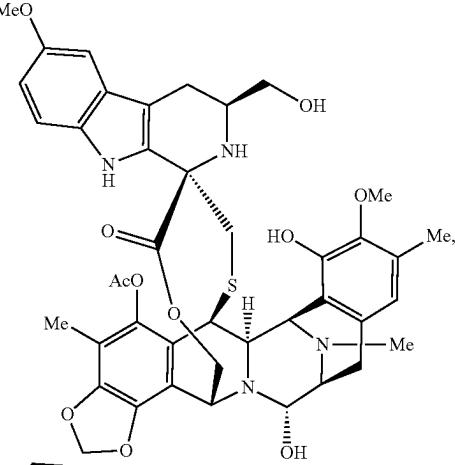
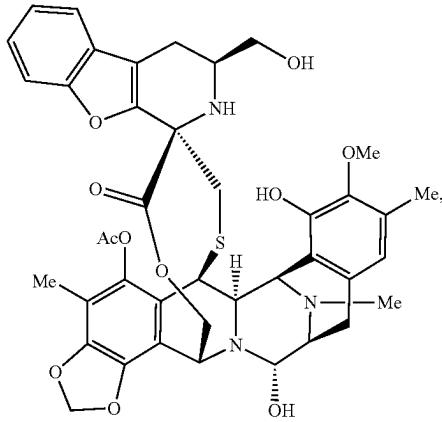
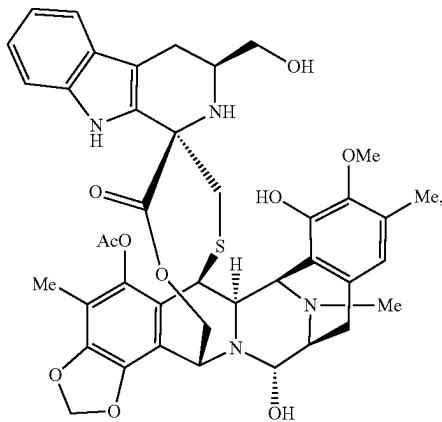
45

50

55

60

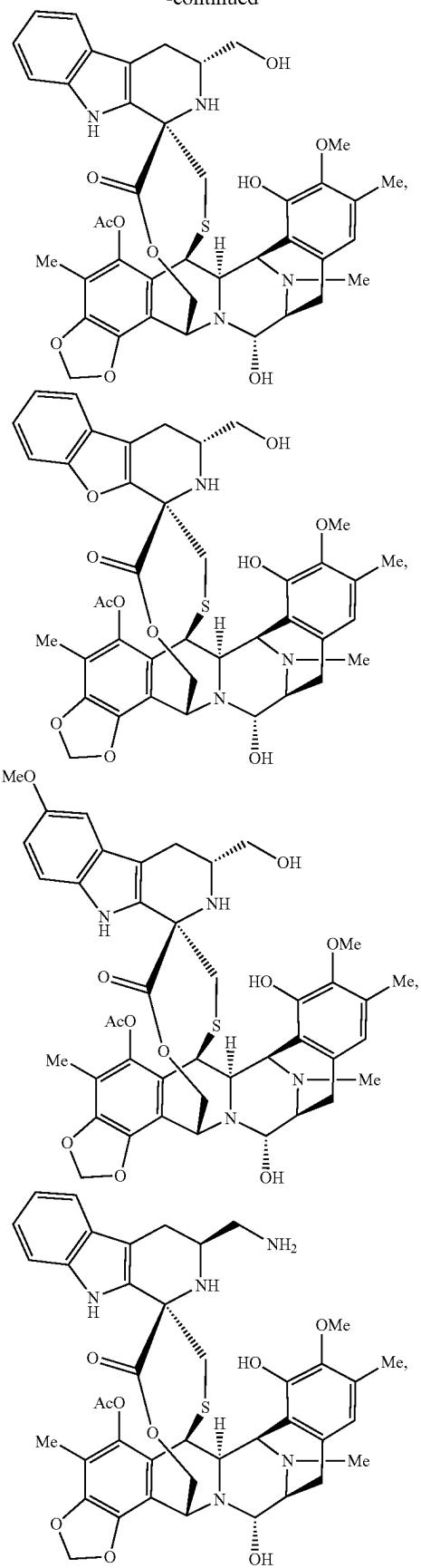
65



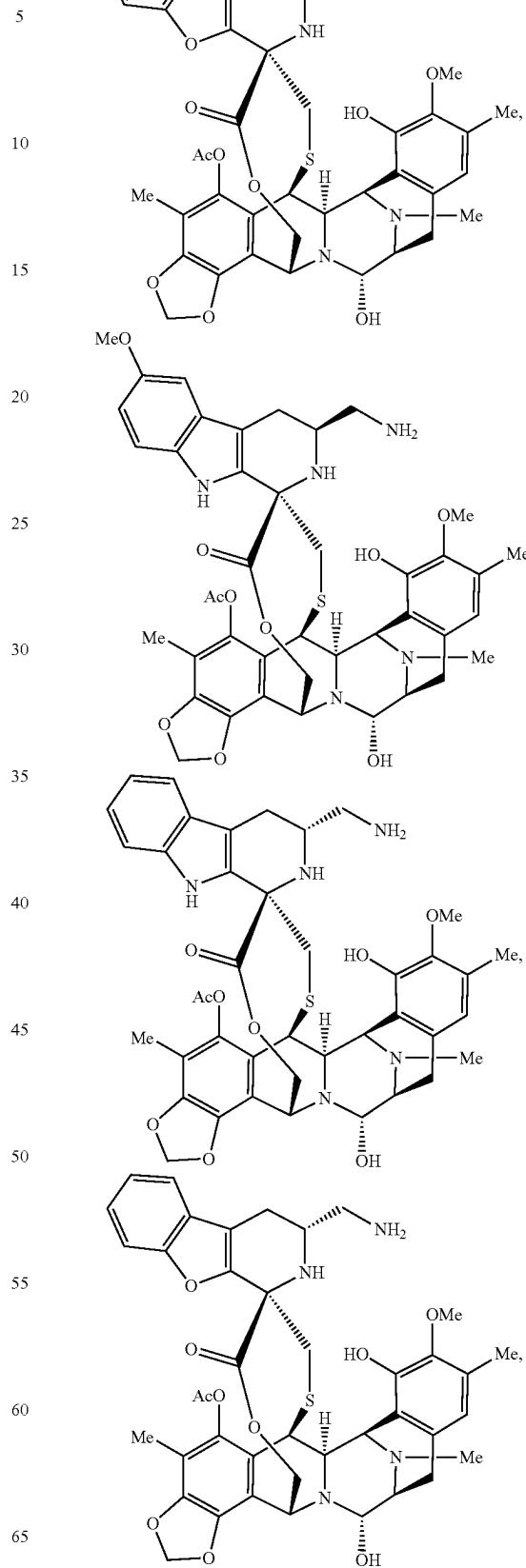
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

61

-continued

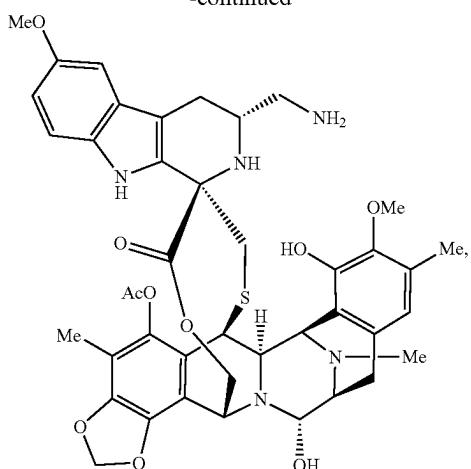
**62**

-continued

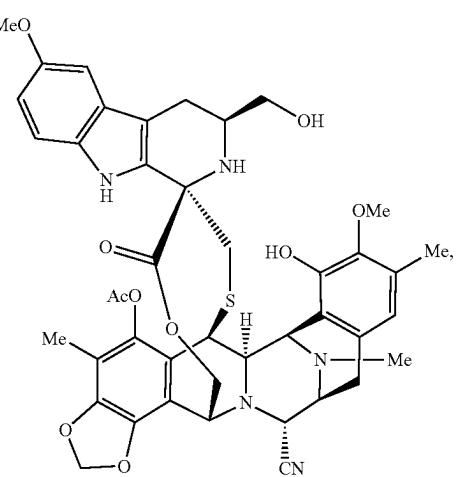
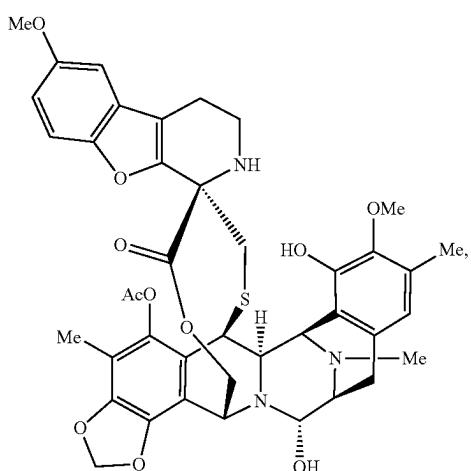
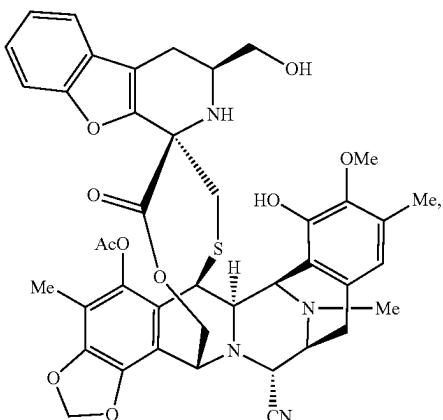
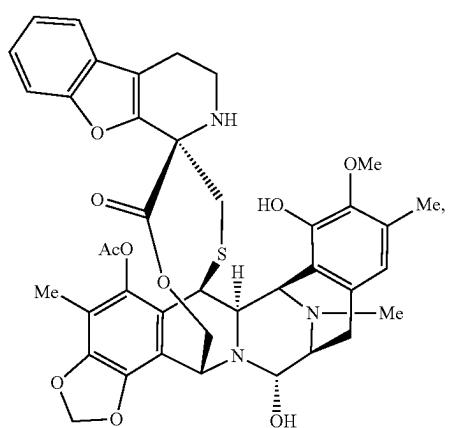
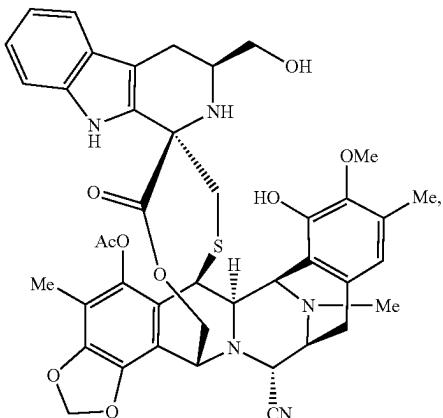


63

-continued

**64**

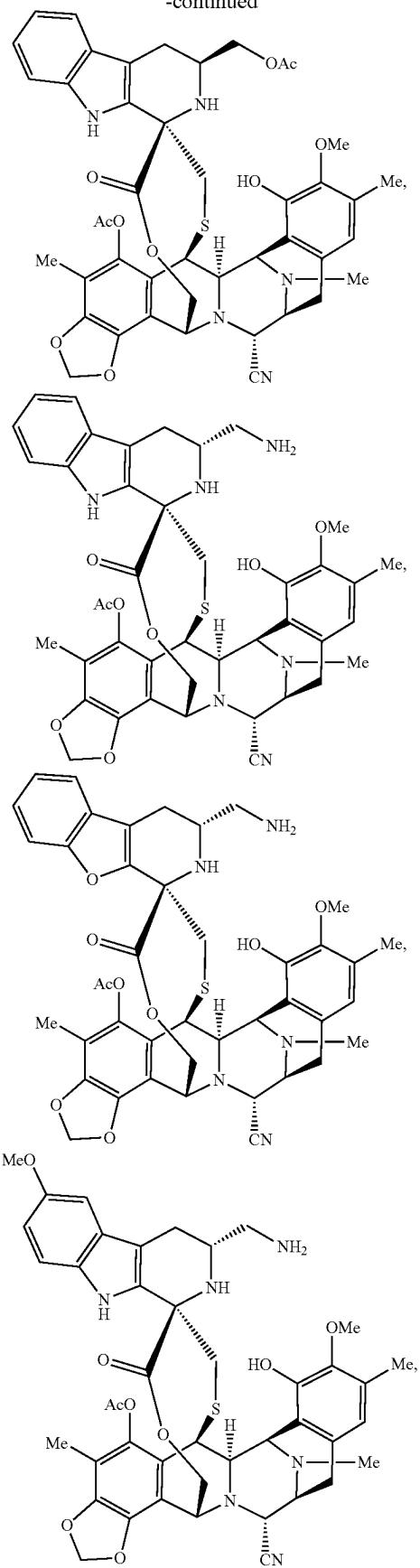
A compound according to the present invention of formula:



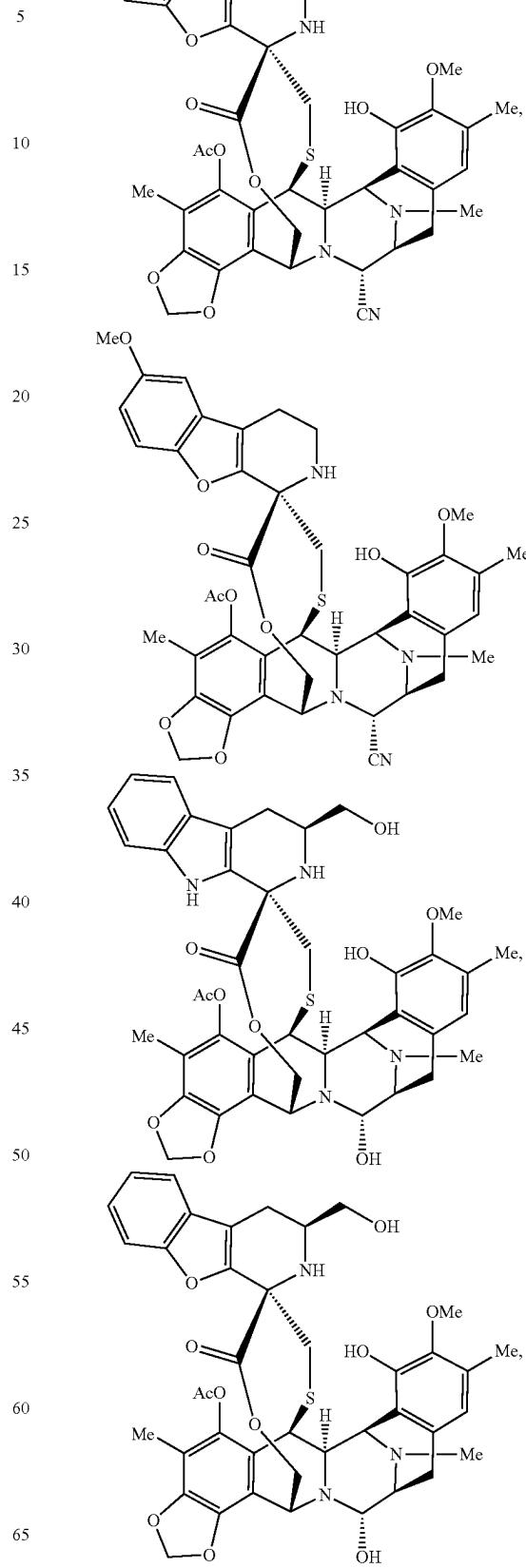
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

65

-continued

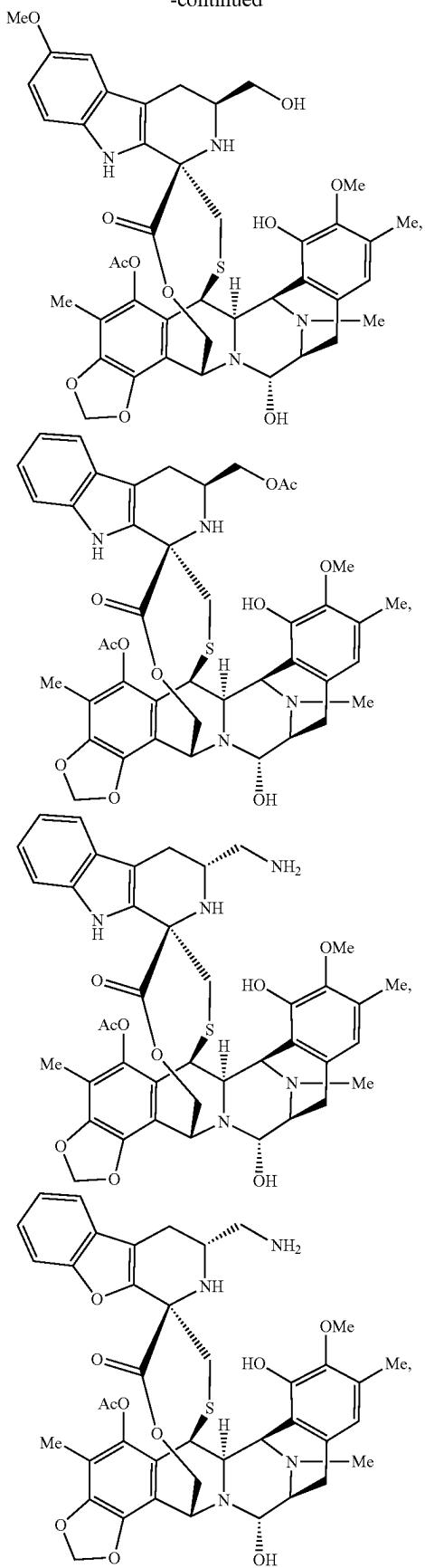
**66**

-continued

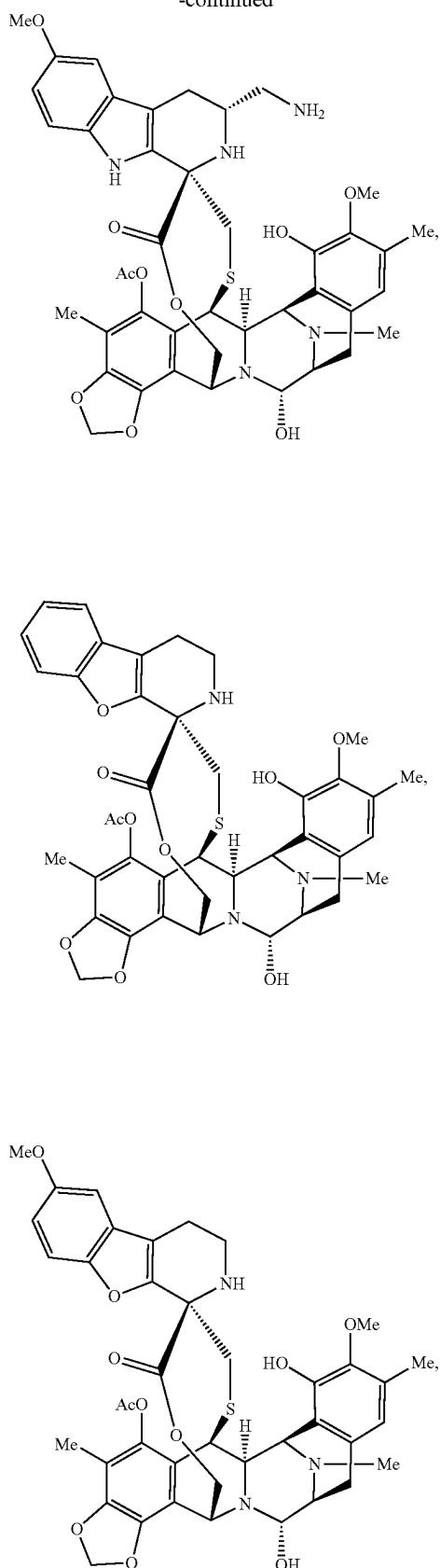


67

-continued

**68**

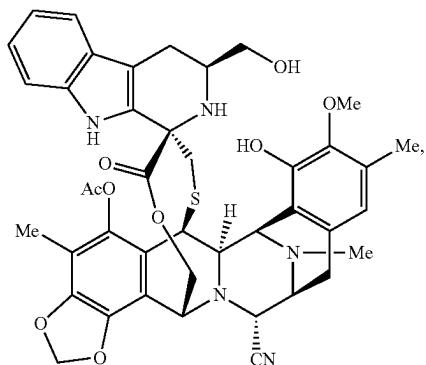
-continued



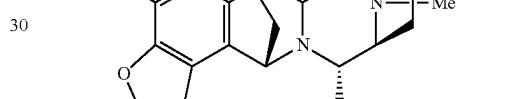
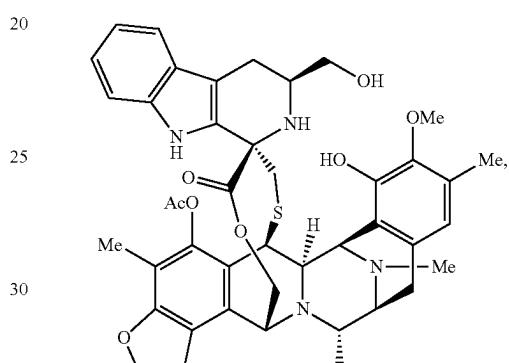
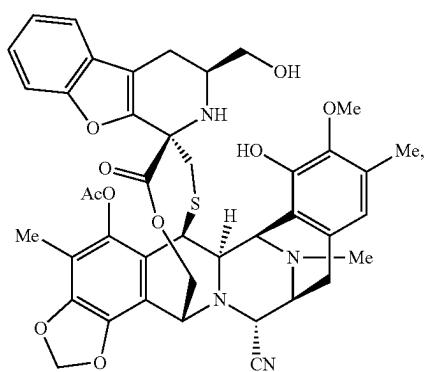
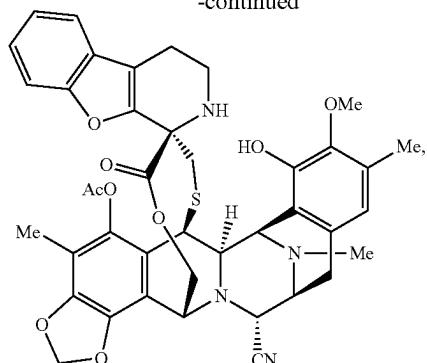
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

69

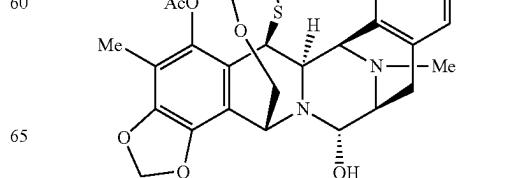
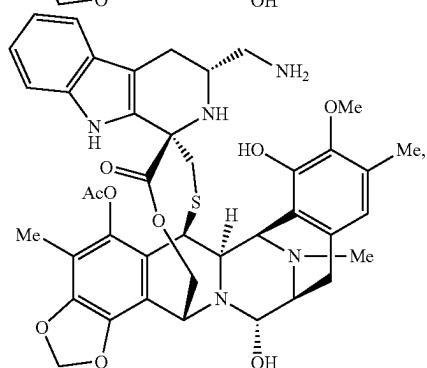
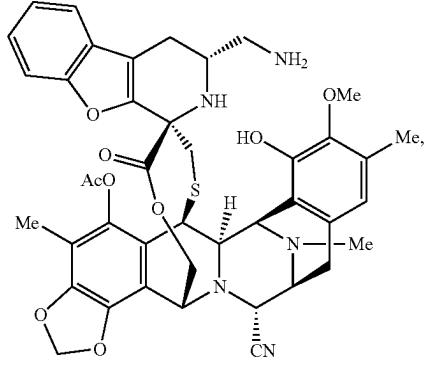
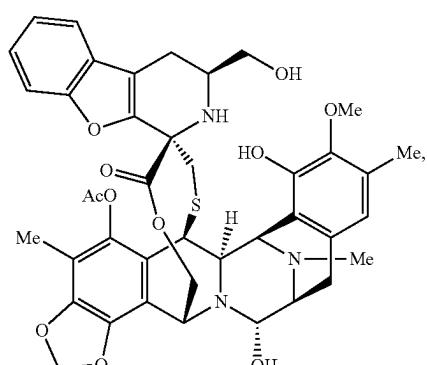
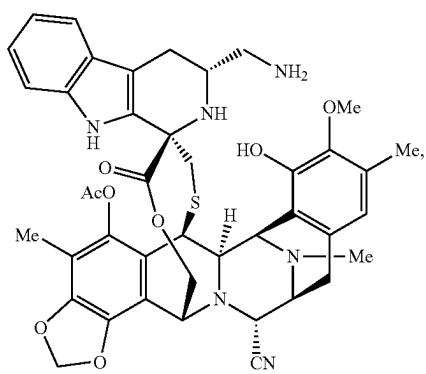
Being particularly preferred a compound of formula:

**70**

-continued



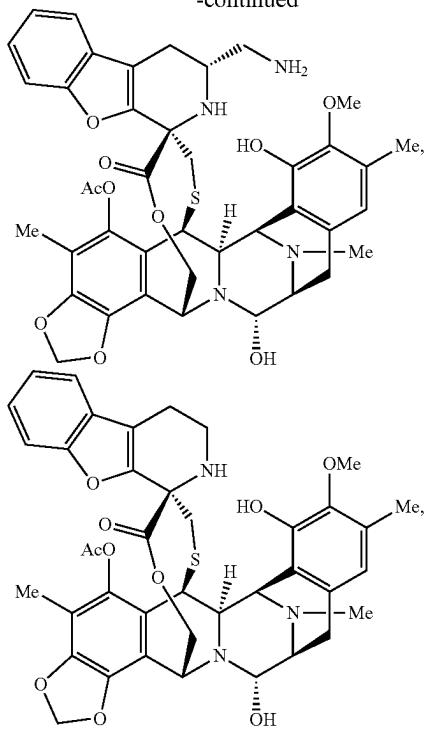
35



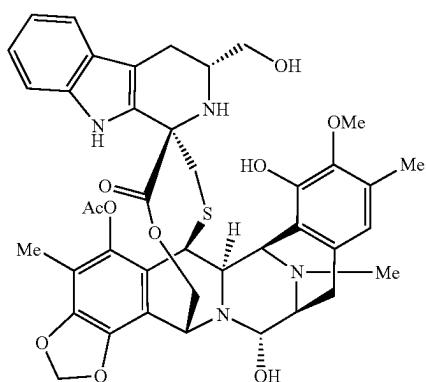
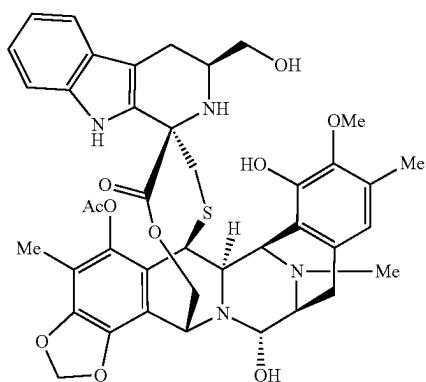
65

71

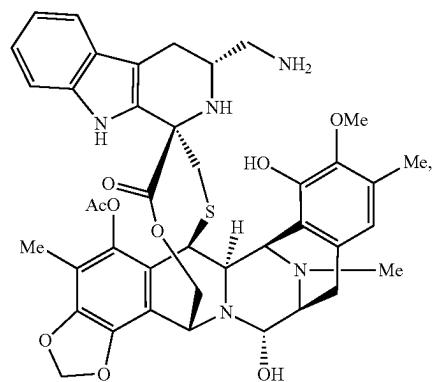
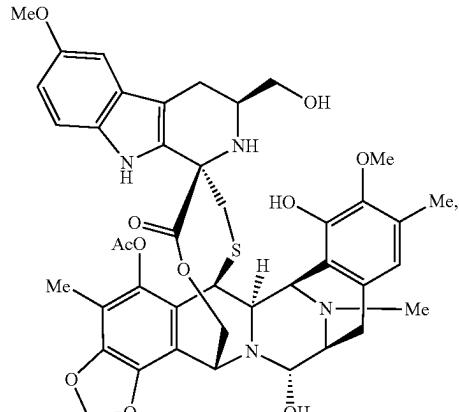
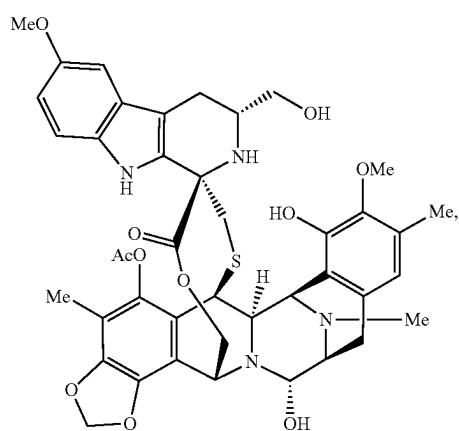
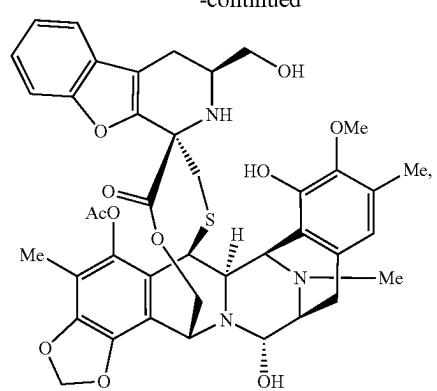
-continued



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.
Being more preferred a compound of formula:

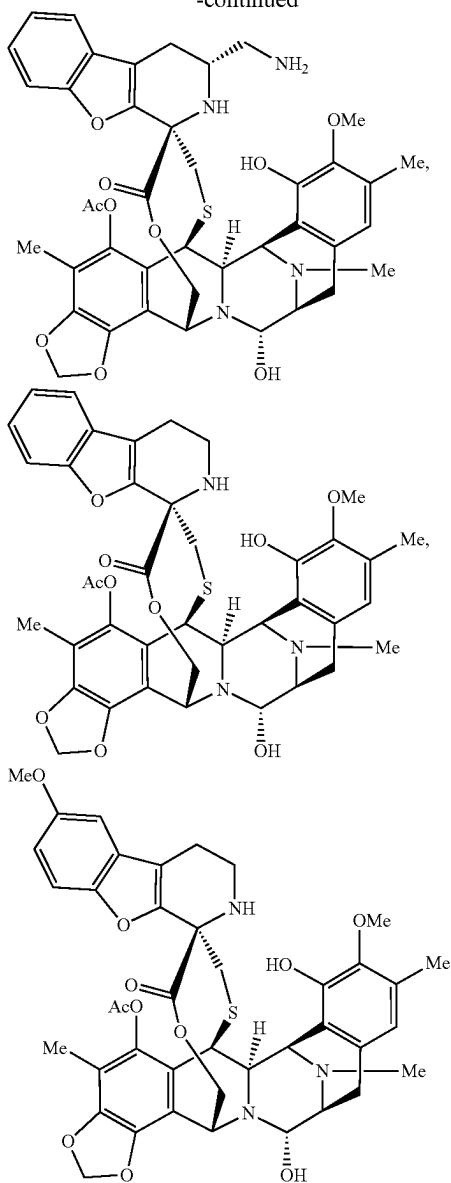
**72**

-continued



73

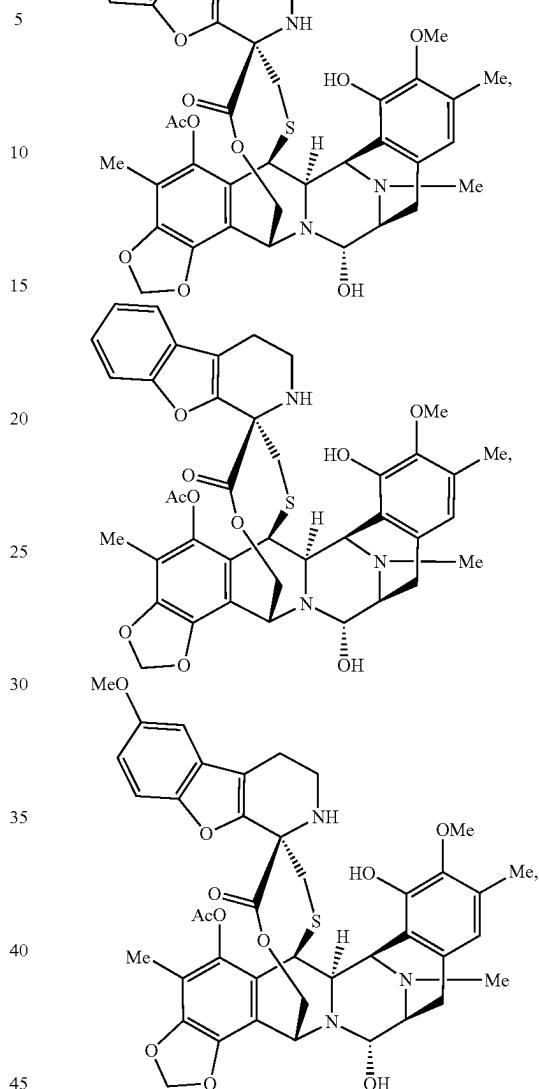
-continued



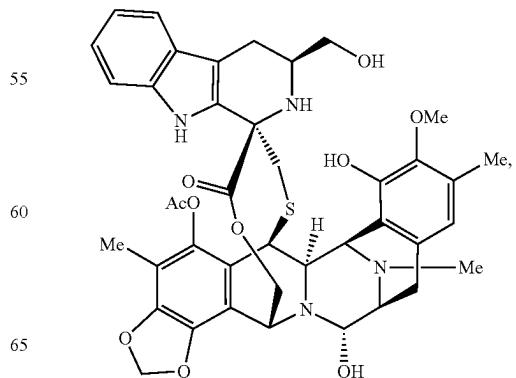
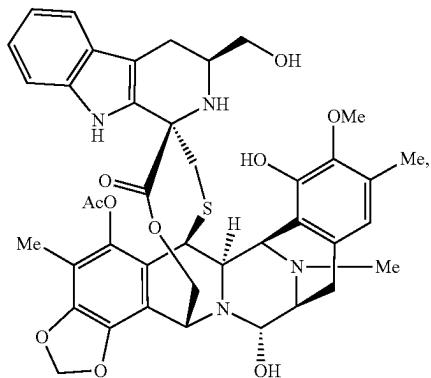
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.
 Being even more preferred compounds according to the present invention are compounds of formula:

74

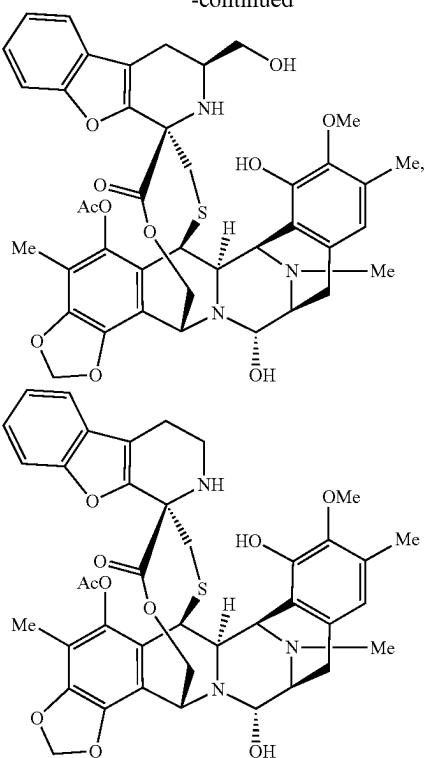
-continued



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.
 The most preferred compounds according to the present invention are compounds of formula:



-continued



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

In additional preferred embodiments, the preferences described above for the different substituents are combined. The present invention is also directed to such combinations of preferred substitutions (where allowed by possible substituent groups) in compounds of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb, Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc or IGc according to the present invention.

An important feature of the above-described compounds is their bioactivity and in particular their cytotoxic activity. In this regard, we have surprisingly found that the compounds of the present invention show an enhanced antitumor activity, as it is shown in Examples 27 and 29 to 40. Compositions Comprising a Compound of Formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, Ifa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, IGb, Ic, IAc, IBc, IDc, IFc or IGc of the Invention and Uses Thereof

In a further embodiment of the present invention, there is provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Examples of the administration form include without limitation oral, topical, parenteral, sublingual, rectal, vaginal, ocular and intranasal. Parenteral administration includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection or infusion techniques. Preferably the compositions are administered parenterally. Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention can be formulated so as to allow a compound according to the present invention to be bioavailable upon administration of the composition to an animal, preferably human. Compositions can take the form of one or more dosage units, where for example, a tablet can be a single dosage unit, and a container of a compound according to the present invention may contain the compound in liquid or in aerosol form and may hold a single or a plurality of dosage units.

The pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or vehicle can be particulate, so that the compositions are, for example, in tablet or powder form. The carrier(s) can be liquid, with the compositions being, for example, an oral syrup or injectable liquid. In addition, the carrier(s) can be gaseous, or liquid so as to provide an aerosol composition useful in, for example inhalatory administration. Powders may also be used for inhalation dosage forms. The term "carrier" refers to a diluent, adjuvant or excipient, with which the compound according to the present invention is administered. Such pharmaceutical carriers can be liquids, such as water and oils including those of petroleum, animal, vegetable or synthetic origin, such as peanut oil, soybean oil, mineral oil, sesame oil and the like. The carriers can be saline, gum acacia, gelatin, starch paste, talc, keratin, colloidal silica, urea, disaccharides, and the like. In addition, auxiliary, stabilizing, thickening, lubricating and coloring agents can be used. In one embodiment, when administered to an animal, the compounds and compositions according to the present invention, and pharmaceutically acceptable carriers are sterile. Water is a preferred carrier when the compounds according to the present invention are administered intravenously. Saline solutions and aqueous dextrose and glycerol solutions can also be employed as liquid carriers, particularly for injectable solutions. Suitable pharmaceutical carriers also include excipients such as starch, glucose, lactose, sucrose, gelatin, malt, rice, flour, chalk, silica gel, sodium stearate, glycerol monostearate, talc, sodium chloride, dried skim milk, glycerol, propylene glycol, water, ethanol and the like. The present compositions, if desired, can also contain minor amounts of wetting or emulsifying agents, or pH buffering agents.

When intended for oral administration, the composition is preferably in solid or liquid form, where semi-solid, semi-liquid, suspension and gel forms are included within the forms considered herein as either solid or liquid.

As a solid composition for oral administration, the composition can be formulated into a powder, granule, compressed tablet, pill, capsule, chewing gum, wafer or the like form. Such a solid composition typically contains one or more inert diluents. In addition, one or more for the following can be present: binders such as carboxymethylcellulose, ethyl cellulose, microcrystalline cellulose, or gelatin; excipients such as starch, lactose or dextrans, disintegrating agents such as alginic acid, sodium alginate, corn starch and the like; lubricants such as magnesium stearate; glidants such as colloidal silicon dioxide; sweetening agent such as sucrose or saccharin; a flavoring agent such as peppermint, methyl salicylate or orange flavoring; and a coloring agent.

When the composition is in the form of a capsule (e.g. a gelatin capsule), it can contain, in addition to materials of the above type, a liquid carrier such as polyethylene glycol, cyclodextrins or a fatty oil.

The composition can be in the form of a liquid, e.g. an elixir, syrup, solution, emulsion or suspension. The liquid can be useful for oral administration or for delivery by injection. When intended for oral administration, a composition can comprise one or more of a sweetening agent, preservatives, dye/colorant and flavor enhancer. In a composition for administration by injection, one or more of a surfactant, preservative, wetting agent, dispersing agent, suspending agent, buffer, stabilizer and isotonic agent can also be included.

The preferred route of administration is parenteral administration including, but not limited to, intradermal, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, subcutaneous, intranasal, epidural, intracerebral, intraventricular, intrathecal, intrav-

vaginal or transdermal. The preferred mode of administration is left to the discretion of the practitioner, and will depend in part upon the site of the medical condition (such as the site of cancer). In a more preferred embodiment, the compounds according to the present invention are administered intravenously. Infusion times of up to 24 hours are preferred to be used, more preferably 1 to 12 hours, with 1 to 6 hours being most preferred. Short infusion times which allow treatment to be carried out without an overnight stay in a hospital are especially desirable. However, infusion may be 12 to 24 hours or even longer if required. Infusion may be carried out at suitable intervals of, for example, 1 to 4 weeks.

The liquid compositions of the invention, whether they are solutions, suspensions or other like form, can also include one or more of the following: sterile diluents such as water for injection, saline solution, preferably physiological saline, Ringer's solution, isotonic sodium chloride, fixed oils such as synthetic mono or diglycerides, polyethylene glycols, glycerin, or other solvents; antibacterial agents such as benzyl alcohol or methyl paraben; and agents for the adjustment of tonicity such as sodium chloride or dextrose. A parenteral composition can be enclosed in an ampoule, a disposable syringe or a multiple-dose vial made of glass, plastic or other material. Physiological saline is a preferred adjuvant.

The amount of the compound according to the present invention that is effective in the treatment of a particular disorder or condition will depend on the nature of the disorder or condition, and can be determined by standard clinical techniques. In addition, *in vitro* or *in vivo* assays can optionally be employed to help identify optimal dosage ranges. The precise dose to be employed in the compositions will also depend on the route of administration, and the seriousness of the disease or disorder, and should be decided according to the judgement of the practitioner and each patient's circumstances.

The compositions comprise an effective amount of a compound of the present invention such that a suitable dosage will be obtained. The correct dosage of the compounds will vary according to the particular formulation, the mode of application, and its particular site, host and the disease being treated, e.g. cancer and, if so, what type of tumor. Other factors like age, body weight, sex, diet, time of administration, rate of excretion, condition of the host, drug combinations, reaction sensitivities and severity of the disease should be taken into account. Administration can be carried out continuously or periodically within the maximum tolerated dose.

Typically, the amount is at least about 0.01% of a compound of the present invention, and may comprise at least 80%, by weight of the composition. When intended for oral administration, this amount can be varied to range from about 0.1% to about 80% by weight of the composition. Preferred oral compositions can comprise from about 4% to about 50% of the compound of the present invention by weight of the composition.

Preferred compositions of the present invention are prepared so that a parenteral dosage unit contains from about 0.01% to about 10% by weight of the compound of the present invention. More preferred parenteral dosage unit contains about 0.5% to about 5% by weight of the compound of the present invention.

For intravenous administration, the composition is suitable for doses from about 0.1 mg/kg to about 250 mg/kg of the animal's body weight, preferably from about 0.1 mg/kg

and about 20 mg/kg of the animal's body weight, and more preferably from about 1 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg of the animal's body weight.

The compound of the present invention, can be administered by any convenient route, for example by infusion or bolus injection, by absorption through epithelial or mucocutaneous linings.

In specific embodiments, it can be desirable to administer one or more compounds of the present invention, or compositions locally to the area in need of treatment. In one embodiment, administration can be by direct injection at the site (or former site) of a cancer, tumor or neoplastic or pre-neoplastic tissue.

Pulmonary administration can also be employed, e.g. by use of an inhaler or nebulizer, and formulation with an aerosolizing agent, or via perfusion in a fluorocarbon or synthetic pulmonary surfactant. In certain embodiments, the compound of the present invention can be formulated as a suppository, with traditional binders and carriers such as triglycerides.

The present compositions can take the form of solutions, suspensions, emulsions, tablets, pills, pellets, capsules, capsules containing liquids, powders, sustained-release formulations, suppositories, emulsions, aerosols, sprays, suspensions, or any other form suitable for use. Other examples of suitable pharmaceutical carriers are described in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences" by E. W. Martin.

The pharmaceutical compositions can be prepared using methodology well known in the pharmaceutical art. For example, a composition intended to be administered by injection can be prepared by combining a compound of the present invention with water, or other physiologically suitable diluent, such as phosphate buffered saline, so as to form a solution. A surfactant can be added to facilitate the formation of a homogeneous solution or suspension.

Preferred compositions according to the present invention include:

Pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of the present invention and a disaccharide. Particularly preferred disaccharides are selected from lactose, trehalose, sucrose, maltose, isomaltose, cellobiose, isosaccharose, isotrehalose, turanose, melibiose, gentiobiose, and mixtures thereof.

Lyophilised pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of the present invention and a disaccharide. Particularly preferred disaccharides are selected from lactose, trehalose, sucrose, maltose, isomaltose, cellobiose, isosaccharose, isotrehalose, turanose, melibiose, gentiobiose, and mixtures thereof.

The ratio of the active substance to the disaccharide in embodiments of the present invention is determined according to the solubility of the disaccharide and, when the formulation is freeze dried, also according to the freeze-dryability of the disaccharide. It is envisaged that this active substance:disaccharide ratio (w/w) can be about 1:10 in some embodiments, about 1:20 in other embodiments, about 1:50 in still other embodiments. It is envisaged that other embodiments have such ratios in the range from about 1:5 to about 1:500, and still further embodiments have such ratios in the range from about 1:10 to about 1:500.

The composition comprising a compound of the present invention may be lyophilized. The composition comprising a compound of the present invention is usually presented in a vial which contains a specified amount of such compound.

We have found that the compounds of the present invention and compositions of the present invention are particularly effective in the treatment of cancer.

Thus, as described earlier, the present invention provides a method of treating a patient in need thereof, notably a human, affected by cancer which comprises administering to the affected individual a therapeutically effective amount of a compound or composition according to the present invention. The present invention provides a compound or composition for use as medicament. The present invention provides a compound or composition for use in the treatment of cancer, and more preferably a cancer selected from lung cancer, including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer.

Thus, the compounds and compositions according to the present invention are useful for inhibiting the multiplication, or proliferation, of a tumor cell or cancer cell, or for treating cancer in an animal.

The compounds and compositions according to the present invention show excellent activity in the treatment of cancers such as lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer. Most preferred cancers are selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer and colorectal cancer.

In the present application, by "cancer" it is meant to include tumors, neoplasias and any other malignant disease having as cause malignant tissue or cells.

The term "treating", as used herein, unless otherwise indicated, means reversing, attenuating, alleviating or inhibiting the progress of the disease or condition to which such term applies, or one or more symptoms of such disorder or condition. The term "treatment", as used herein, unless otherwise indicated, refers to the act of treating as "treating" is defined immediately above.

The compounds and compositions according to the present invention can be administered to an animal that has also undergone surgery as treatment for the cancer. In one embodiment of the present invention, the additional method 40 of treatment is radiation therapy.

In a specific embodiment of the present invention, the compound or composition according to the present invention is administered concurrently with radiation therapy. In another specific embodiment, the radiation therapy is administered prior or subsequent to administration of the compound or composition of the present invention, preferably at least an hour, three hours, five hours, 12 hours, a day, a week, a month, more preferably several months (e.g. up to three months) prior or subsequent to administration of a compound or composition of the present invention.

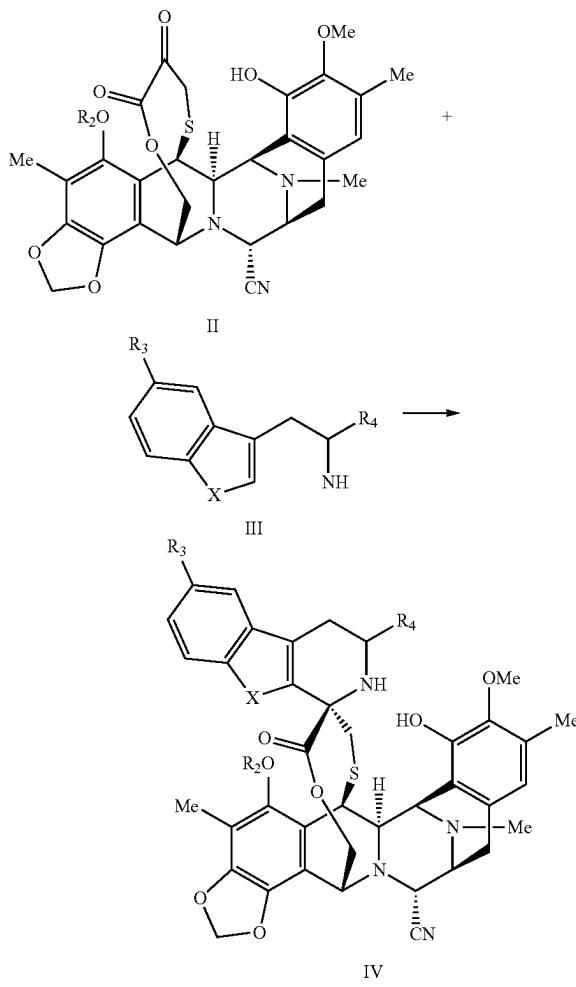
Any radiation therapy protocol can be used depending upon the type of cancer to be treated. For example, but not by way of limitation, x-ray radiation can be administered; in particular, high-energy megavoltage (radiation of greater than 1 MeV energy) can be used for deep tumors, and electron beam and orthovoltage x-ray radiation can be used for skin cancers. Gamma-ray emitting radioisotopes, such as radioactive isotopes of radium, cobalt and other elements, can also be administered.

In a further embodiment of the present invention, there is provided a kit comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In one embodiment, the kit according to this embodiment is for use in the treatment of cancer, and more preferably a cancer selected from lung cancer, including non-small cell

lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer.

In a further embodiment of the present invention, there is provided a process for obtaining a compound of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb, or IGb, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, comprising the step of reacting a compound of formula II with a compound of formula III to give a compound of formula IV:



wherein (where allowed by possible substituent groups):

X is —NH— or —O—;

R_2 is a $-C(=O)R^a$ group;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-OR^b$ group;
 R_4 is selected from hydrogen, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OC(=O)R^c$ and $-CH_2NHProt^{NH}$.

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alk-
-1-haloalkyl, -1-haloalkoxy, -1-haloalkyl C_1-C_6 alkyl, and

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1-C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2-C_{12} alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl; and Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino:

81

with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is —O—.

It is particularly preferred that, when R₄ is —CH₂NHProt^{NH} in the compound of formula IV, the process further comprises the step of deprotecting such amino group to provide a compound of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, or IGb wherein R₄ is —CH₂NH₂ and R₁ is cyano.

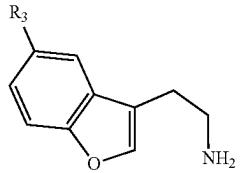
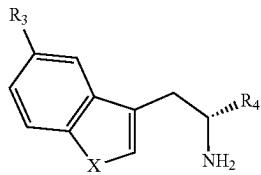
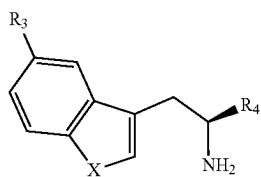
In a more preferred embodiment, the process further comprises the step of replacing the cyano group in the compound of formula IV or in the compound of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, or IGb where R₄ is —CH₂NH₂ and R₁ is cyano with a hydroxy group to give a compound of formula I, IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Ia, IAa, IBa, ICa, IDa, IEa, IFa, IGa, Ib, IAb, IBb, ICb, IDb, IEb, IFb or IGb where R₁ is OH:

Preferred processes according to the present invention include:

A process that employs a compound of formula II wherein:

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group where R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. More preferred R^a is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group selected from methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, and butyl, including n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl, being methyl the most preferred R^a group.

A process wherein the compound of formula III is selected from a compound of formula IIIa, IIIb and IIIc:



wherein

X is selected from —NH— and —O—;

R₃ is selected from hydrogen and OR^b where R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl. Particularly preferred R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl. More preferred R^b is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group selected from methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, and butyl, including n-butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl and tert-butyl. More preferred R₃ is hydrogen or methoxy. Most preferred R₃ is hydrogen;

82

R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} where Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

It is particularly preferred that the compound of formula III is a compound of formula IIIa or IIIb.

A process that employs a compound of formula III, IIIa or IIIb wherein R₄ is —CH₂OH.

Being preferred a process that employs a compound of formula IIIa or IIIb wherein R₄ is as defined above.

Being more preferred a process that employs a compound of formula IIIa wherein R₄ is as defined above.

A process that employs a compound of formula III, IIIa or IIIb wherein R₄ is —CH₂NHProt^{NH}.

Being preferred a process that employs a compound of formula IIIa or IIIb wherein R₄ is as defined above.

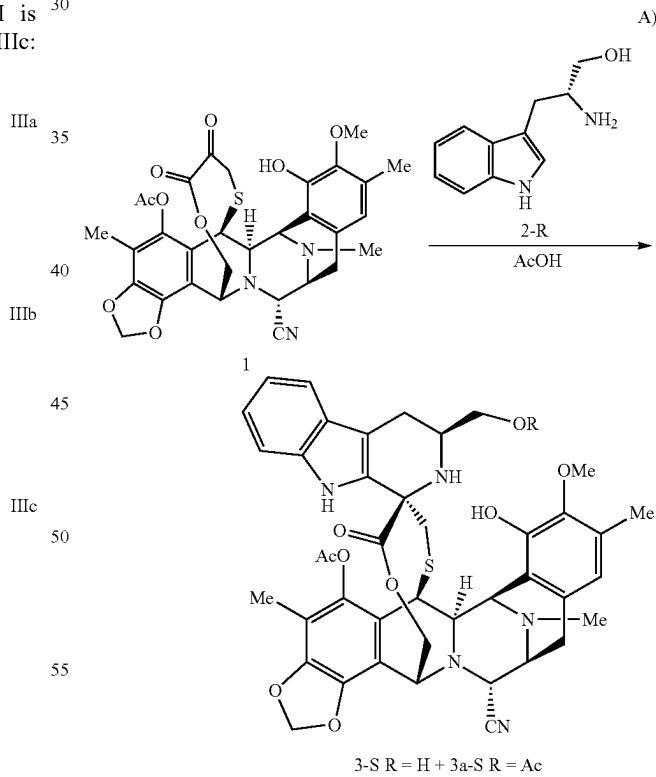
Being more preferred a process that employs a compound of formula IIIb wherein R₄ is as defined above.

EXAMPLES

Compound 1 was prepared as described in Example 20 of WO 01/87895.

Reference compounds A, B, C, D, E, F, ET-736, and PM01183 were prepared as described in WO 03/014127 (Compounds 19, 18, 44, 43, 2, 1, 26, and 27 respectively).

Example 1



To a solution of 1 (0.5 g, 0.80 mmol) in acetic acid (20 mL, 0.04 M) was added L-tryptophanol (2-S) (533 mg, 3.0 mmol, Sigma-Aldrich). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 16 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and

83

concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gave compounds 3-S (616 mg, 97%) and 3a-S (12 mg, 2%).

3-S

 $R_f=0.50$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.36 (dd, $J=7.9, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.27 (dd, $J=8.2, 0.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.13 (ddd, $J=8.3, 7.0, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.03 (ddd, $J=8.0, 7.0, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.26 (d, $J=1.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.04 (d, $J=1.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.14 (dd, $J=11.7, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.60 (s, 1H), 4.41 (s, 1H), 4.36-4.24 (m, 2H), 4.21 (d, $J=2.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.52 (s, 1H), 3.50-3.47 (m, 1H), 3.45 (dq, $J=8.4, 2.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.35 (t, $J=10.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.01-2.78 (m, 5H), 2.62 (dd, $J=15.3, 4.7$ Hz, 1H), 2.41 (s, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.37-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z: 794.2 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.

3a-S

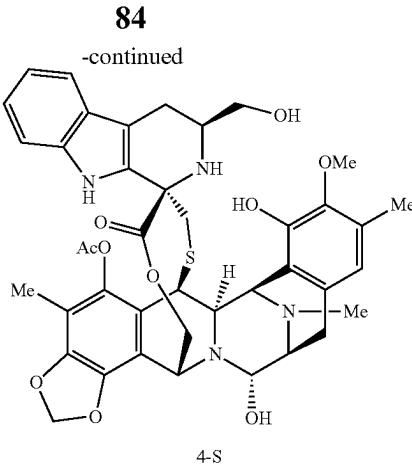
 $R_f=0.70$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.38 (dt, $J=7.9, 0.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.25 (dt, $J=8.3, 0.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.11 (ddd, $J=8.2, 7.1, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.02 (ddd, $J=8.0, 7.0, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.24 (d, $J=1.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, $J=1.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.79 (s, 1H), 5.13 (d, $J=11.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.60 (s, 1H), 4.39 (s, 1H), 4.36-4.22 (m, 3H), 4.17-4.09 (m, 1H), 3.91 (dd, $J=10.5, 8.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.51-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.04-2.92 (m, 3H), 2.72 (dd, $J=15.1, 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.54-2.41 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.30 (m, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.16 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H); 2.05 (s, 3H).

^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 171.2, 170.7, 168.6, 147.5, 145.8, 143.0, 141.1, 140.4, 135.6, 130.1, 129.5, 126.7, 122.2, 121.2, 120.9, 119.4, 118.4, 118.2, 118.2, 113.6, 113.5, 110.9, 110.0, 109.1, 102.1, 91.4, 67.2, 63.4, 61.3, 60.4, 59.7, 59.1, 54.8, 54.6, 47.7, 42.0, 41.6, 31.6, 24.0, 22.6, 21.0, 15.9, 14.2, 9.7.

ESI-MS m/z: 836.2 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.

5



To a solution of 3-S (616 mg, 0.77 mmol) in $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}:\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (1.39:1, 51 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO_3 (3.40 g, 23.3 mmol). After 3 h at 23° C., the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO_3 , stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give 4-S (471 mg, 78%).

 $R_f=0.50$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.36 (dd, $J=7.8, 1.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.26 (dd, $J=7.8, 1.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.12 (ddd, $J=8.2, 7.0, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.03 (ddd, $J=8.0, 7.1, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.64 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, $J=1.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, $J=1.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.25 (d, $J=11.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.92 (s, 1H), 4.52 (br s, 3H), 4.22 (dd, $J=11.4, 2.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.19 (s, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.54 (br s, 2H), 3.35 (t, $J=10.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.26 (s, 1H), 3.01-2.93 (m, 3H), 2.88 (br s, 3H), 2.63 (dd, $J=15.2, 4.8$ Hz, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.36-2.31 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

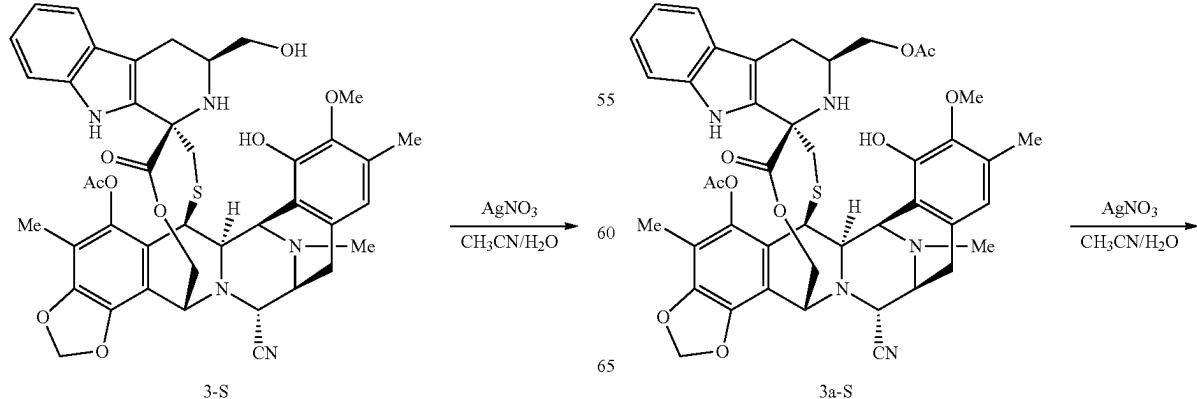
^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 171.9, 168.6, 147.5, 145.4, 142.9, 141.2, 140.7, 135.5, 130.4, 126.8, 122.3, 122.0, 121.3, 119.4, 118.4, 115.2, 112.8, 111.0, 110.0, 109.6, 101.8, 81.9, 76.8, 65.2, 62.8, 62.5, 60.4, 58.1, 57.9, 55.9, 55.1, 53.4, 51.6, 41.8, 41.3, 39.6, 24.1, 23.8, 20.5, 15.8, 9.7.

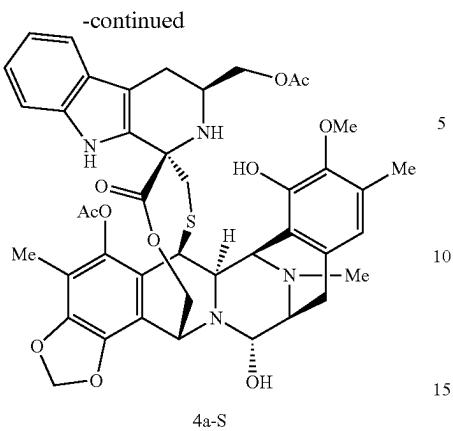
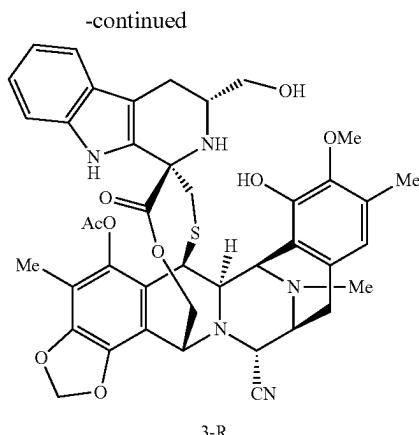
ESI-MS m/z: 767.3 ($\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z 767.2788 [$\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$]⁺ (Calcd. for $\text{C}_{41}\text{H}_{43}\text{N}_4\text{O}_9\text{S}$: 767.2745).

B) 50

B')



85**86**

To a solution of 3a-S (30 mg, 0.035 mmol) in CH_3CN :
H₂O (1.39:1, 2.4 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO_3 (180 mg, 1.07 mmol). After 3 h at 23° C., the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO_3 , stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH , from 99:1 to 85:15) to give 4a-S (24 mg, 83%).

$R_f=0.60$ (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH , 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.21 (m, 1H), 7.06 (dddt, J=34.7, 8.0, 7.1, 1.1 Hz, 2H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 6.22 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.02 (dd, J=12.9, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 5.25-5.21 (m, 1H), 4.89 (d, J=8.7 Hz, 1H), 4.55-4.45 (m, 2H), 4.30-4.18 (m, 1H), 4.14 (dd, J=10.5, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 4.00-3.88 (m, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.56-3.44 (m, 2H), 3.23 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (d, J=15.7 Hz, 2H), 2.87-2.78 (m, 2H), 2.71 (dd, J=15.0, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (dd, J=15.1, 9.6 Hz, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.29 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.16 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z: 809.2 ($\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$)⁺.

20 To a solution of 1 (0.5 g, 0.80 mmol) in acetic acid (20 mL, 0.04 M) was added D-tryptophanol (2-R) (533 mg, 3.0 mmol, Sigma-Aldrich). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 16 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO_3 was added and the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gave compound 3-R (479 mg, 75%).

$R_f=0.44$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

³⁰ ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J=9.6 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (t, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (t, J=7.3 Hz, 1H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.25 (s, 1H), 6.03 (s, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.04 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 4.32-4.25 (m, 1H), 4.22 (d, J=2.7 Hz, 1H), 4.19-4.09 (m, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 1H), 3.64 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.49-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.02-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.60-2.52 (m, 2H), 2.45 (d, J=14.7 Hz, 2H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.14 (m, 2H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.10 (m, 3H).

³⁵ ESI-MS m/z: 794.3 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.

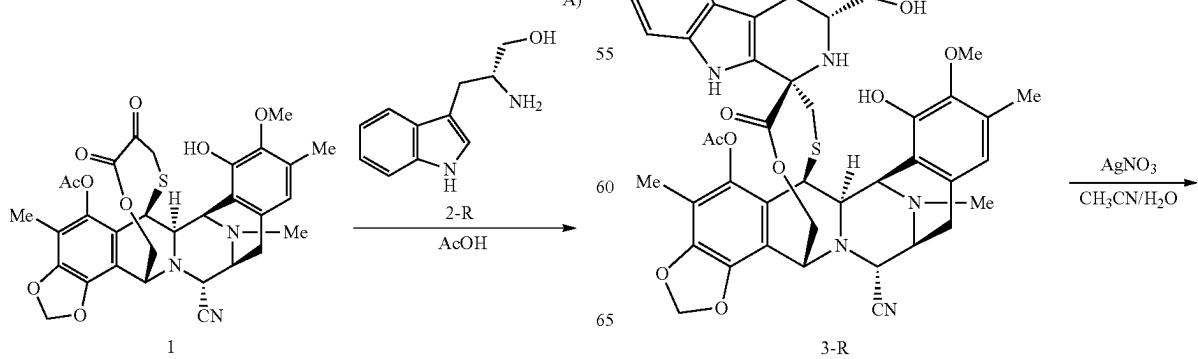
⁴⁰

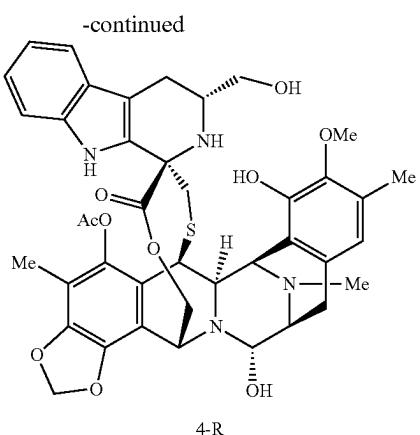
⁴⁵

Example 2

⁵⁰

B)



87

To a solution of 3-R (479 mg, 0.60 mmol) in $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}:\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (1.39:1, 40 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO_3 (3.03 g, 18.1 mmol). After 3 h at 23° C., the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO_3 , stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The resi-

88

due obtained was purified by flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford 4-R (428 mg, 91%).

$R_f=0.45$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

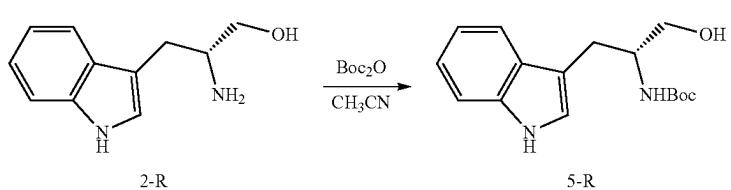
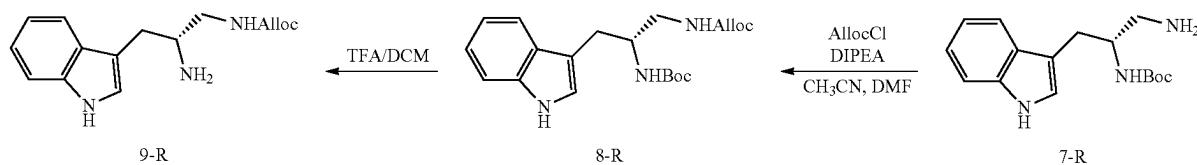
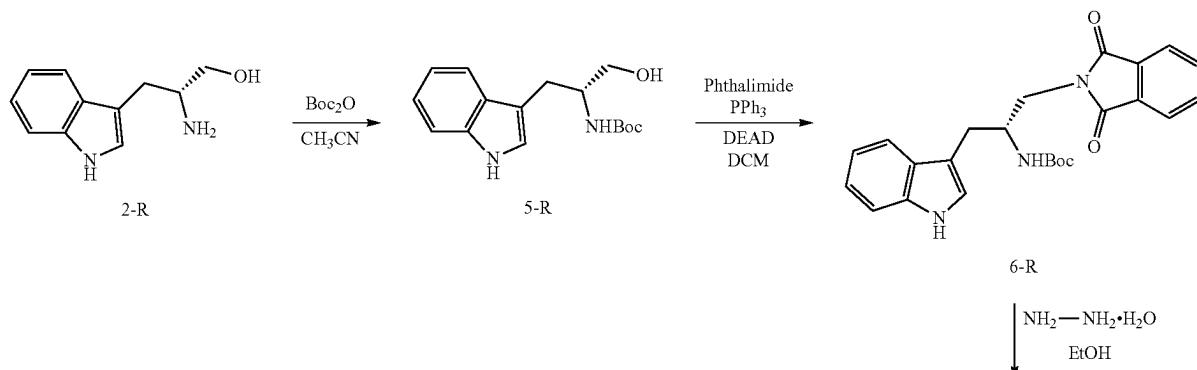
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.11 (ddd, $J=8.2, 7.0, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.02 (ddd, $J=7.9, 7.1, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 6.22 (d, $J=1.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.99 (d, $J=1.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.73 (s, 1H), 5.17 (dd, $J=11.5, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.86 (s, 1H), 4.56-4.47 (m, 2H), 4.17 (dd, $J=5.1, 1.6$ Hz, 1H), 4.08 (dd, $J=11.5, 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.78 (d, $J=3.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.64 (dd, $J=10.8, 3.8$ Hz, 2H), 3.51 (d, $J=5.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.48-3.43 (m, 2H), 3.24 (d, $J=8.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.00-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.57 (s, 1H), 2.55-2.43 (m, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.19-2.12 (m, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 171.8, 168.6, 147.6, 145.4, 143.0, 141.3, 140.7, 136.0, 131.1, 130.0, 129.6, 126.6, 122.1, 121.6, 121.2, 119.4, 118.4, 115.6, 112.9, 111.1, 110.6, 101.8, 81.7, 65.8, 62.7, 61.8, 60.4, 60.3, 57.9, 57.8, 56.1, 55.0, 52.1, 42.2, 41.3, 41.1, 23.8, 23.4, 20.5, 15.7, 9.8.

ESI-MS m/z: 767.6 ($\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 767.2799 [$\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$]⁺ (Calcd. for $\text{C}_{41}\text{H}_{43}\text{N}_4\text{O}_9\text{S}$: 767.2745).

Example 3. Synthesis of allyl N—[(R)-(2-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)propyl)]carbamate (9-R)

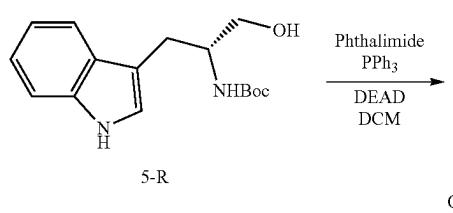


89

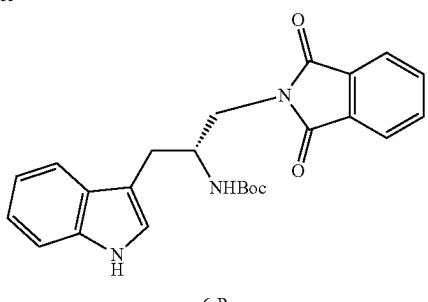
To a solution of D-tryptophanol (2-R) (2.0 g, 10.4 mmol) in CH₃CN (42 mL, 4 mL/mmole) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (4.6 g, 20.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 3 h and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford 5-R (2.2 g, 73%).

R_f=0.5 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.13 (s, 1H), 7.67 (dd, J=7.8, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (dd, J=8.1, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.29-7.10 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.82 (s, 1H), 4.00 (s, 1H), 3.71 (dd, J=11.0, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (dd, J=11.0, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.01 (d, J=6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.14 (s, 1H), 1.44 (s, 9H).



B)



15

20

25

30

35

40

45

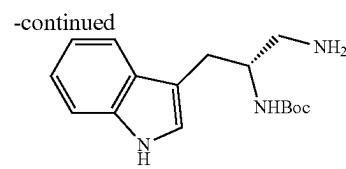
50

55

60

65

65

90

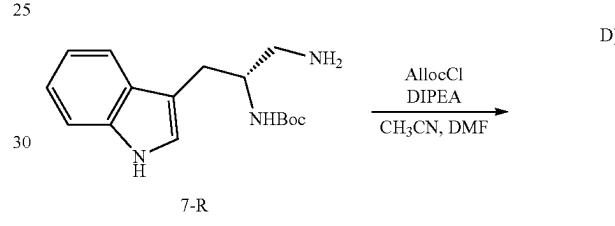
7-R

-continued
To a solution of 6-R (3.25 g, 7.74 mmol) in ethanol (231 mL, 30 mL/mmole) was added hydrazine monohydrate (37 mL, 774 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80° C. in sealed tube for 2.25 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (EtOAc:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 50:50) afforded 7-R (2.15 g, 96%).

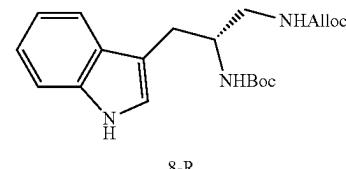
R_f=0.2 (EtOAc:CH₃OH, 6:4).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.60 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.13-7.04 (m, 2H), 7.05-6.96 (m, 1H), 4.02-3.94 (m, 1H), 2.99-2.87 (m, 3H), 2.78 (dd, J=13.1, 9.7 Hz, 1H), 1.39 (s, 9H).

ESI-MS m/z: 290.2 (M+H)⁺.



D)



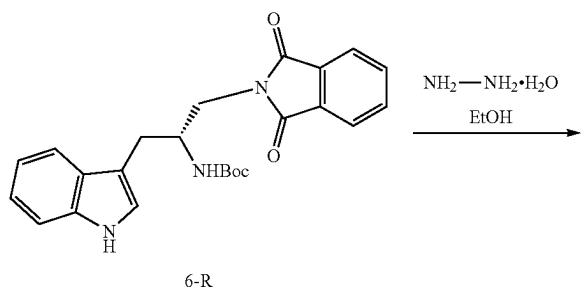
8-R

To a solution of 7-R (2.15 g, 7.4 mmol) in CH₃CN (74 mL, 10 mL/mmole) and DMF (7.4 mL, 1 mL/mmole) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.06 mL, 5.9 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (7.9 mL, 74 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 16 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, NH₄Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford 8-R (1.69 g, 61%).

R_f=0.4 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (dd, J=8.1, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (ddd, J=27.8, 8.0, 7.0, 1.1 Hz, 2H), 7.04 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.90 (ddt, J=17.3, 10.7, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 5.34-5.22 (m, 1H), 5.20 (dt, J=10.5, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (s, 1H), 4.82 (s, 1H), 4.55 (dq, J=5.4, 1.7 Hz, 2H), 4.02 (s, 1H), 3.35 (dt, J=10.0, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 3.21 (s, 1H), 2.95 (ddd, J=21.6, 15.4, 9.1 Hz, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

ESI-MS m/z: 274.3 (M-Boc+H)⁺.



C)

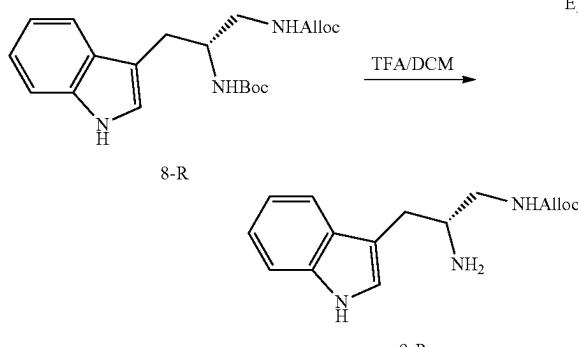
55

60

65

US 12,384,800 B2

91



92

To a solution of 8-R (1.30 g, 3.50 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (58 mL, 16.6 mL/mmol) was added trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL, 8.3 mL/mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 1.5 h, concentrated under vacuum to give crude 9-R which was used in the next steps without further purification.

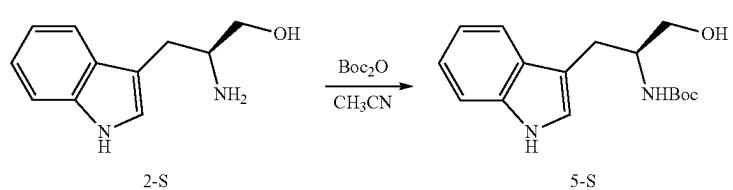
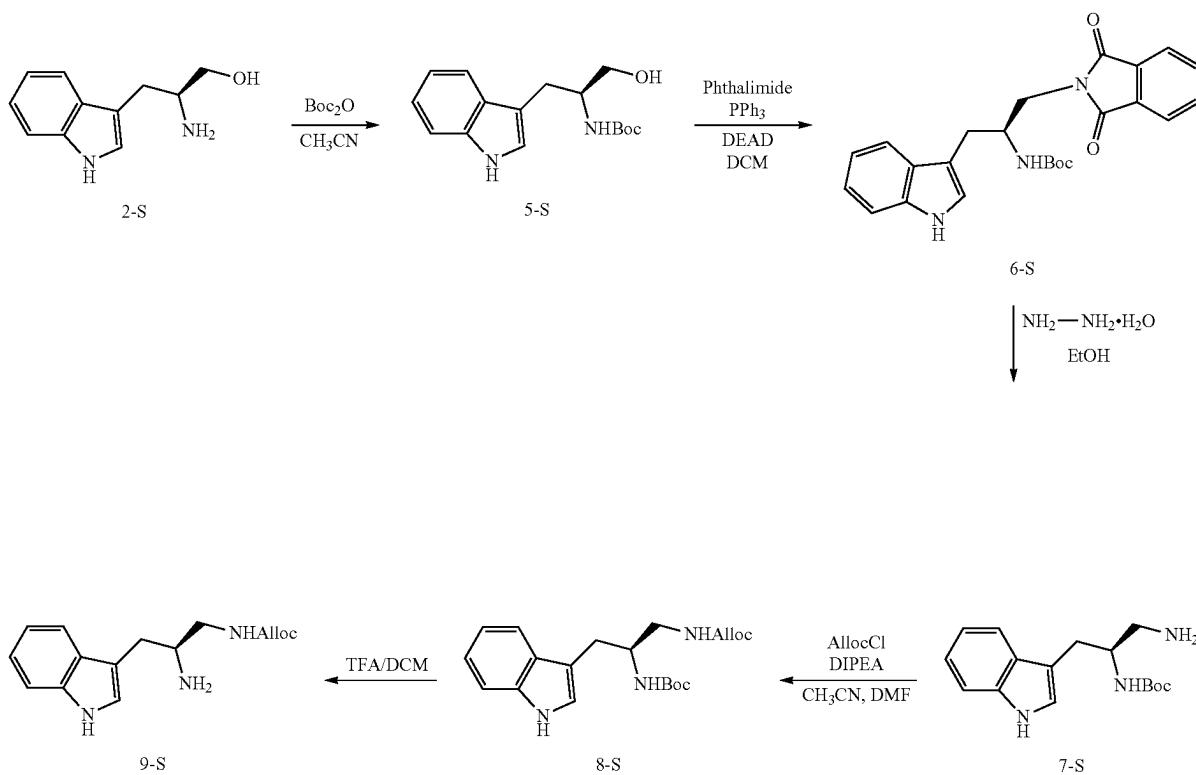
$R_f=0.2$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.95 (s, 1H), 7.53 (d, $J=7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 7.09 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.03 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.87 (ddt, $J=16.4, 10.8, 5.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.34-5.13 (m, 2H), 4.50 (d, $J=5.5$ Hz, 2H), 3.62 (bs, 1H), 3.42 (dd, $J=14.9, 3.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.36-3.20 (m, 1H), 3.11-3.00 (m, 2H).

ESI-MS m/z: 274.3 ($\text{M}+\text{H}^+$).

15

Example 4. Synthesis of allyl N—[(S)-(2-amino-3-(1H-indol-3-yl)propyl)]carbamate (9-S)

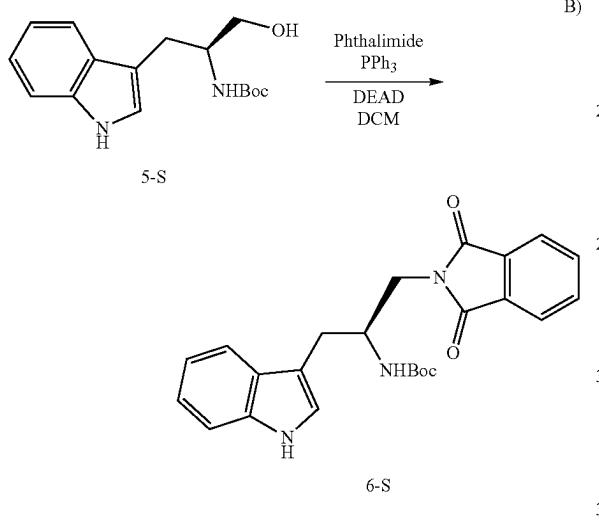


93

To a solution of L-tryptophanol (2-S) (2.0 g, 10.4 mmol) in CH_3CN (42 mL, 4 mL/mmole) was added Di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (4.6 g, 20.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 3 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford 5-S (2.24 g, 73%).

$R_f = 0.5$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

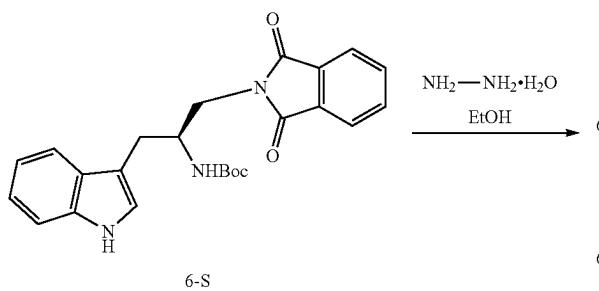
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.10 (s, 1H), 7.65 (dd, J=7.8, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (dd, J=8.1, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.23-7.11 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.81 (s, 1H), 3.99 (s, 1H), 3.70 (dd, J=11.0, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (dd, J=11.0, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.00 (d, J=6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.01 (s, 1H), 1.42 (s, 9H).



To a solution of 5-S (1.2 g, 4.13 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (24.8 mL, 6 mL/mmole) was added phthalimide (1.33 g, 9.1 mmol), triphenylphosphine (2.4 g, 9.1 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0° C. A solution of diethyl azodicarboxylate solution (3 mL, 10.32 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (12.4 mL, 3 mL/mmole) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 16 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH , from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford 6-S (2.8 g, >100%).

$R_f = 0.7$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.49 (s, 1H), 7.80 (dd, J=5.4, 3.1 Hz, 2H), 7.66 (dd, J=5.6, 3.2 Hz, 2H), 7.60 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J=8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21-7.04 (m, 3H), 4.74 (s, 1H), 4.42 (s, 1H), 3.83 (dd, J=13.9, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (dd, J=13.9, 9.9 Hz, 1H), 3.10-3.01 (m, 2H), 1.23 (s, 9H).



94

-continued

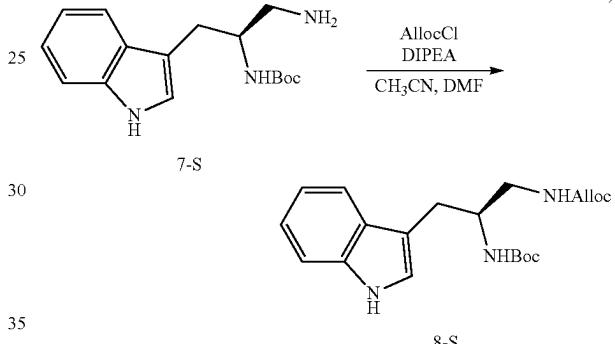
7-S

To a solution of 6-S (0.86 g, 2.07 mmol) in ethanol (72 mL, 36 mL/mmol) was added hydrazine monohydrate (10 mL, 207 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80° C. in sealed tube for 2.25 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (EtOAc:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford 7-S (1.0 g, 84%).

$R_f = 0.2$ (EtOAc:CH₃OH, 6:4).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.61 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.13-6.97 (m, 2H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 4.06-3.96 (m, 1H), 3.01-2.76 (m, 4H), 1.38 (s, 9H).
 ESI-MS m/z: 290.3 (M+H)⁺.

ESI-MS m/z: 290.5 (M+H)⁺

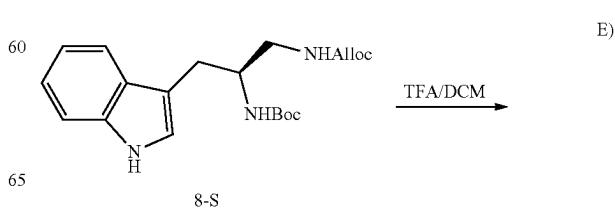


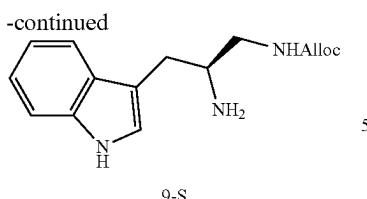
To a solution of 7-S (0.95 g, 3.3 mmol) in CH₃CN (33 mL, 10 mL/mmol) and DMF (3.3 mL, 1 mL/mmol) was added N,N-disopropylethylamine (0.5 mL, 2.6 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (3.5 mL, 33 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 20 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, NH₄Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford 8-S (0.88 g, 73%).

$R_f = 0.5$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.17 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (dd, J=8.1, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (dddd, J=27.8, 8.0, 7.0, 1.1 Hz, 2H), 7.06 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 5.90 (ddt, J=17.3, 10.7, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 5.31-5.18 (m, 2H), 5.09 (s, 1H), 4.80 (s, 1H), 4.59-4.52 (m, 2H), 4.03 (s, 1H), 3.37 (dt, J=10.0, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 3.21 (s, 1H), 3.05-2.87 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

ESI-MS m/z: 274.3 (M-Boc+H)⁺.



95**96**

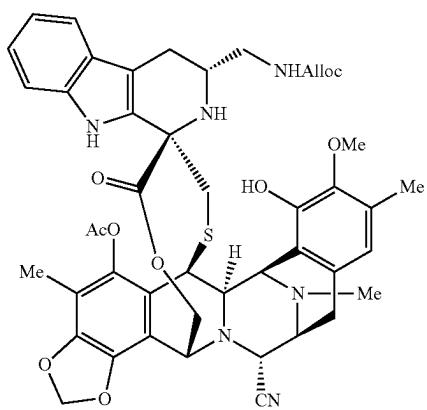
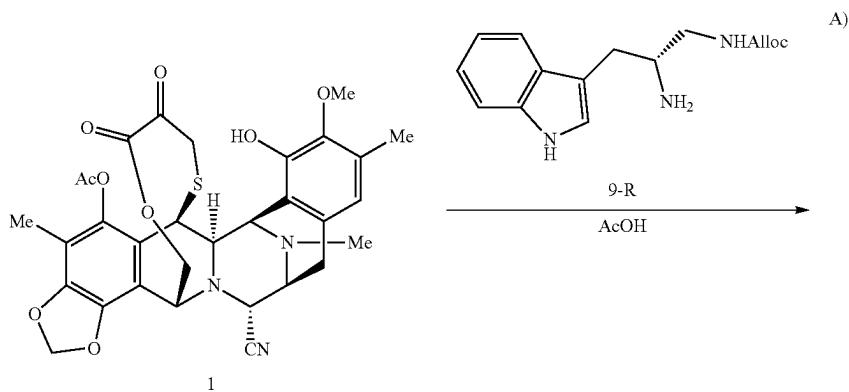
To a solution of 8-S (0.875 g, 2.3 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (38 mL, 16.6 mL/mmol) was added trifluoroacetic acid (19 mL, 8.3 mL/mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum to give crude 9-S which was used in the next steps without further purification.

$R_f=0.2$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.56 (d, $J=7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, $J=8.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 7.13 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.05 (t, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.94 (ddt, $J=16.4$, 10.8, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 5.34-5.16 (m, 2H), 4.56 (d, $J=5.5$ Hz, 2H), 3.60 (bs, 1H), 3.43 (dd, $J=14.9$, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 3.37-3.31 (m, 1H), 3.14-2.99 (m, 2H).

ESI-MS m/z: 274.3 ($\text{M}+\text{H})^+$.

Example 5

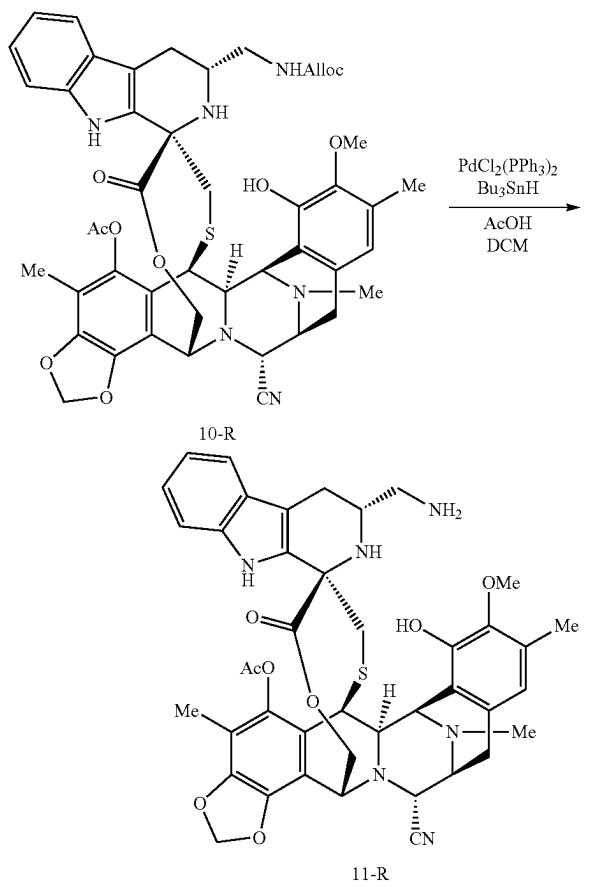


To a solution of 1 (1.45 g, 2.33 mmol) in acetic acid (58 mL, 0.08 M) was added 9-R (0.95 g, 3.50 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred a 50° C. for 18 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gives compound 10-R (1.3 g, 64%).

R_f=0.5 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.36 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (ddd, J=8.3, 7.0, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (td, J=7.5, 7.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.99-5.89 (m, 1H), 5.79 (s, 1H), 5.44-5.21 (m, 2H), 5.14-4.99 (m, 2H), 4.63 (ddd, J=7.3, 4.4, 1.5 Hz, 2H), 4.36 (s, 1H), 4.33-4.24 (m, 1H), 4.29-4.26 (m, 1H), 4.21 (d, J=2.7 Hz, 1H), 4.19-4.13 (m, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.56 (s, 1H), 3.48-3.43 (m, 3H), 3.27 (dt, J=13.2, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.04-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.56 (dd, J=15.2, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 2.49-2.35 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z: 877.3 (M+H)⁺.



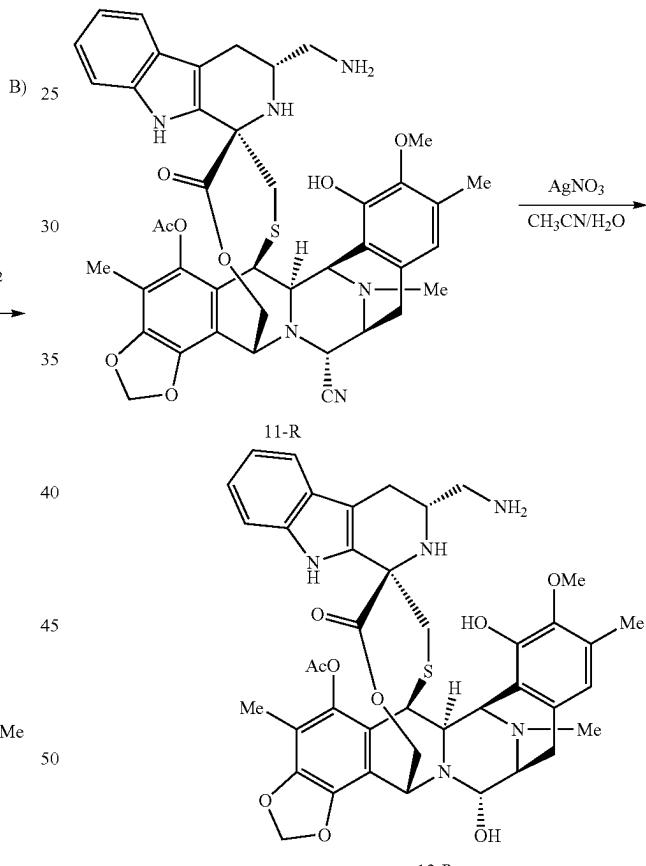
To a solution of 10-R (600 mg, 0.68 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (12 mL, 18 mL/mmole) was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (77 mg, 0.1 mmol) and acetic acid (0.4 mL, 6.8 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (1.1 mL, 4.08 mmol) was added at 0° C., the reaction mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 0.5 h and concentrated under vacuum. The crude obtained was diluted with EtOAc, saturated aqueous solu-

tion of NH₄Cl was added, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and EtOAc:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford 11-R (440 mg, 82%).

R_f=0.5 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.38 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (ddt, J=8.3, 7.0, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (ddt, J=8.3, 7.0, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.24 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 11H), 6.02 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 11H), 5.02 (d, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 4.63 (s, 1H), 4.36 (s, 1H), 4.28 (d, J=5.1 Hz, 1H), 4.21 (d, J=2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.16 (s, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.51-3.39 (m, 4H), 3.32-3.13 (m, 3H), 2.95 (d, J=8.9 Hz, 2H), 2.89-2.76 (m, 2H), 2.73-2.57 (m, 1H), 2.42 (d, J=14.8 Hz, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z: 793.2 (M+H)⁺.

C)



To a solution of 11-R (850 mg, 1.07 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 70 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (3.64 g, 21.4 mmol). After 17 h at 23° C., the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give 12-R (553 mg, 66%).

R_f=0.3 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

99

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.38 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (ddt, J=8.3, 7.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (ddt, J=8.3, 7.1, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.22 (s, 1H), 6.00 (s, 1H), 5.16 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.87 (s, 1H), 4.54 (s, 1H), 4.51 (d, J=3.3 Hz, 1H), 4.17 (d, J=5.4 Hz, 1H), 4.07 (dd, J=11.3, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.52 (d, J=5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.24 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 2H), 2.99-2.78 (m, 4H), 2.66 (dd, J=14.9, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 2.49-2.39 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.28 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.16 (m, 2H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).
10

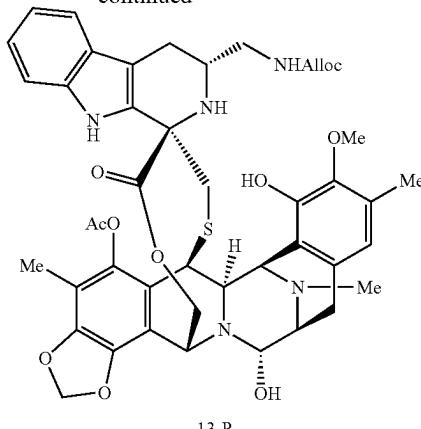
¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 171.7, 169.4, 148.7, 145.9, 143.7, 141.4, 140.9, 136.9, 130.8, 130.0, 129.7, 126.0, 121.4, 121.0, 119.7, 119.1, 118.4, 117.5, 114.9, 110.8, 107.5, 106.4, 102.1, 91.3, 63.2, 60.0, 59.0, 58.6, 55.3, 54.6, 52.7, 52.4, 48.4, 45.8, 42.5, 40.2, 24.5, 23.2, 19.2, 15.0, 8.2.
15

ESI-MS m/z: 766.2 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

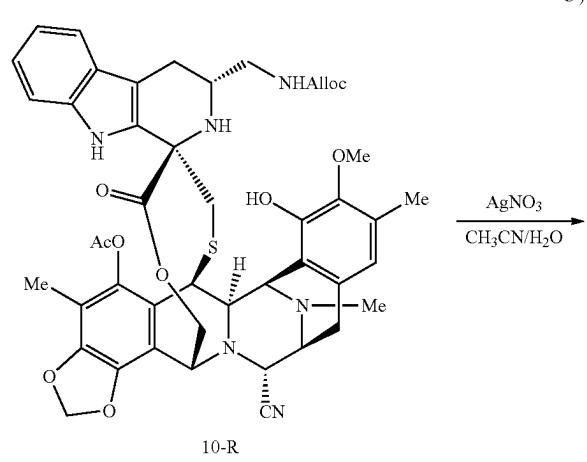
(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 766.2972 [M-H₂O+H]⁺
(Calcd. for C₄H₄₄N₅O₈S⁺: 766.2905).

100

-continued



13-R



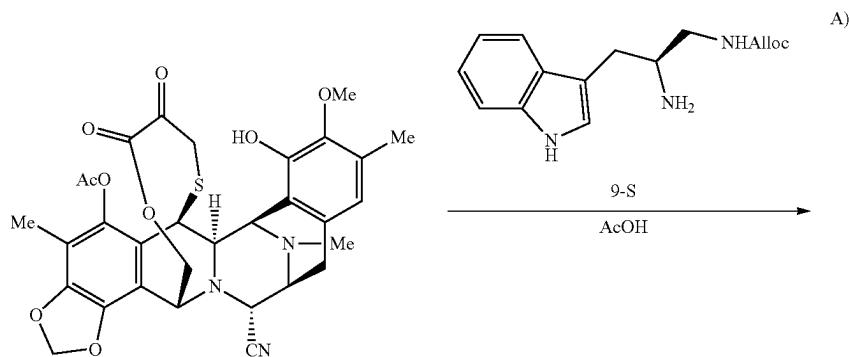
20 To a solution of 10-R (700 mg, 0.8 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 87.5 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (2.66 g, 16 mmol). After 20 h at 23° C., the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give 13-R (438 mg, 63%).

Rf=0.40 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

1¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.11 (t, J=7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.21 (s, 1H), 6.05-5.90 (m, 1H), 5.99 (s, 1H), 5.75 (d, J=6.0 Hz, 1H), 5.40-5.07 (m, 4H), 4.88 (d, J=14.7 Hz, 1H), 4.68-4.50 (m, 3H), 4.28-4.13 (m, 1H), 4.08 (dt, J=11.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.68-3.40 (m, 4H), 3.37-3.19 (m, 2H), 2.98-2.79 (m, 2H), 2.59-2.36 (m, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.10-2.16 (m, 1H), 2.08 (s, 3H).
35

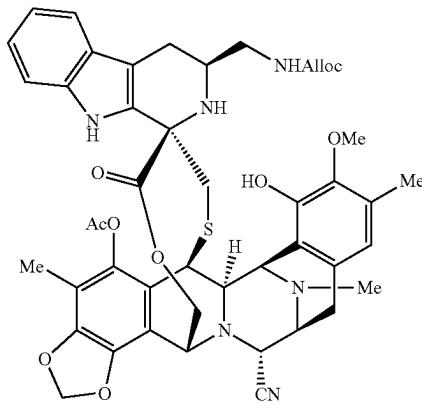
40 ESI-MS m/z: 850.3 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

Example 6



101

-continued



To a solution of 1 (955 mg, 1.5 mmol) in acetic acid (37.5 mL, 0.08 M) was added 9-S (627 mg, 2.29 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred a 50° C. for 18 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gives compound 10-S (756 mg, 58%).

R_f=0.4 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

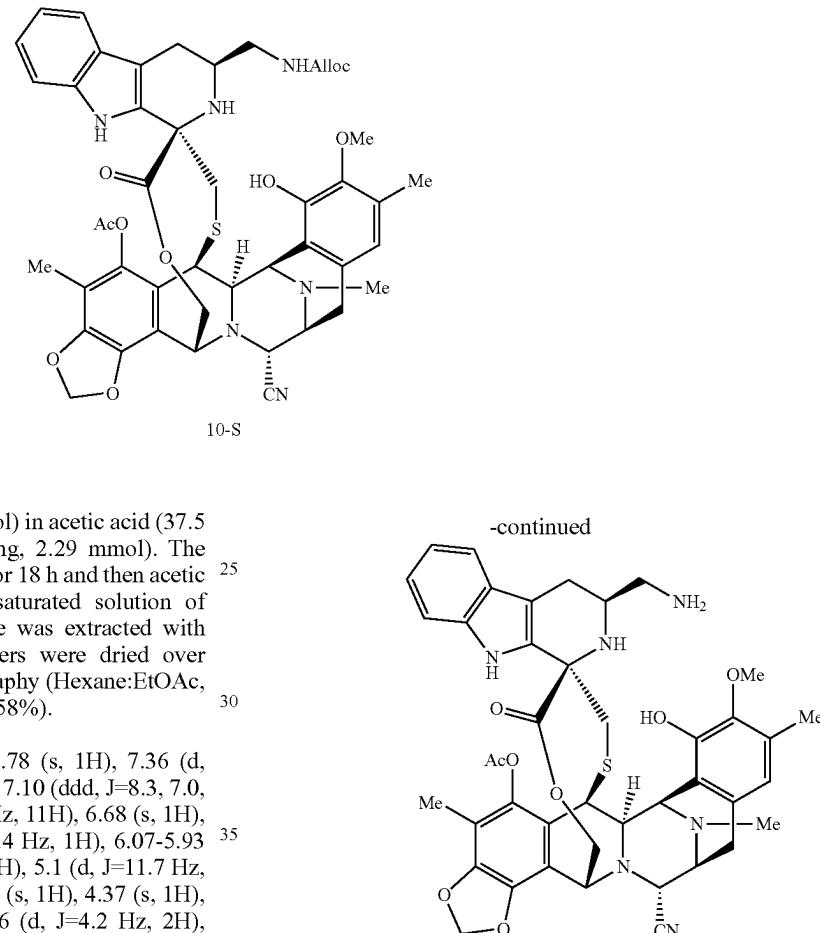
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.36 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (ddd, J=8.3, 7.0, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (td, J=7.5, 7.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.07-5.93 (m, 1H), 5.82 (s, 1H), 5.41-5.19 (m, 2H), 5.1 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.66 (dt, J=5.9, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 4.33-4.20 (m, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.46 (d, J=4.2 Hz, 2H), 3.22-3.13 (m, 1H), 3.11-2.88 (m, 4H), 2.66 (dd, J=15.2, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 2.51 (dd, J=15.3, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 2.43-2.32 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z: 877.3 (M+H)⁺.

To a solution of 10-S (650 mg, 0.72 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (13.3 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was added bis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(II) dichloride (83 mg, 0.11 mmol) and acetic acid (0.42 mL, 7.4 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (1.2 mL, 4.4 mmol) was added at 0° C., the reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 0.5 h, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and EtOAc:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford 11-S (445 mg, 78%).

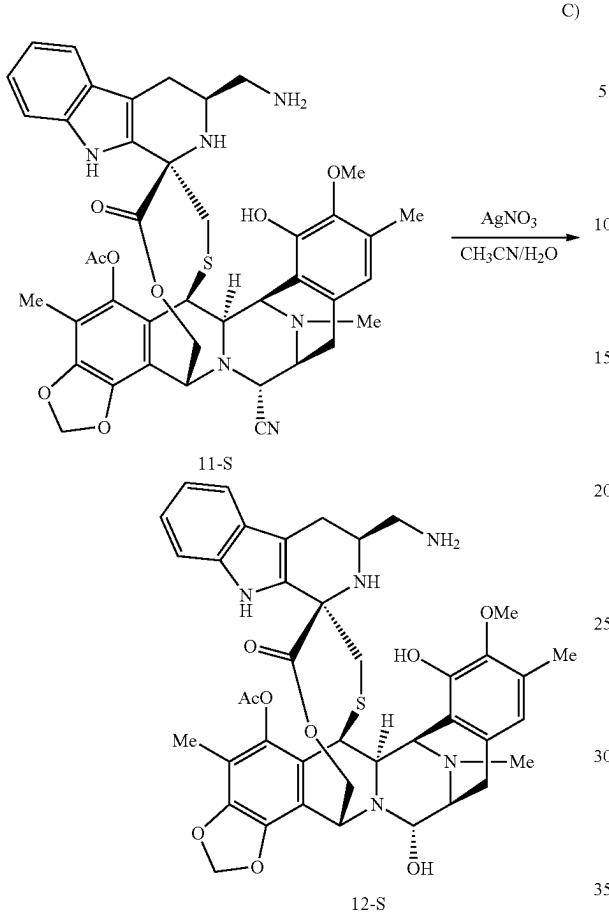
B) R_f=0.5 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.36 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (d, J=8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (ddt, J=8.3, 7.0, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (ddt, J=8.3, 7.0, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.62 (s, 1H), 6.26 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.04 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=11.8 Hz, 1H), 4.59 (s, 1H), 4.42 (s, 1H), 4.36-4.17 (m, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.51-3.39 (m, 3H), 2.98-2.75 (m, 4H), 2.69-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.47 (d, J=16.1 Hz, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.17 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z: 793.3 (M+H)⁺.

102



103



To a solution of 11-S (435 mg, 0.55 mmol) in CH_3CN :
 H_2O (1.39:1, 38.5 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO_3 (1.84 g, 11 mmol). After 24 h at 23° C., the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO_3 , stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give 12-S (152 mg, 35%).

$R_f=0.2$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

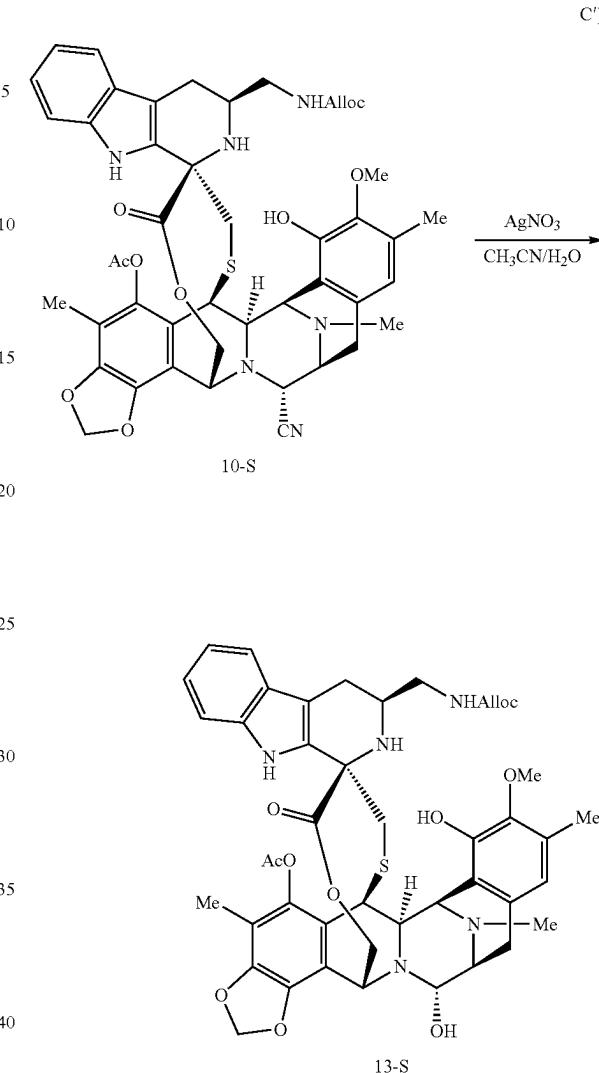
^1H NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.34 (dd, $J=7.7, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.28 (dd, $J=7.7, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.04 (ddt, $J=8.2, 7.0, 1.1$ Hz, 1H), 6.95 (ddt, $J=8.2, 7.0, 1.2$ Hz, 1H), 6.55 (s, 1H), 6.31-6.25 (m, 1H), 6.15-6.05 (m, 1H), 5.31 (d, $J=11.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.91 (s, 1H), 4.64 (s, 1H), 4.40-4.19 (m, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.64 (d, $J=5.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.44 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.03-2.85 (m, 4H), 2.85-2.65 (m, 2H), 2.59 (d, $J=15.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.52-2.39 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.00 (s, 3H).

^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 171.4, 169.3, 148.6, 145.8, 143.5, 141.2, 140.8, 136.5, 131.2, 130.3, 129.5, 126.3, 121.6, 121.2, 119.8, 119.4, 118.6, 117.5, 114.9, 111.0, 107.5, 107.4, 102.2, 91.1, 63.5, 60.5, 59.2, 58.5, 55.3, 54.7, 53.4, 52.7, 48.6, 44.7, 42.7, 39.9, 24.3, 23.4, 19.2, 15.1, 8.2.

ESI-MS m/z: 766.2 ($\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 766.2958 [$\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$]⁺
 $(\text{Calcd. for } \text{C}_{41}\text{H}_{44}\text{N}_5\text{O}_8\text{S: } 766.2905)$.

104



To a solution of 10-S (5 mg, 0.006 mmol) in $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}:\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (1.39:1, 0.5 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO_3 (29 mg, 0.17 mmol). After 20 h at 23° C., the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO_3 , stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give 13-S (5 mg, 100%).

$R_f=0.40$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, $J=7.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.32-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.12 (t, $J=7.7$ Hz, 1H), 7.02 (t, $J=7.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 6.08-5.97 (m, 1H), 6.01 (s, 1H), 5.87 (s, 1H), 5.42-5.19 (m, 4H), 4.88 (s, 1H), 4.69-4.65 (m, 2H), 4.58 (s, 1H), 4.28-4.13 (m, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.68-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.15 (m, 2H), 3.08-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.73-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.53-2.37 (m, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.10-2.16 (m, 1H), 2.03 (s, 3H).

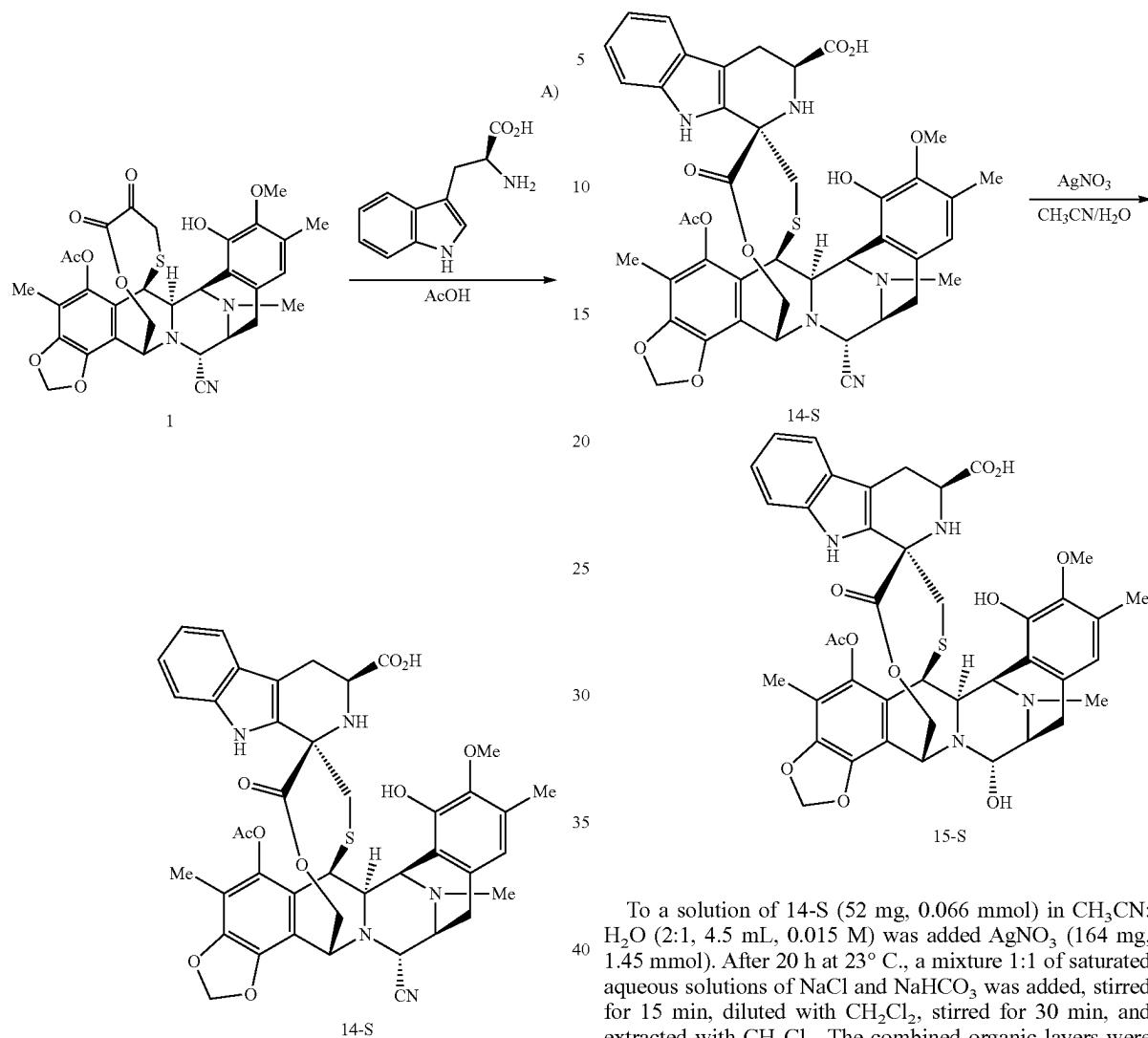
ESI-MS m/z: 850.3 ($\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$)⁺.

105

Example 7. Synthesis of Reference Compounds
14-S and 15-S

106

B)



To a solution of 1 (50 mg, 0.08 mmol) in acetic acid (1 mL, 0.08 M) was added L-tryptophan (50 mg, 0.24 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. for 17 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 80:20) gave compound 14-S (58 mg, 90%).

R_f=0.20 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 10:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.39 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (ddd, J=8.2, 7.0, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (td, J=7.5, 7.1, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 6.24 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 11H), 6.03 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.15 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.43 (s, 1H), 4.35 (dd, J=11.7, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 4.28 (dd, J=5.2, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 4.20 (s, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.52-3.41 (m, 4H), 3.07-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.91-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.42-2.21 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z: 808.6 (M+H)⁺.

40 To a solution of 14-S (52 mg, 0.066 mmol) in CH₃CN: H₂O (2:1, 4.5 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (164 mg, 1.45 mmol). After 20 h at 23° C., a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃ was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 30 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 70:30) to afford 15-S (18 mg, 35%).

R_f=0.15 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

50 ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃O): δ 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.40 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.14 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.28 (d, J=12.7 Hz, 1H), 4.95 (s, 1H), 4.53 (s, 1H), 4.28 (dd, J=11.4, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.21 (s, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.58 (s, 1H), 3.52-3.47 (m, 2H), 3.28 (s, 1H), 3.03 (dd, J=15.8, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 2.91-2.82 (m, 3H), 2.44 (d, J=15.4 Hz, 1H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 3H).

55 ¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 173.7, 171.2, 168.7, 147.5, 145.7, 142.8, 141.2, 140.8, 135.6, 129.8, 126.3, 122.8, 121.5, 121.2, 119.9, 118.6, 117.7, 115.0, 111.1, 101.9, 81.5, 66.8, 62.9, 60.4, 57.9, 55.8, 55.1, 52.3, 42.3, 41.3, 38.3, 31.9, 29.4, 28.9, 24.5, 24.0, 23.8, 22.7, 20.5, 16.0, 9.7.

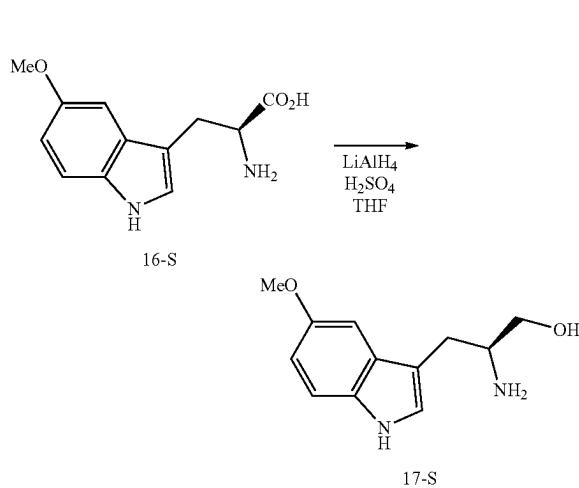
60 ESI-MS m/z: 781.6 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 781.2610 [M-H₂O+H]⁺ (Calcd. for C₄₁H₄₁N₄O₁₀S: 781.2538).

107

Example 8

A) Synthesis of (S)-5-methoxy-tryptophanol (17-S)



To a solution of LiAlH_4 (23.4 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 23.4 mmol) at -40°C . was added carefully H_2SO_4 (0.31 mL, 5.57 mmol) and a suspension of 5-methoxy-L-tryptophan (16-S) (1.0 g, 4.26 mmol, Chem-Impex) in THF (13.4 mL, 0.3 M). The reaction mixture was left evolution at 23°C ., heated for 3 h at 80°C . and 18 h at 23°C . Cool at -21°C . the reaction mixture was quenched carefully with NaOH 2N until basic pH. EtOAc was added and the mixture filtered through Celite® and washed with CH_3OH . The crude was concentrated under vacuum to give 17-S as a crude which was used in the next step without further purification.

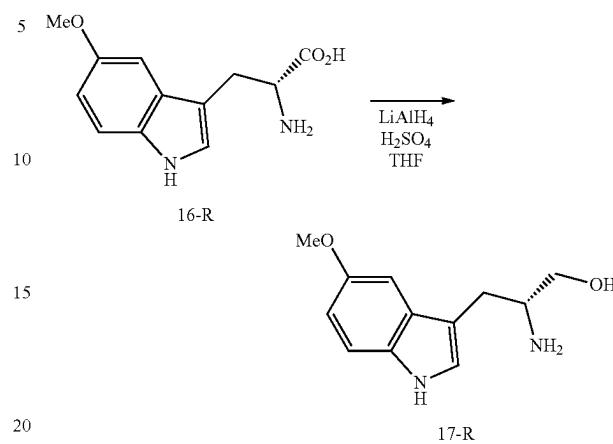
$R_f=0.2$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 4:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.19 (dt, $J=8.8$, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.06-7.00 (m, 2H), 6.72 (dd, $J=8.8$, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.63-3.48 (m, 1H), 3.42-3.33 (m, 1H), 3.17-3.06 (m, 1H), 2.86 (ddt, $J=14.3$, 6.1, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 2.66 (dd, $J=14.3$, 7.5 Hz, 1H).

ESI-MS m/z: 221.4 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.

108

B) Synthesis of (R)-5-methoxy-tryptophanol (17-R)



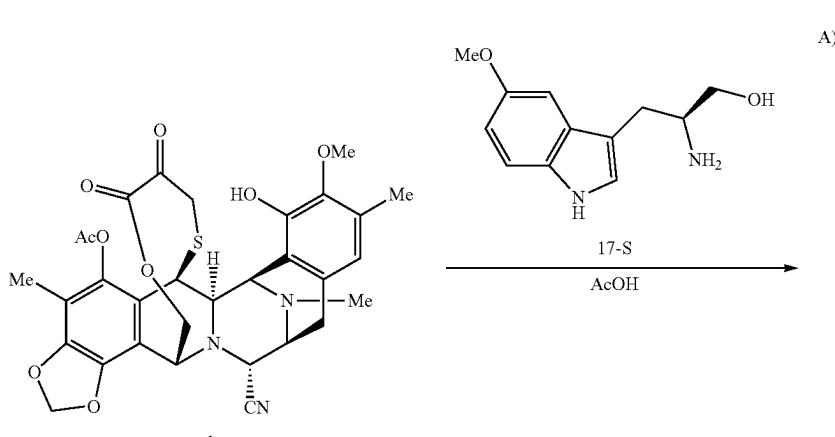
To a solution of LiAlH_4 (11.7 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 11.7 mmol) at -40°C . was added carefully H_2SO_4 (0.31 mL, 5.75 mmol) and a suspension of 5-methoxy-D-tryptophan (16-R) (0.5 g, 2.13 mmol, Aldrich) in THF (6.7 mL, 0.3 M). The reaction mixture was left evolution at 23°C ., heated for 3.5 h at 80°C . and 18 h at 23°C . Cool at -21°C . the reaction mixture was quenched carefully with NaOH 2N until basic pH. EtOAc was added and the mixture filtered through Celite® and washed with CH_3OH . The crude was concentrated under vacuum to give 17-R as a crude which was used in the next step without further purification.

$R_f=0.2$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 4:1).

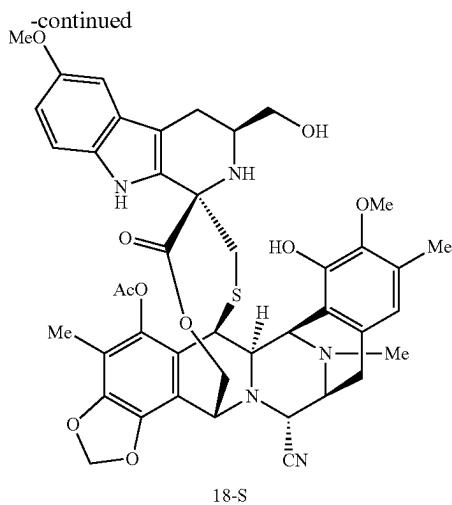
^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.20 (d, $J=8.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.06-6.96 (m, 2H), 6.71 (dd, $J=8.8$, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.62-3.52 (m, 1H), 3.37 (dd, $J=10.8$, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.09 (br s, 1H), 2.82 (dd, $J=14.3$, 5.9 Hz, 1H), 2.62 (dd, $J=14.4$, 7.6 Hz, 1H).

ESI-MS m/z: 221.6 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.

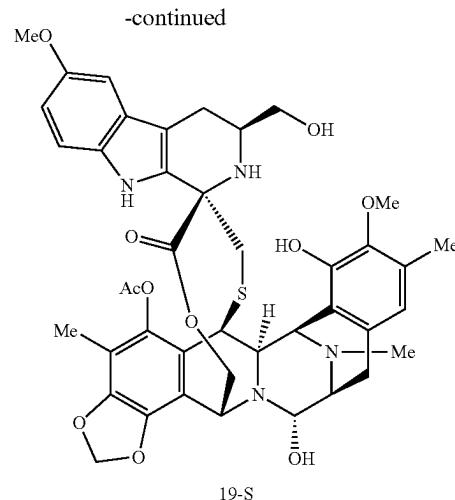
Example 9



109



110



To a solution of 1 (530 mg, 0.85 mmol) in acetic acid (10.6 mL, 0.08 M) was added 17-S (469 mg, 2.13 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. for 18 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gave compound 18-S (420 mg, 60%).

*R*_f=0.3 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.13 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (dd, J=8.8, 2.5 Hz, 11H), 6.51 (s, 1H), 6.27 (s, 1H), 6.11 (s, 1H), 5.21 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (s, 11H), 4.49-4.29 (m, 4H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.47 (t, J=5.8 Hz, 3H), 3.37 (d, J=5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.01-2.81 (m, 2H), 2.75 (d, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 2.66 (dd, J=15.1, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 2.55-2.35 (m, 4H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.99 (s, 3H).

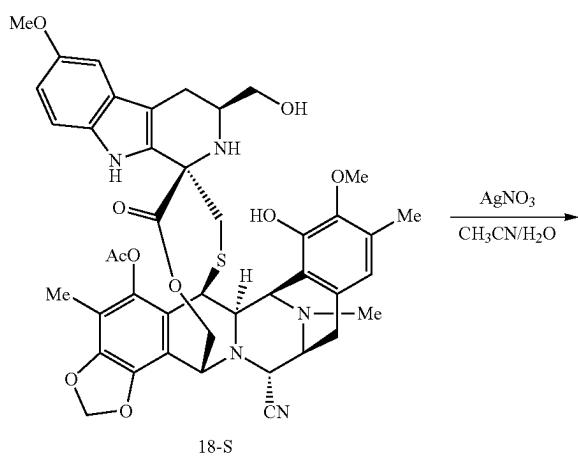
ESI-MS m/z: 824.3 (M+H)⁺.

To a solution of 18-S (420 mg, 0.519 mmol) in CH₃CN: H₂O (1.39:1, 36 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (2.60 g, 15.3 mmol). After 3 h at 23° C., the reaction mixture was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to obtain 19-S (250 mg, 60%).

*R*_f=0.45 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.15 (dd, J=8.9, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (dd, J=2.4, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (dd, J=8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.54 (s, 1H), 6.27 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 6.08 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.34 (dd, J=11.4, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.31-4.27 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.66-3.58 (m, 1H), 3.55-3.45 (m, 2H), 3.42 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 2.93-2.73 (m, 3H), 2.68 (dd, J=15.1, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 2.54 (d, J=15.4 Hz, 1H), 2.42 (dd, J=15.1, 10.1 Hz, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 2.00 (s, 3H).

¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 172.7, 170.8, 155.1, 149.9, 147.2, 145.0, 142.6, 142.2, 133.1, 132.4, 132.1, 131.3, 128.1, 122.5, 121.6, 120.3, 116.4, 113.0, 112.9, 111.4,



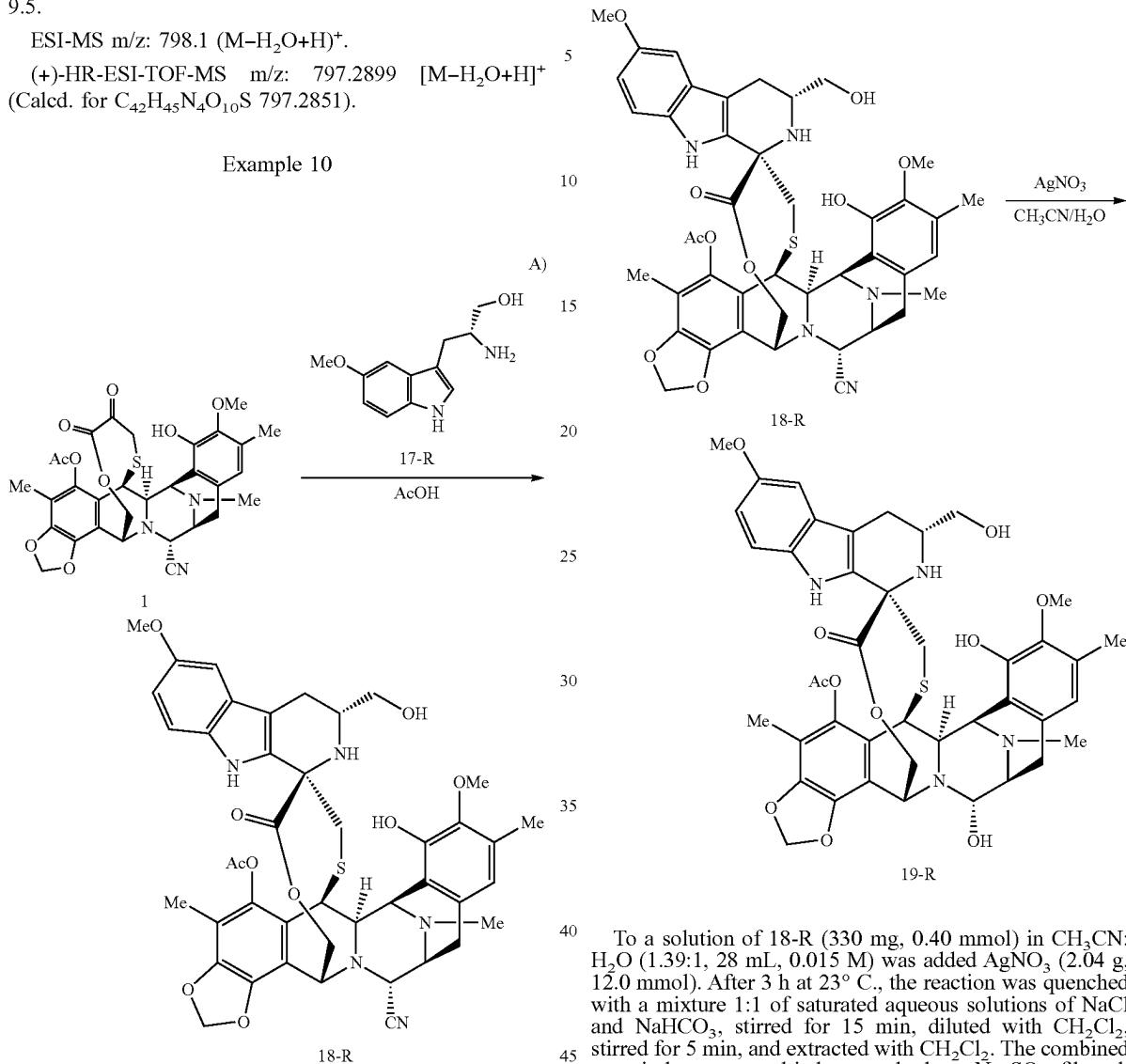
111

109.0, 103.6, 100.8, 92.5, 66.6, 65.0, 61.7, 60.4, 59.9, 56.7, 56.1, 54.8, 54.1, 51.7, 44.1, 41.3, 30.7, 25.4, 24.7, 20.6, 16.3, 9.5.

ESI-MS m/z: 798.1 ($M - H_2O + H$)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 797.2899 [M-H₂O+H]⁺
(Calcd. for C₄₂H₄₅N₄O₁₀S 797.2851).

Example 10



To a solution of 1 (311 mg, 0.50 mmol) in acetic acid (6.25 mL, 0.08 M) was added 17-R (220 mg, 1.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. for 18 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gave compound 18-R (280 mg, 68%).

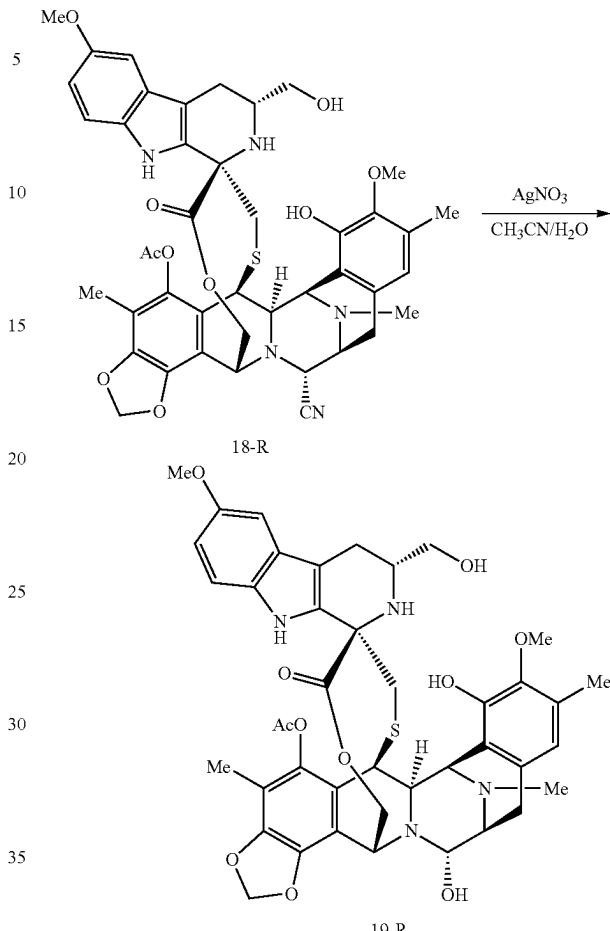
$R_f = 0.3$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.18 (d, J=8.7 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (dd, J=8.6, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.23 (s, 1H), 6.02 (s, 1H), 5.76 (s, 1H), 5.04 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.36 (s, 1H), 4.28 (d, J=5.0 Hz, 1H), 4.24-4.09 (m, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.64 (s, 1H), 3.47-3.40 (m, 3H), 3.01-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.53 (d, J=6.9 Hz, 2H), 2.45-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.14 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z: 824.3 ($M+H$)⁺.

112

B)



To a solution of 18-R (330 mg, 0.40 mmol) in CH_3CN :
 H_2O (1.39:1, 28 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO_3 (2.04 g,
12.0 mmol). After 3 h at 23°C., the reaction was quenched
with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl
and NaHCO_3 , stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 ,
stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined
organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered,
and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was
purified by flash chromatography (CH_2Cl_2 : CH_3OH , from
99:1 to 85:15) to obtain 19-R (224 mg, 69%).

$R_f = 0.44$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

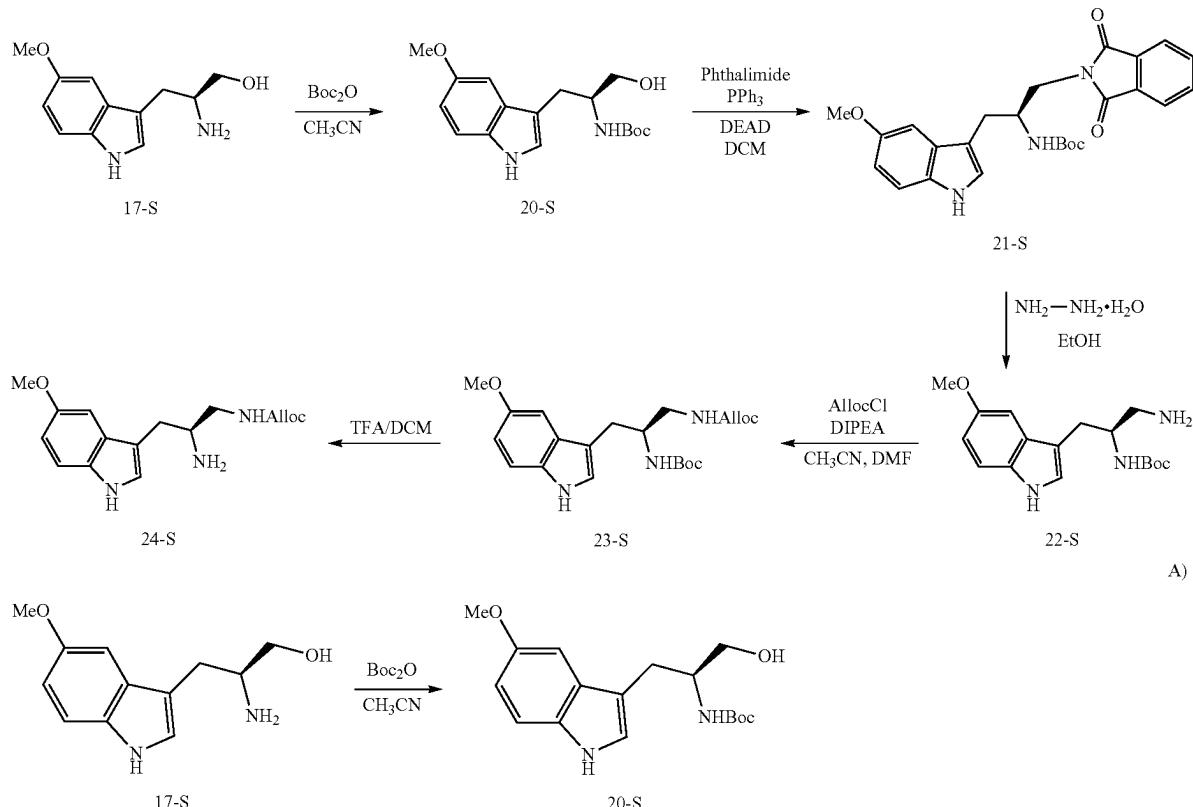
⁵⁰ ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.14 (dd, J=8.8, 0.5 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, J=2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (dd, J=8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.59 (s, 11H), 6.26 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 11H), 6.07 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 11H), 5.21 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.68-4.55 (m, 1H), 4.32-4.25 (m, 2H), 4.12 (dd, J=11.5, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.60 (d, J=5.2 Hz, 1H), 3.57-3.45 (m, 3H), 3.41 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 2.97-2.83 (m, 3H), 2.73 (dd, J=15.0, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 2.69 (d, J=14.9 Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.20 (dd, J=15.1, 10.4 Hz, 1H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 2.11-2.08 (m, 1H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 173.0, 170.8, 155.0,
149.8, 147.3, 145.0, 142.8, 142.3, 133.5, 133.1, 132.2,
132.1, 131.1, 130.5, 127.8, 122.5, 121.7, 120.0, 116.4,
113.5, 112.9, 111.4, 110.2, 103.5, 100.9, 92.6, 66.8, 64.5,
61.3, 60.4, 60.0, 56.8, 56.1, 55.9, 54.1, 44.1, 41.3, 25.6, 24.5,
20.6, 16.2, 9.6.

65 ESI-MS m/z: 797.4 ($M-H_2O+H$)⁺.
 (+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 797.2896 [$M-H_2O+H$]⁺
 (Calcd. for $C_{14}H_{15}N_4O_1S$ 797.2851).

113

Example 11. Synthesis of allyl N—[(S)-2-amino-3-(5-methoxy-1H-indol-3-yl)propyl]carbamate (24-S)



To a solution of 17-S (6.9 g, 31.4 mmol) in CH₃CN (126 mL, 4 mL/mmole) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (13.7 g, 62.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23°C. for 5.5 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) gives 20-S (4.5 g, 45%).

R_f=0.6 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 6.87 (dd, J=8.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.83 (s, 1H), 3.98 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.73-3.58 (m, 2H), 2.96 (d, J=6.6 Hz, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).

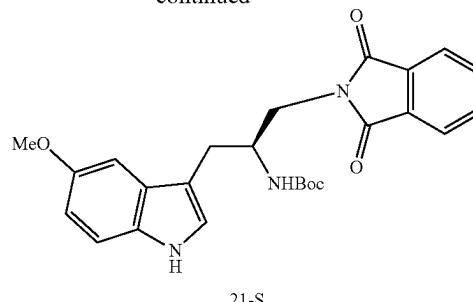
45

40

45

50

-continued

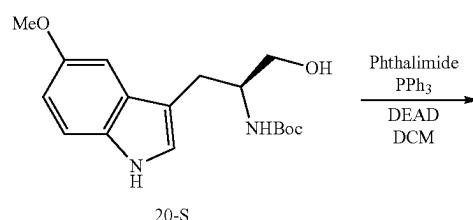


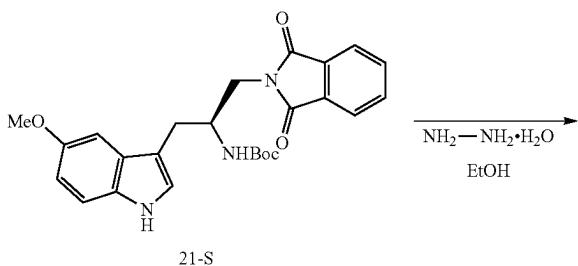
To a solution of 20-S (4.5 g, 14 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (84 mL, 6 mL/mmole) was added phthalimide (4.5 g, 30.9 mmol), triphenylphosphine (8.1 g, 30.9 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0°C. A solution of 40% of diethyl azodicarboxylate in CH₂Cl₂ (10.4 mL, 35 mmol) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23°C. for 18 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 99:1 to 85:15) to yield 21-S (5.8 g, 92%).

R_f=0.55 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.48 (s, 1H), 7.78 (dd, J=5.5, 3.1 Hz, 2H), 7.69-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.21 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (dd, J=18.5, 2.4 Hz, 2H), 6.81 (dd, J=8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.87 (s, 1H); 4.39 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.83-3.66 (m, 2H), 2.98 (d, J=6.1 Hz, 2H), 1.20 (s, 9H).

B)

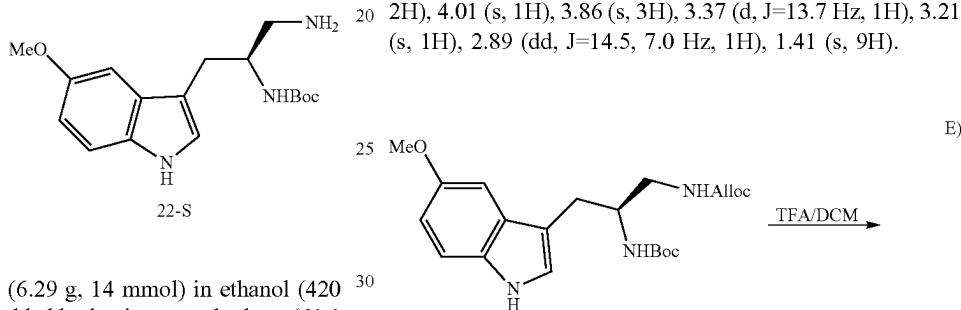


115**116**

To a solution of 22-S (4.0 g, 12.52 mmol) in CH_3CN (125 mL, 10 mL/mmol) and DMF (12 mL, 1 mL/mmol) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.8 mL, 10 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (13.3 mL, 125 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 5 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and NH_4Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100) to obtain 23-S (2.65 g, 52%).

$R_f=0.5$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

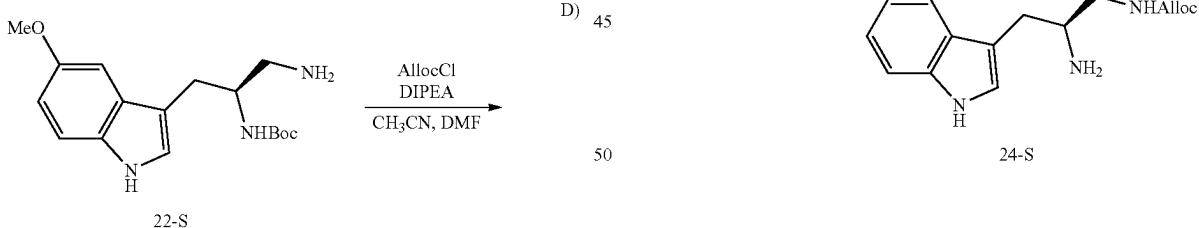
¹⁵ ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 8.11 (s, 1H), 7.28-7.20 (m, 1H), 7.04 (d, $J=13.1$ Hz, 2H), 6.85 (dd, $J=8.9, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.97-5.82 (m, 1H), 5.33-5.24 (m, 1H), 5.19 (dt, $J=10.4, 1.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.11 (s, 1H), 4.82 (s, 1H), 4.55 (d, $J=5.6$ Hz, 2H), 4.01 (s, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.37 (d, $J=13.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.21 (s, 1H), 2.89 (dd, $J=14.5, 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 1.41 (s, 9H).



To a solution of 21-S (6.29 g, 14 mmol) in ethanol (420 mL, 30 mL/mmol) was added hydrazine monohydrate (61.1 mL, 1260 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80° C. in sealed tube for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 100:1 to 50:50) affords 22-S (4.2 g, 95%).

$R_f=0.1$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 8:2).

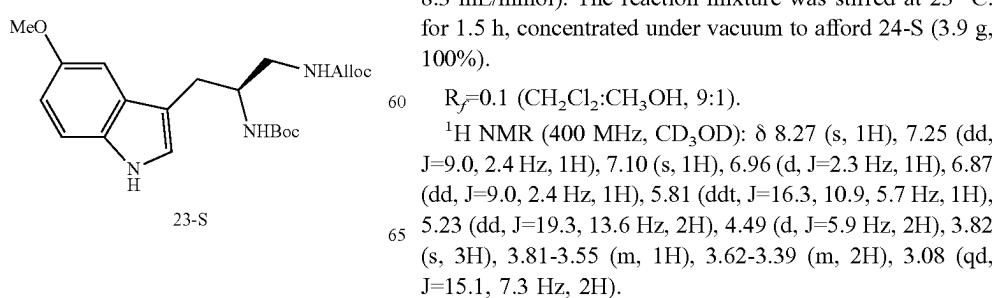
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.22 (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d, $J=2.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.76 (dd, $J=8.8, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.06-3.97 (m, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.06-2.82 (m, 4H), 1.37 (s, 9H).



To a solution of 23-S (2.60 g, 6.44 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (106 mL, 16.6 mL/mmol) was added trifluoroacetic acid (54 mL, 8.3 mL/mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 1.5 h, concentrated under vacuum to afford 24-S (3.9 g, 100%).

$R_f=0.1$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 8.27 (s, 1H), 7.25 (dd, $J=9.0, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 6.96 (d, $J=2.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.87 (dd, $J=9.0, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.81 (ddt, $J=16.3, 10.9, 5.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.23 (dd, $J=19.3, 13.6$ Hz, 2H), 4.49 (d, $J=5.9$ Hz, 2H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.81-3.55 (m, 1H), 3.62-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.08 (qd, $J=15.1, 7.3$ Hz, 2H).

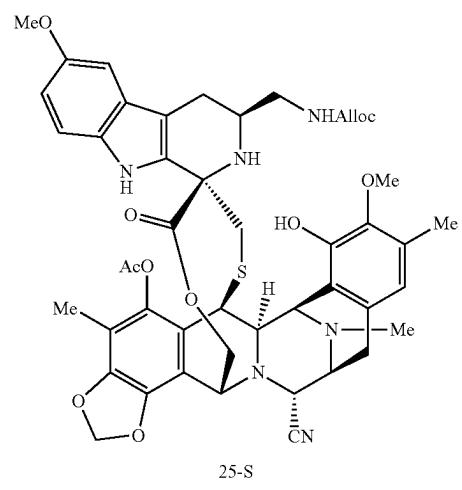
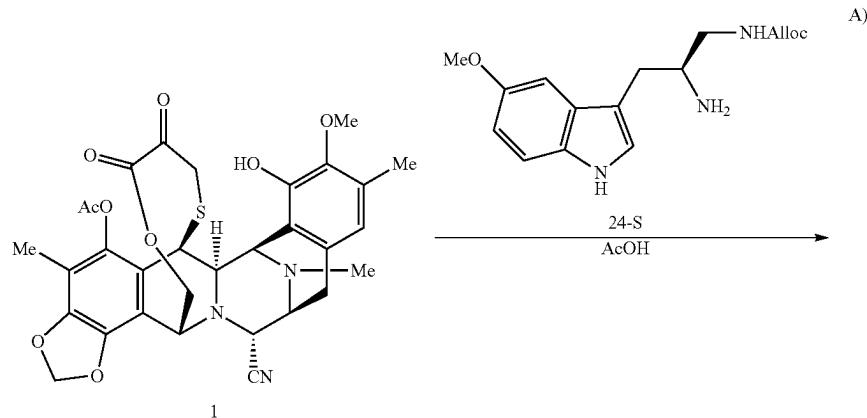


US 12,384,800 B2

117

Example 12

118



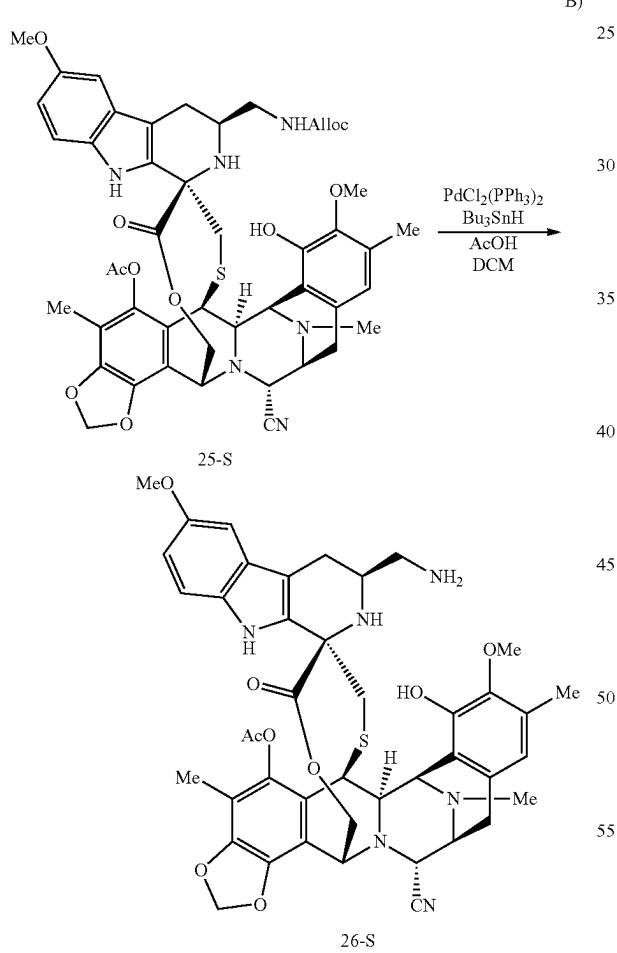
119

To a solution of 1 (120 mg, 0.19 mmol) in acetic acid (6 mL, 0.08 M) was added 24-S (117 mg, 0.35 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 18 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gives compound 25-S (95 mg, 54%).

R_f=0.4 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.14 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.77 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (s, 1H), 6.24 (s, 1H), 6.03 (s, 1H), 6.02-5.93 (m, 1H), 5.76 (s, 1H), 5.38 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.26 (d, J=10.5 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.66 (d, J=5.6 Hz, 2H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 4.33-4.19 (m, 3H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.46 (s, 2H), 3.17 (s, 1H), 3.10-2.90 (m, 3H), 2.68-2.45 (m, 2H), 2.38-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 2H).

ESI-MS m/z: 907.1 (M+H)⁺.

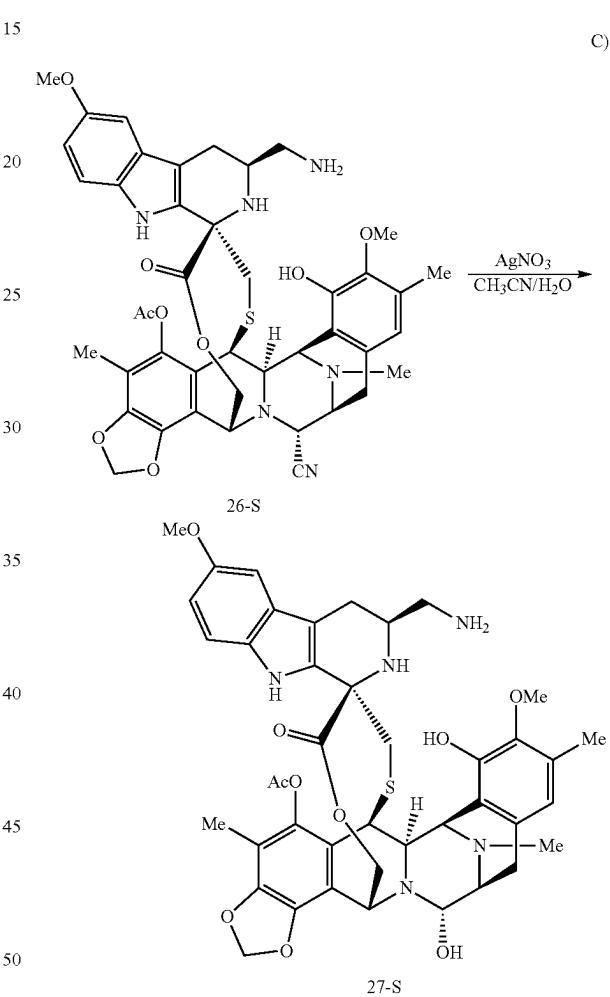
**120**

phy (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and EtOAc:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford 26-S (75 mg, 92%).

R_f=0.25 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, J=9.3 Hz, 1H), 6.81-6.76 (m, 2H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 6.25 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.12 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.41 (s, 1H), 4.36-4.24 (m, 2H), 4.20 (d, J=11.7 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.44 (dd, J=22.0, 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.08-2.78 (m, 4H), 2.73-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.41-2.22 (m, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.25-2.15 (m, 1H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z: 823.3 (M+H)⁺.



To a solution of 25-S (90 mg, 0.1 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (II)dichloride (12 mg, 0.1 mmol) and acetic acid (0.056 mL, 0.99 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (0.16 mL, 0.60 mmol) was added at 0° C., the reaction mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 0.5 h, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatogra-

To a solution of 26-S (70 mg, 0.085 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 6 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (335 mg, 1.7 mmol). After 18 h at 23° C., the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give 27-S (23 mg, 33%).

R_f=0.2 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (s, 1H), 6.75 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.21 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 11H), 6.01 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 5.78 (s, 1H), 5.22

121

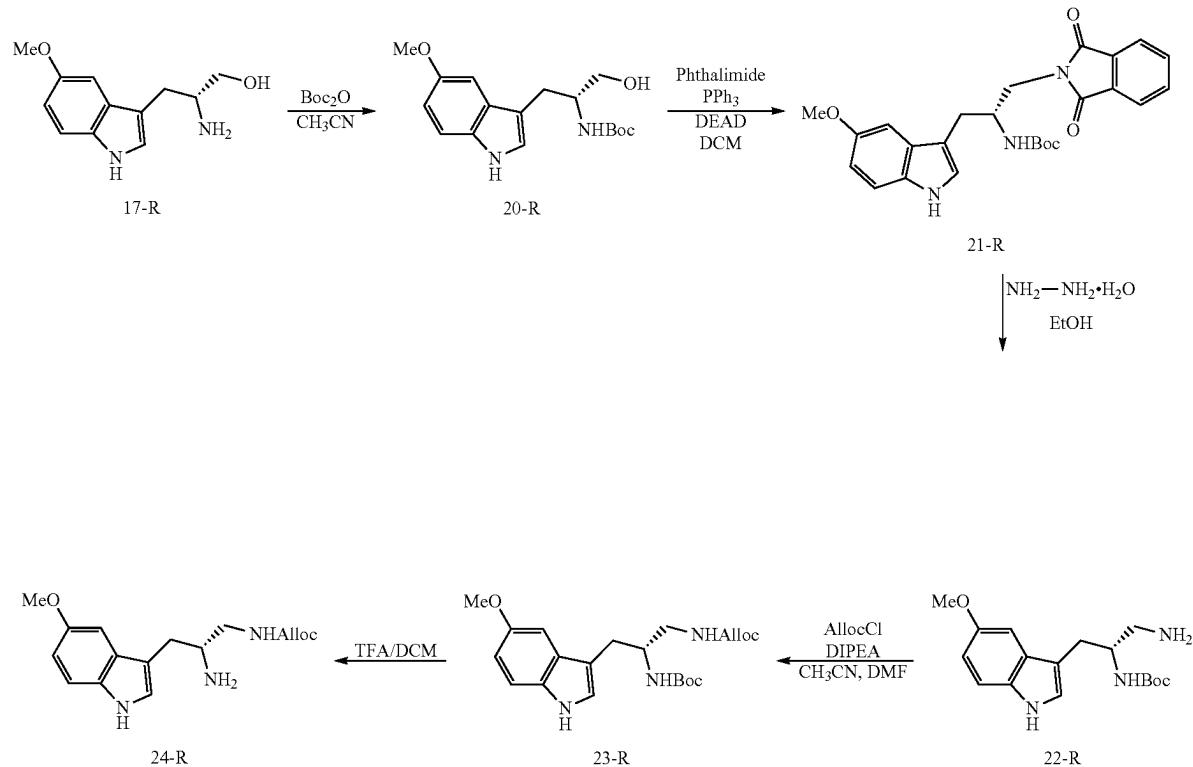
(d, $J=11.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.90 (s, 1H), 4.58-4.42 (m, 3H), 4.29-4.10 (m, 2H), 3.84-3.80 (m, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.53-3.48 (m, 2H), 3.22 (d, $J=8.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.12 (s, 1H), 3.02 (d, $J=12.8$ Hz, 1H), 2.89-2.64 (m, 3H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.42-2.34 (m, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 3H). ⁵

¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 172.1, 168.7, 154.0, 147.6, 145.6, 143.0, 141.2, 140.8, 131.6, 130.6, 129.6, 127.1, 121.8, 120.9, 118.4, 115.2, 112.5, 111.8, 101.8, 100.2, 81.5, 62.6, 60.6, 58.0, 57.8, 56.0, 55.8, 55.0, 42.3, 41.4, 31.9, 29.7, 27.8, 26.9, 25.6, 24.0, 22.7, 20.5, 16.0, 14.1, 13.6, 9.7. ¹⁰

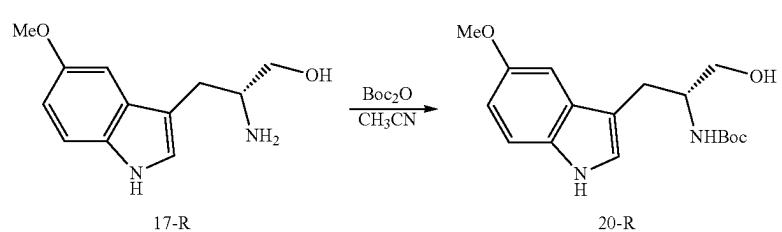
ESI-MS m/z: 796.3 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 796.3062 [M-H₂O+H]⁺
(Calcd. for C₄₂H₄₆N₅O₉S 796.3011).

Example 13. Synthesis of allyl N—[(R)-2-amino-3-(5-methoxy-1H-indol-3-yl)propyl]carbamate (24-R)

¹⁵

A)

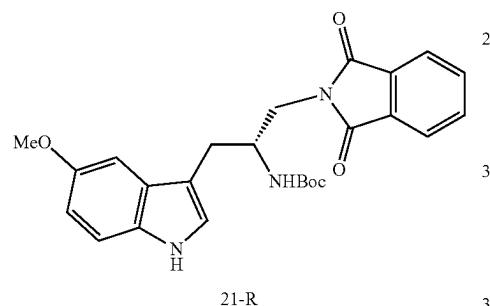
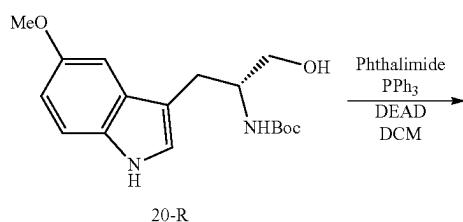


123

To a solution of 17-R (2.35 g, 10.7 mmol) in CH₃CN (43 mL, 4 mL/mmole) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (4.67 g, 21.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 2.5 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) afforded 20-R (1.7 g, 50%).

R_f=0.6 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

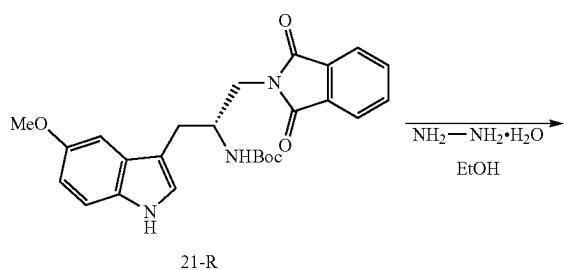
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, J=8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (d, J=2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (dd, J=8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.83 (s, 1H), 3.98 (s, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.69 (td, J=9.2, 7.5, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (dd, J=10.9, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (d, J=6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).



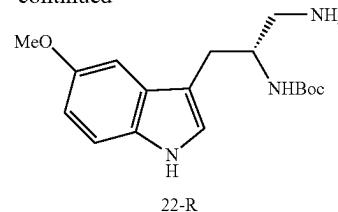
To a solution of 20-R (1.7 g, 5.3 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (32 mL, 6 mL/mmole) was added phthalimide (1.72 g, 11.7 mmol), triphenylphosphine (3.06 g, 11.7 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0° C. A solution of 40% of diethyl azodicarboxylate in CH₂Cl₂ (4.0 mL, 13.2 mmol) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 16 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford 21-R (2.0 g, 84%).

R_f=0.45 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.31 (s, 1H), 7.80 (dd, J=5.4, 3.0 Hz, 2H), 7.67 (dd, J=5.4, 3.0 Hz, 2H), 7.30-7.12 (m, 2H), 7.08 (dd, J=15.2, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (dd, J=8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (d, J=9.2 Hz, 1H), 4.43 (q, J=5.3 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.83-3.68 (m, 2H), 3.01 (d, J=5.4 Hz, 2H), 1.22 (s, 9H).

**124**

-continued



To a solution of 21-R (2.0 g, 4.45 mmol) in ethanol (133 mL, 30 mL/mmole) was added hydrazine monohydrate (21.6 mL, 445 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80° C. in sealed tube for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford 22-R (1.15 g, 81%).

R_f=0.1 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 8:2).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.21 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.75 (dd, J=8.8, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.95 (ddd, J=10.7, 8.7, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 2.98-2.79 (m, 3H), 2.75 (dd, J=13.1, 9.4 Hz, 1H), 1.37 (s, 9H).

B) 15

20

25

30

40

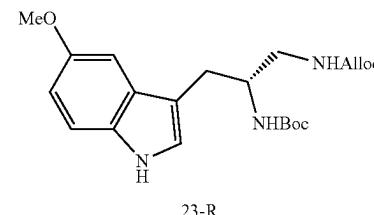
45

C)

60

65

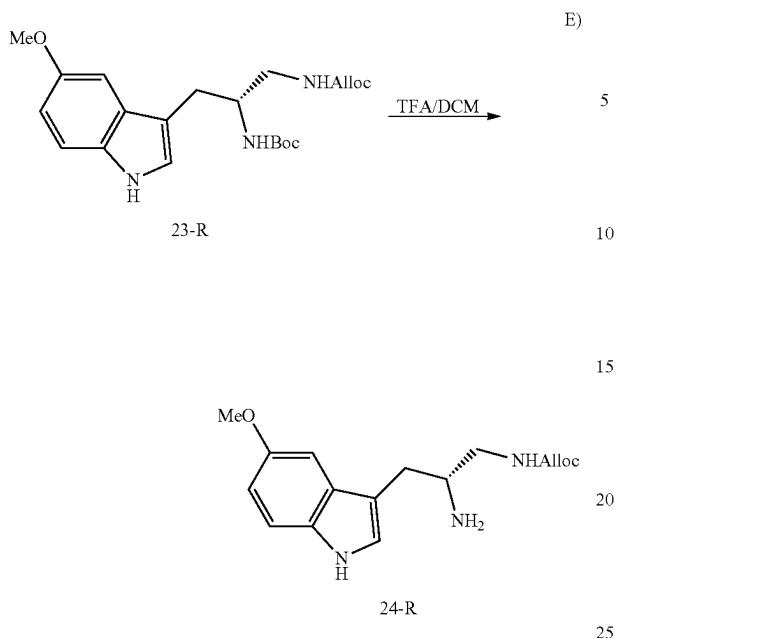
D)



To a solution of 22-R (1.1 g, 3.4 mmol) in CH₃CN (34 mL, 10 mL/mmole) and DMF (3.4 mL, 1 mL/mmole) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.5 mL, 2.7 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (3.7 mL, 34 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 19 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and NH₄Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford 23-R (0.95 g, 69%).

R_f=0.5 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.55 (s, 1H), 7.20 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.98-6.87 (m, 1H), 6.82 (dt, J=8.8, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 5.96-5.81 (m, 1H), 5.37-5.22 (m, 2H), 5.22-5.14 (m, 1H), 5.02-4.97 (m, 1H), 4.60-4.47 (m, 2H), 4.00 (s, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.31 (s, 1H), 3.19 (s, 1H), 2.88 (td, J=14.5, 13.3, 5.9 Hz, 2H), 1.40 (s, 9H).

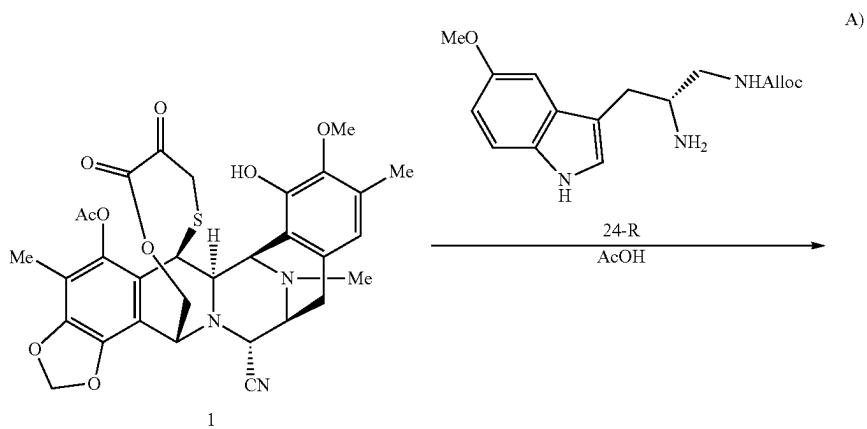
125**126**

To a solution of 23-R (0.94 g, 2.3 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (39 mL, 16.6 mL/mmole) was added trifluoroacetic acid (19 mL, 8.3 mL/mmole). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 1.5 h, concentrated under vacuum to afford 24-R (0.72 g, 100%).

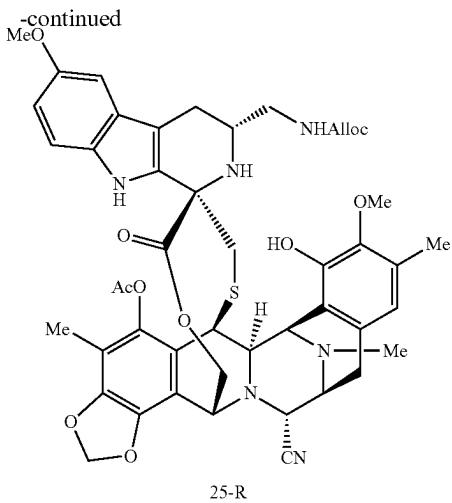
$R_f=0.1$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.27 (d, $J=8.8$, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, $J=2.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.80 (ddd, $J=8.8$, 2.4, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 5.95 (ddt, $J=16.4$, 10.8, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, $J=17.1$ Hz, 1H), 5.20 (d, $J=10.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.60-4.53 (m, 2H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.59 (dt, $J=11.4$, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.47-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.13-2.94 (m, 2H).

Example 14



127



To a solution of 1 (0.71 g, 1.14 mmol) in acetic acid (45 mL, 0.08 M) was added 24-R (0.54 mg, 1.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 7 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) gives compound 25-R (670 mg, 65%).

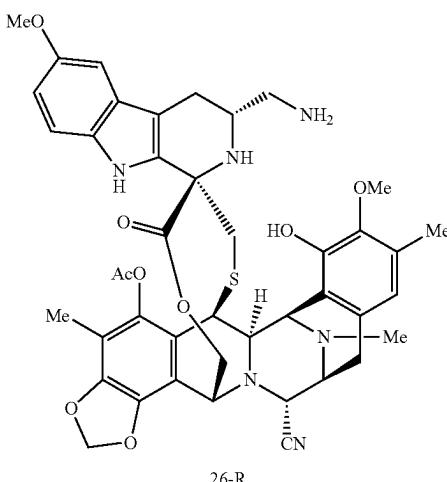
R_f=0.4 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.17 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.83-6.73 (m, 2H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 6.23 (d, J=1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.02 (d, J=1.0 Hz, 1H), 6.05-5.89 (m, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.44-5.30 (m, 1H), 5.25 (d, J=10.4 Hz, 1H), 5.13-4.99 (m, 2H), 4.71-4.59 (m, 2H), 4.36 (s, 1H), 4.30-4.07 (m, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.61-3.53 (m, 1H); 3.48-3.41 (m, 3H), 3.26 (dt, J=13.3, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 3.04-2.88 (m, 2H), 2.52 (dd, J=14.9, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.46-2.35 (m, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.12-2.02 (m, 1H), 2.09 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z: 907.3 (M+H)⁺.

128

-continued



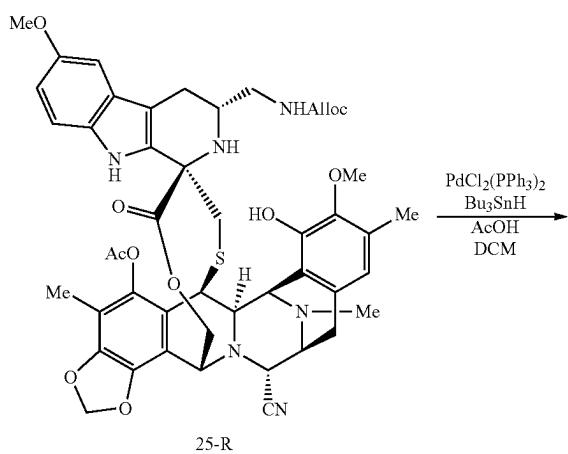
45

B) To a solution of 25-R (745 mg, 0.82 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (92 mg, 0.1 mmol) and acetic acid (0.47 mL, 8.2 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (1.33 mL, 4.9 mmol) was added at 0° C., the reaction mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 0.75 h and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and EtOAc:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford 26-R (680 mg, >100%).

R_f=0.25 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 1:1).

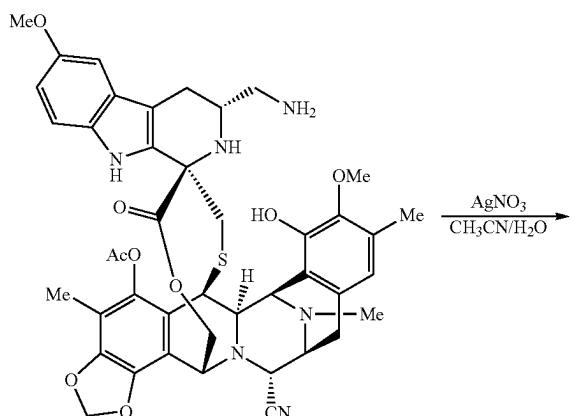
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.85-6.72 (m, 2H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.21 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.00 (d, J=1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.05-4.97 (m, 1H), 4.63 (s, 1H), 4.35 (s, 1H), 4.31-4.09 (m, 4H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.50-3.40 (m, 3H), 3.24 (dq, J=9.9, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 2.95 (s, 1H), 2.91-2.75 (m, 2H), 2.62 (dd, J=14.8, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 2.43-2.28 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.14 (m, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z: 823.3 (M+H)⁺.



129

C)



5

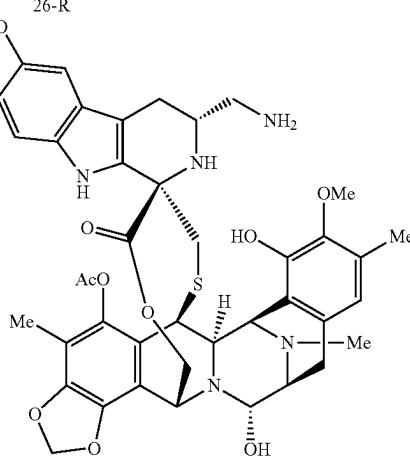
10

20

25

30

35



45

To a solution of 26-R (660 mg, 0.80 mmol) in CH_3CN :
 H_2O (1.39:1, 56 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO_3 (2.70 g, 16.0 mmol). After 16.5 h at 23° C., the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO_3 , stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give 27-R (271 mg, 42%).

$R_f=0.1$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d, $J=8.9$ Hz, 1H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.72 (d, $J=8.9$ Hz, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.20 (d, $J=1.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.99 (d, $J=1.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.76 (s, 1H), 5.15 (d, $J=11.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.86 (s, 1H), 4.52 (m, 2H), 4.17 (d, $J=5.3$ Hz, 1H), 4.07 (d, $J=11.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.55-3.43 (m, 2H), 3.32-3.20 (m, 2H), 3.01-2.82 (m, 4H), 2.68-2.59 (m, 1H), 2.44-2.31 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.30-2.19 (m, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

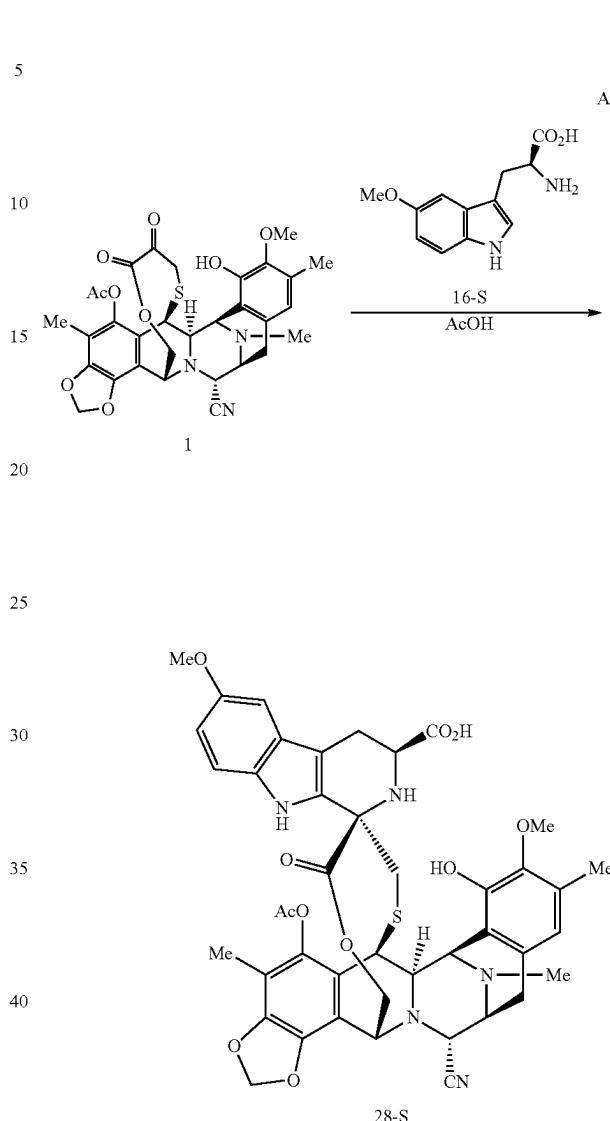
^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 171.7, 171.3, 153.8, 153.3, 148.0, 147.6, 145.4, 145.4, 143.1, 141.3, 140.7, 131.6, 131.4, 131.2, 129.3, 126.8, 121.6, 120.9, 118.3, 115.6, 112.2, 111.8, 101.8, 100.2, 81.7, 63.5, 63.1, 61.7, 58.0, 57.8, 56.1, 55.8, 55.0, 42.2, 42.1, 41.4, 41.0, 25.1, 23.8, 20.5, 16.0, 9.7.

ESI-MS m/z: 796.3 ($\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 796.3045 [$\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$]⁺
(Calcd. for $\text{C}_{42}\text{H}_{46}\text{N}_5\text{O}_9\text{S}$ 796.3011).

130

Example 15. Synthesis of Reference Compounds
28-S and 29-S



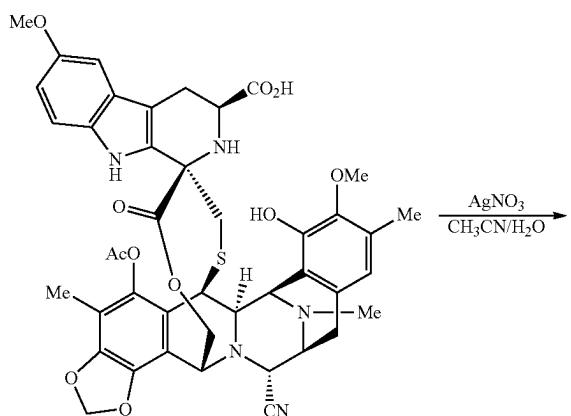
To a solution of 1 (450 mg, 0.72 mmol) in acetic acid (9 mL, 0.08 M) was added 16-S (675 mg, 2.88 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 52° C. for 3 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO_3 was added and the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 80:20) gave compound 28-S (400 mg, 66%).

$R_f=0.35$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 10:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.15 (d, $J=8.7$ Hz, 1H), 6.85-6.76 (m, 2H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.25 (d, $J=1.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.04 (d, $J=1.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.16 (d, $J=11.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 1H), 4.44 (s, 1H), 4.35 (dd, $J=11.7, 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.29 (dd, $J=5.2, 1.6$ Hz, 1H), 4.22 (d, $J=2.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.52-3.43 (m, 3H), 3.02-2.81 (m, 4H), 2.41-2.31 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z: 838.6 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.

131



B)

132

Example 16. Synthesis of Reference Compounds
28-R and 29-R

5

10

15

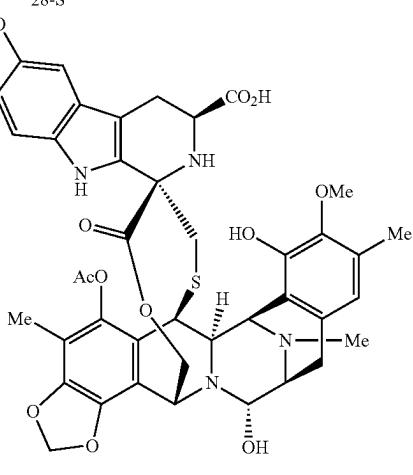
1

20

25

30

35



To a solution of 28-S (400 mg, 0.48 mmol) in CH_3CN :
40 H_2O (2:1, 33 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO_3 (1.20 g, 7.16 mmol). After 16 h at 23° C., a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO_3 was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , stirred for 30 min, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 70:30) to afford 29-S (179 mg, 45%).

$R_f=0.25$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (500 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.17 (d, $J=8.9$ Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, $J=2.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.70 (dd, $J=8.9, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 6.29 (d, $J=1.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.10 (d, $J=1.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.32 (d, $J=11.6$ Hz, 1H), 4.65 (s, 1H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.48 (s, 1H), 4.38 (dd, $J=11.7, 2.1$ Hz, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.41-3.35 (m, 1H), 3.16-2.91 (m, 5H), 2.71 (dd, $J=15.3, 11.4$ Hz, 2H), 2.54 (s, 1H), 2.42-2.36 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 1.99 (s, 3H).

^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 171.3, 170.6, 155.2, 149.8, 147.5, 145.4, 142.8, 142.4, 133.0, 131.8, 130.0, 128.0, 122.2, 121.8, 115.5, 113.9, 113.3, 113.2, 111.4, 109.1, 103.8, 100.9, 91.6, 65.4, 61.9, 60.3, 59.4, 57.1, 56.4, 56.2, 55.2, 53.4, 43.7, 40.8, 38.3, 30.7, 26.4, 24.7, 20.4, 16.5, 9.6.

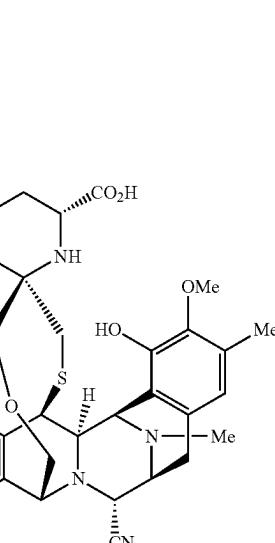
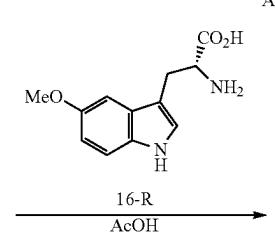
ESI-MS m/z: 811.3 ($\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 811.2682 [$\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$]⁺ (Calcd. for $\text{C}_{42}\text{H}_{43}\text{N}_4\text{O}_{11}\text{S}$ 811.2644).

45

50

55



To a solution of 1 (50 mg, 0.08 mmol) in acetic acid (1 mL, 0.08 M) was added 16-R (66 mg, 0.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. for 6 h and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO_3 was added and the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 80:20) gave compound 28-R (50 mg, 75%).

$R_f=0.20$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 10:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.16 (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.81 (d, $J=2.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.77 (dd, $J=8.8, 2.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 6.21 (d, $J=1.2$ Hz, 1H), 6.00 (d, $J=1.2$ Hz, 1H), 5.77 (s, 1H), 5.00 (d, $J=11.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.63 (s, 1H), 4.35 (s, 1H), 4.27 (d, $J=5.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.22-4.04 (m, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.48-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.00 (dd, $J=15.3, 4.8$ Hz, 1H), 2.92 (d, $J=5.4$ Hz, 2H), 2.71 (dd, $J=15.3, 10.1$ Hz, 1H), 2.46 (d, $J=14.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.21 (d, $J=15.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

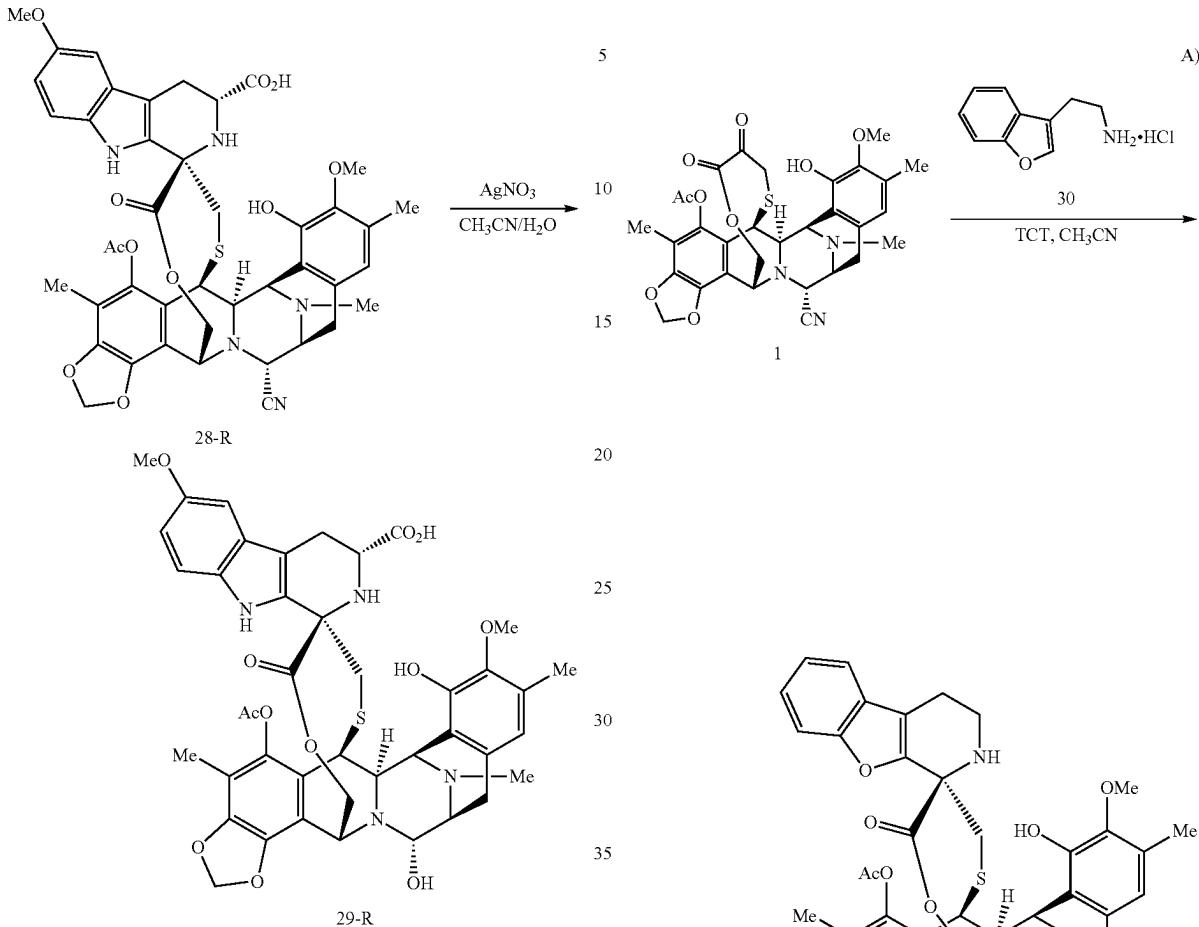
ESI-MS m/z: 838.8 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.

133

134

Example 17

B)



To a solution of 28-R (50 mg, 0.06 mmol) in $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}:\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (2:1, 4.2 mL, 0.015M) was added AgNO_3 (304 mg, 1.80 mmol). After 3 h at 23° C., a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO_3 was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , stirred for 30 min, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ from 99:1 to 70:30) to afford 29-R (30 mg, 60%).

$R_f=0.15$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): 7.68 (s, 1H), 7.14 (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, $J=2.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.76 (dd, $J=8.8$, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.17 (d, $J=1.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.95 (d, $J=1.3$ Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J=11.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.85 (s, 1H), 4.56-4.46 (m, 2H), 4.17 (s, 1H), 4.10 (dd, $J=9.9$, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 4.05 (dd, $J=11.4$, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.51 (s, 1H), 3.48-3.42 (m, 2H), 3.23 (s, 1H), 3.00 (dd, $J=15.3$, 4.9 Hz, 1H), 2.90-2.77 (m, 2H), 2.71 (dd, $J=15.2$, 9.9 Hz, 1H), 2.48 (d, $J=14.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.20 (d, $J=14.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

^{13}C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl_3): 175.6, 171.0, 168.7, 154.1, 147.3, 145.6, 143.1, 141.3, 140.8, 131.1, 130.4, 126.5, 121.9, 121.5, 121.3, 115.5, 112.9, 112.7, 112.0, 109.1, 101.9, 100.2, 81.5, 62.8, 61.7, 60.4, 57.9, 57.8, 56.0, 55.8, 54.8, 53.4, 42.5, 41.2, 40.3, 29.7, 24.6, 23.8, 20.5, 15.9, 9.8.

ESI-MS m/z: 811.6 ($\text{M}-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}$)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 811.2687 [M-H₂O+H]⁺ (Calcd. for $\text{C}_{42}\text{H}_{43}\text{N}_4\text{O}_{11}\text{S}$ 811.2644).

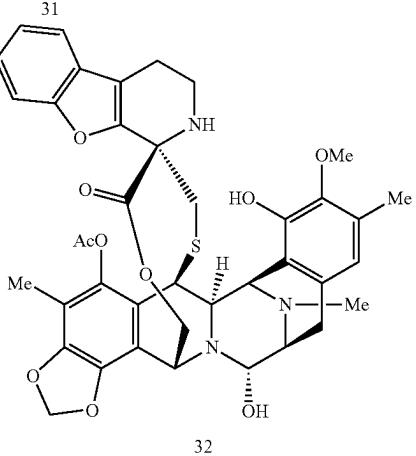
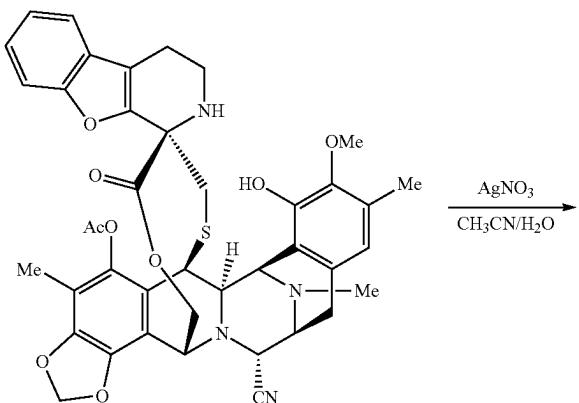
40
45

To a solution of compound 1 (2.0 g, 3.21 mmol) in acetonitrile (200 mL, 0.01 M) was added 2-benzofuran-3-yl-ethylamine hydrochloride (30) (1.90 g, 9.65 mmol, Sigma Aldrich) and cyanuric chloride (TCT) (200 mg, 10%). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85° C. for 24 h and then aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO_3 was added and the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 9:1 to 1:9) gives compound 31 (1.95 g, 79%).

$R_f=0.5$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.38-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.19-7.10 (m, 2H), 6.64 (s, 1H), 6.20 (d, $J=1.5$ Hz, 1H), 6.05 (d, $J=1.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.76 (s, 1H), 5.05 (d, $J=11.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.54 (s, 1H), 4.33-4.24 (m, 2H), 4.23-4.16 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.49-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.21 (m, 1H), 3.06-2.78 (m, 5H), 2.57-2.50 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.21 (m, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z: 765.3 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.

135**136**

To a solution of compound 31 (380 mg, 0.49 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 25 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (1.30 g, 7.45 mmol). After 5 h at 23° C., a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃ was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound 32 (175 mg, 47%).

$R_f = 0.40$ (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

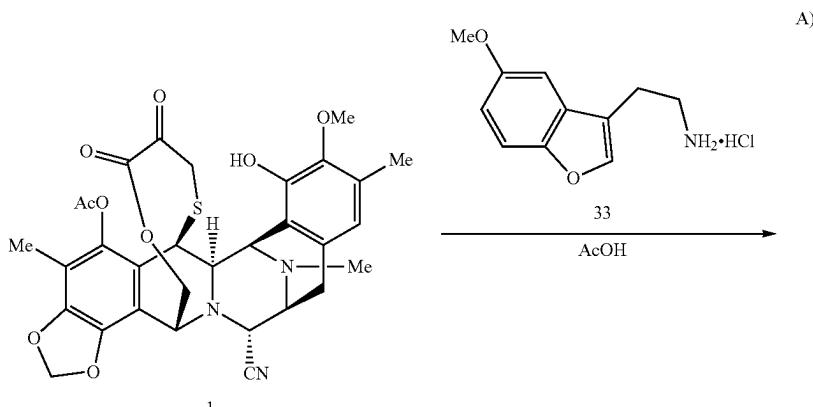
¹⁵ ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.35 (ddd, J=10.7, 7.6, 1.1 Hz, 2H), 7.14 (tdt, J=19.7, 7.3, 1.3 Hz, 2H), 6.65 (s, 1H), 6.16 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.15 (dd, J=11.5, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (s, 1H), 4.48 (d, J=3.2 Hz, 1H), 4.44 (s, 1H), 4.20-4.06 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 1H), 3.50 (d, J=18.8 Hz, 1H), 3.30 (ddd, J=12.6, 7.9, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.22 (d, J=9.1 Hz, 1H), 2.99 (d, J=17.9 Hz, 1H), 2.84 (dd, J=19.2, 12.0 Hz, 3H), 2.59-2.49 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.21-2.14 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H).

¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 171.2, 168.7, 154.4, 150.0, 147.9, 145.5, 142.9, 140.9, 140.8, 131.3, 129.0, 127.7, 123.7, 122.2, 121.2, 120.8, 118.9, 118.3, 115.5, 113.5, 111.7, 101.7, 82.1, 62.7, 61.7, 60.3, 57.8, 57.4, 55.9, 55.0, 42.2, 41.3, 39.7, 38.2, 29.7, 23.7, 21.3, 20.6, 15.9, 9.7.

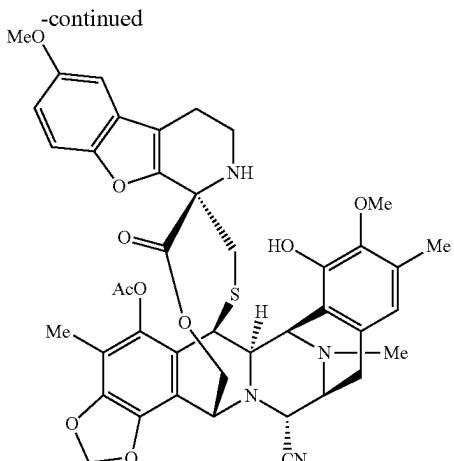
ESI-MS m/z: 738.6 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 756.2654 [M+H]⁺ (Calcd. for C₄₀H₄₂N₃O₁₀S 756.2585).

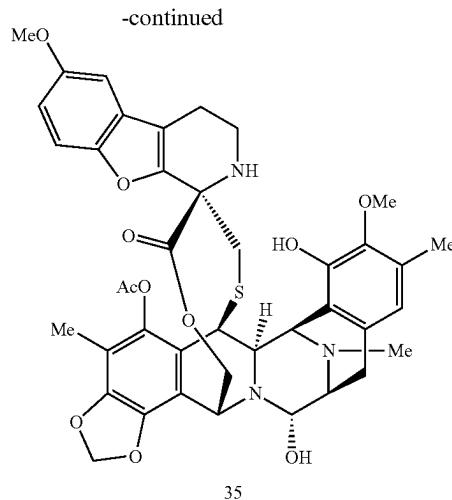
Example 18



137



138



To a solution of 1 (500 mg, 0.80 mmol) in acetic acid (10 mL, 0.08 M) was added 2-(5-methoxybenzofuran-3-yl)-ethylamine hydrochloride (33) (Diverchim, ref: DW04590) (444 mg, 1.60 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50° C. for 6 days and then acetic acid was evaporated. An aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1) affords 34 (270 mg, 43%).

$R_f=0.3$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.25 (d, J=9.1 Hz, 1H), 6.80-6.73 (m, 2H), 6.63 (s, 1H), 6.18 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.78 (s, 1H), 5.03 (dd, J=11.5, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (s, 1H), 4.29 (s, 1H), 4.26 (dd, J=4.7, 1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.23-4.16 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.46-3.43 (m, 1H), 3.43-3.37 (m, 1H), 3.24 (s, 1H), 3.03 (d, J=18.0 Hz, 1H), 2.91 (dd, J=17.9, 9.2 Hz, 1H), 2.87-2.72 (m, 2H), 2.53-2.47 (m, 2H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z: 795.8 (M+H)⁺.

35

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

110

115

120

125

130

135

140

145

150

155

160

165

170

175

180

185

190

195

200

205

210

215

220

225

230

235

240

245

250

255

260

265

270

275

280

285

290

295

300

305

310

315

320

325

330

335

340

345

350

355

360

365

370

375

380

385

390

395

400

405

410

415

420

425

430

435

440

445

450

455

460

465

470

475

480

485

490

495

500

505

510

515

520

525

530

535

540

545

550

555

560

565

570

575

580

585

590

595

600

605

610

615

620

625

630

635

640

645

650

655

660

665

670

675

680

685

690

695

700

705

710

715

720

725

730

735

740

745

750

755

760

765

770

775

780

785

790

795

800

805

810

815

820

825

830

835

840

845

850

855

860

865

870

875

880

885

890

895

900

905

910

915

920

925

930

935

940

945

950

955

960

965

970

975

980

985

990

995

1000

1005

1010

1015

1020

1025

1030

1035

1040

1045

1050

1055

1060

1065

1070

1075

1080

1085

1090

1095

1100

1105

1110

1115

1120

1125

1130

1135

1140

1145

1150

1155

1160

1165

1170

1175

1180

1185

1190

1195

1200

1205

1210

1215

1220

1225

1230

1235

1240

1245

1250

1255

1260

1265

1270

1275

1280

1285

1290

1295

1300

1305

1310

1315

1320

1325

1330

1335

1340

1345

1350

1355

1360

1365

1370

1375

1380

1385

1390

1395

1400

1405

1410

1415

1420

1425

1430

1435

1440

1445

1450

1455

1460

1465

1470

1475

1480

1485

1490

1495

1500

1505

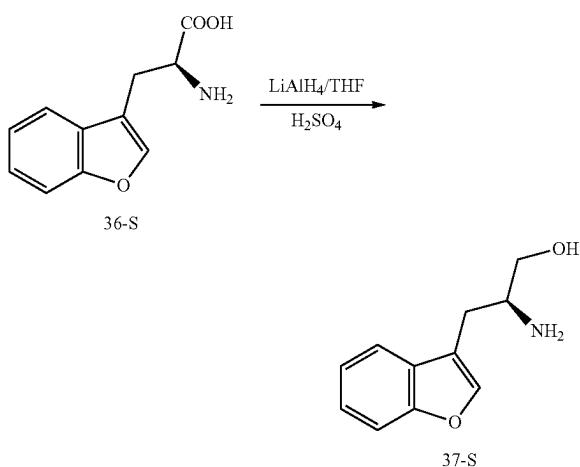
1510

1515

15

139

Example 19

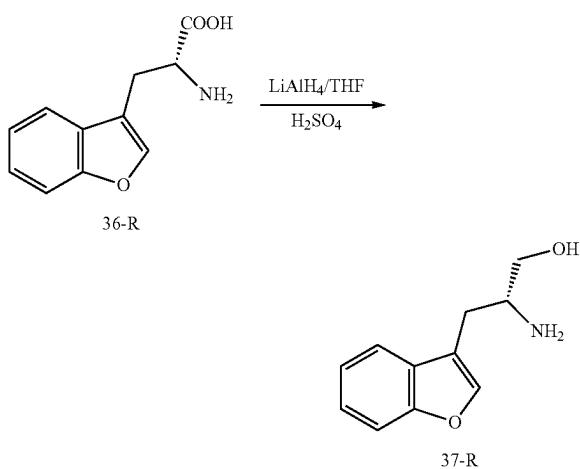


To a solution of LiAlH₄ (148 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 148 mmol) at -40° C. was added carefully H₂SO₄ (7.14 mL, 72.9 mmol) and a suspension of (S)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propanoic acid (36-S) (prepared as described in *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 2008, 19, 500-511) (5.54 g, 26.9 mmol) in THF (85 mL, 0.003 M). The reaction mixture was left evolution at 23° C., heated at 80° C. for 3 h and 18 h at 23° C. Cool at -21° C. the reaction mixture was quenched carefully with NaOH 2N until basic pH. EtOAc was added and the mixture filtered through Celite® and washed with CH₃OH. The crude was concentrated under vacuum to afford compound 37-S (3.93 g, >100%).

$R_f = 0.1$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 4:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.67-7.62 (m, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.51-7.41 (m, 1H), 7.34-7.18 (m, 2H), 3.69-3.48 (m, 1H), 3.44 (dd, J=10.8, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 3.18 (tdt, J=7.4, 6.4, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.88 (ddd, J=14.4, 6.1, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 2.68 (ddd, J=14.4, 7.5, 0.9 Hz, 1H).

Example 20

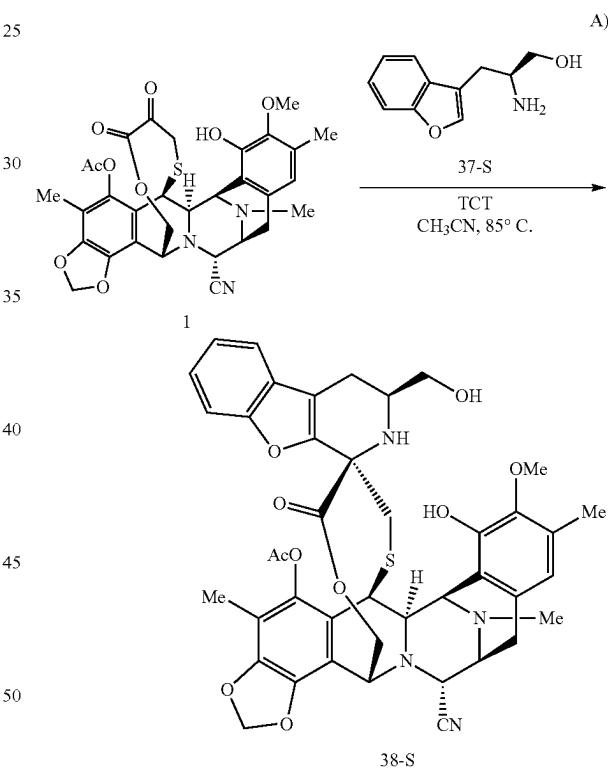


140

To a solution of LiAlH₄ (118 mL, 1.0 M in THF, 118 mmol) at -40° C. was added carefully H₂SO₄ (3.1 mL, 57.8 mmol) and a suspension of (R)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propanoic acid (36-R) (prepared as described in *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* 2008, 19, 500-511) (4.4 g, 21.4 mmol) in THE (67.4 mL, 0.003 M). The reaction mixture was left evolution at 23° C., heated at 80° C. for 3 h and 18 h at 23° C. Cool at -21° C. the reaction mixture was quenched carefully with NaOH 2N until basic pH. EtOAc was added and the mixture filtered through Celite® and washed with CH₃OH. The crude was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15, Silice amine) to afford compound 37-R (2.77 g, 68%).

¹⁵ ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.63-7.52 (m, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.46-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.21 (ddt, J=19.9, 7.3, 1.3 Hz, 2H), 3.57 (dd, J=10.7, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 3.42 (dd, J=10.8, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 3.15 (ddt, J=7.6, 6.3, 4.6 Hz, 1H), 2.84 (ddd, J=14.4, 6.0, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 2.64 (ddd, J=14.4, 7.5, 0.9 Hz, 1H).

Example 21



To a solution of compound 1 (850 mg, 1.36 mmol) in CH₃CN (136 mL, 0.01 M) was added (S)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propan-1-ol (37-S) (1.30 g, 6.83 mmol) and cyanuric chloride (TCT) (170 mg, 20%). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85° C. for 24 h and then aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 9:1 to 1:9) gives compound 38-S (750 mg, 69%).

65 R_f=0.25 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.39-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.20 (ddd, J=8.3, 7.2, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.14

141

(td, $J=7.4, 1.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.61 (s, 1H), 6.21 (d, $J=1.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.06 (d, $J=1.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 5.08 (d, $J=11.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.58 (s, 1H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 4.32-4.23 (m, 2H), 4.19 (d, $J=2.7$ Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.52-3.41 (m, 3H), 3.36-3.29 (m, 1H), 3.13 (d, $J=9.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.00-2.81 (m, 3H), 2.57 (dd, $J=15.7, 4.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.50 (d, $J=15.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.31-2.25 (m, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.10 (d, $J=7.2$ Hz, 1H), 2.05 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z: 795.2 (M^+).**142**

^{13}C NMR (126 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 172.0, 170.7, 156.1, 150.6, 149.9, 147.1, 145.0, 142.4, 142.2, 132.0, 131.4, 128.7, 125.5, 123.8, 122.6, 121.6, 120.1, 116.5, 114.4, 112.3, 103.5, 92.6, 66.0, 65.1, 62.2, 60.4, 59.7, 56.6, 56.1, 54.8, 54.1, 51.6, 44.0, 41.3, 38.3, 30.8, 24.8, 20.6, 16.3, 9.6.

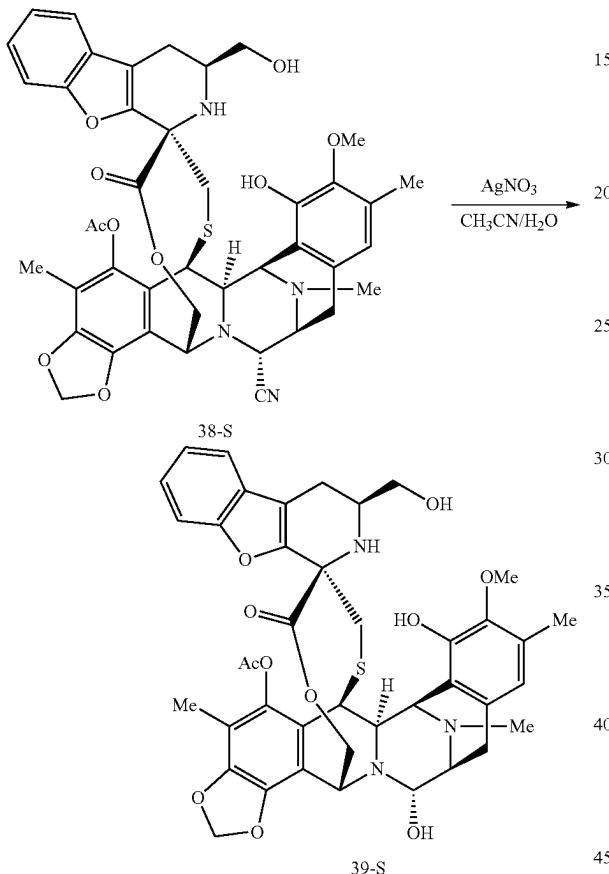
ESI-MS m/z: 768.2 ($M-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}^+$).

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 768.2652 [$M-\text{H}_2\text{O}+\text{H}^+$]⁺ (Calcd. for $\text{C}_{41}\text{H}_{42}\text{N}_3\text{O}_{10}\text{S}$ 768.2585)

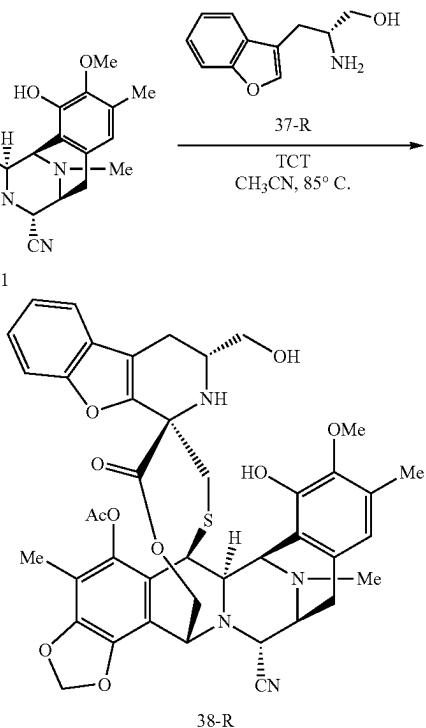
10

Example 22

B)



1



To a solution of compound 38-S (890 mg, 1.12 mmol) in $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}:\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (1.39:1, 75 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO_3 (4.70 g, 28.0 mmol). After 18 h at 23°C, a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO_3 was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound 39-S (500 mg, 57%).

 $R_f=0.3$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.38-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.16 (m, 1H), 7.16-7.09 (m, 1H), 6.62 (s, 11H), 6.18 (d, $J=1.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.03 (d, $J=1.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.71 (s, 1H), 5.19 (d, $J=11.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.85 (s, 1H), 4.49 (s, 2H), 4.24-4.10 (m, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.54 (d, $J=4.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.49 (d, $J=2.3$ Hz, 3H), 3.33 (t, $J=10.1$ Hz, 2H), 3.22 (s, 1H), 2.98 (s, 1H), 2.84 (d, $J=7.6$ Hz, 2H), 2.62-2.53 (m, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.30-2.24 (m, 1H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).

50

55

60

65

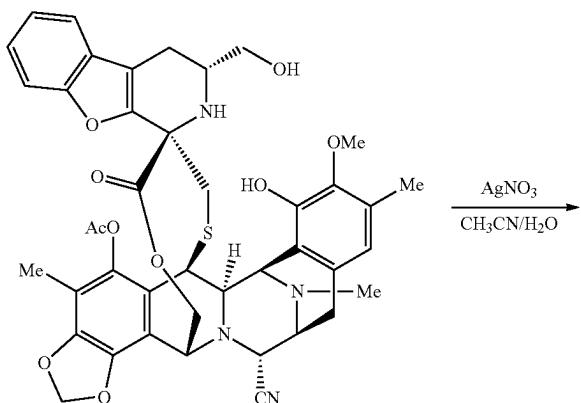
To a solution of compound 1 (100 mg, 0.16 mmol) in CH_3CN (16 mL, 0.01 M) was added (R)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propan-1-ol (37-R) (307 mg, 1.6 mmol) and cyanuric chloride (TCT) (40 mg, 40%). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85°C for 44 h and then aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO_3 was added and the mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 . The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 9:1 to 1:9) gives compound 38-R (95 mg, 75%).

 $R_f=0.3$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.42-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.09 (m, 2H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.20 (d, $J=1.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.05 (d, $J=1.4$ Hz, 11H), 5.79 (s, 1H), 5.00 (d, $J=11.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.59 (s, 1H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 4.31-4.16 (m, 4H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.79-3.76 (m, 1H), 3.63 (s, 1H), 3.54-3.40 (m, 4H), 2.99-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.68 (d, $J=15.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.56-2.47 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

ESI-MS m/z: 795.2 ($M+\text{H}^+$).

143



144

To a solution of compound 38-R (95 mg, 0.11 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 11 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (601 mg, 3.58 mmol). After 18 h at 23° C., a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃ was added, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound 39-R (66 mg, 70%).

R_f=0.3 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

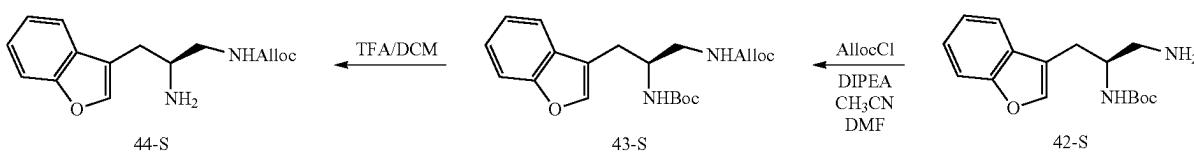
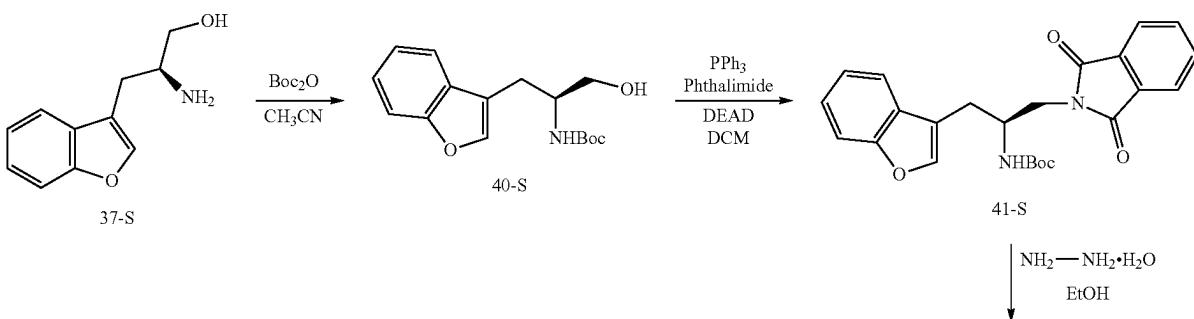
¹⁵ ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.39-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.07 (m, 2H), 6.59 (s, 1H), 6.17 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.12 (dd, J=11.3, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (s, 1H), 4.56-4.43 (m, 2H), 4.19-4.07 (m, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.83-3.74 (m, 1H), 3.66-3.51 (m, 3H), 3.24 (s, 1H), 2.99-2.79 (m, 2H), 2.75-2.64 (m, 1H), 2.59-2.43 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H).

¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 170.5, 169.1, 154.9, 148.9, 148.5, 145.7, 143.6, 141.1, 140.8, 130.6, 129.9, 127.1, 124.1, 122.4, 122.4, 121.2, 120.3, 118.7, 118.2, 115.1, 113.6, 110.9, 102.1, 91.1, 65.0, 63.3, 60.2, 59.0, 58.4, 55.4, 54.5, 52.7, 52.3, 42.5, 38.7, 29.4, 23.5, 23.2, 19.1, 14.8, 8.3.

ESI-MS m/z: 768.2 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 767.2628 [M-H₂O+H]⁺ (Calcd. for C₄₁H₄₂N₃O₁₀S 768.2585).

³⁵ Example 23. Synthesis of allyl-N—[(S)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propyl]carbamate (44-S)

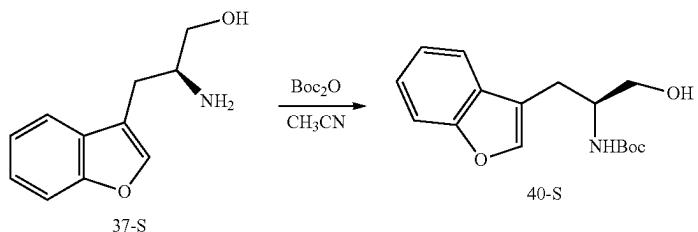


145

-continued

146

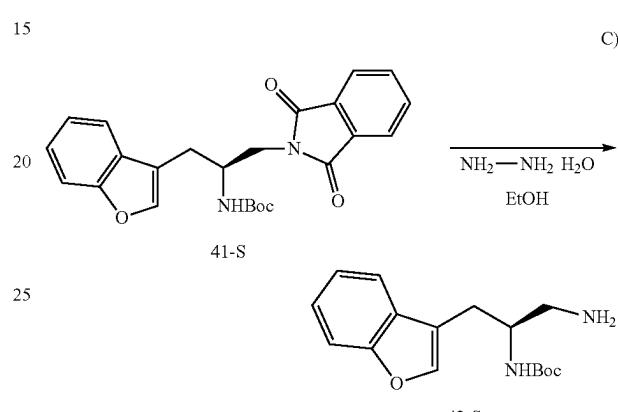
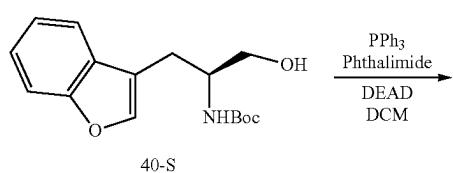
A)



To a solution of compound 37-S (1.0 g, 5.22 mmol) in CH_3CN (21 mL, 4 mL/mmole) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (2.28 g, 10.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23°C . for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound 40-S (0.5 g, 33%).

$R_f=0.7$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

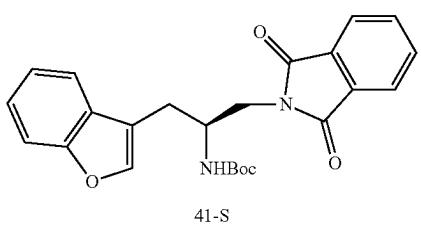
^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.64 (d, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.36-7.19 (m, 2H), 4.94 (s, 1H), 3.98 (s, 1H), 3.71-3.56 (m, 2H), 2.93 (d, $J=6.9$ Hz, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H).



To a solution of compound 41-S (345 mg, 0.82 mmol) in ethanol (25 mL, 30 mL/mmole) was added hydrazine monohydrate (3.6 mL, 73.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80°C . in sealed tube for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford compound 42-S (233 mg, 98%).

$R_f=0.1$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 8:2).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.62 (d, $J=7.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.49-7.42 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.18 (m, 2H), 4.85 (d, $J=8.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s, 1H), 2.91-2.76 (m, 3H), 2.67 (dd, $J=13.1, 6.8$ Hz, 1H), 1.25 (s, 9H).



To a solution of compound 40-S (0.5 g, 1.71 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (11 mL, 6 mL/mmole) was added phthalimide (0.55 g, 3.77 mmol), Triphenylphosphine (0.99 g, 3.77 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0°C . A solution of 40% of Diethyl azodicarboxylate in CH_2Cl_2 (1.26 mL, 4.29 mmol) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23°C . for 18 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 99:1 to 40:60) to afford compound 41-S (0.68 g, 94%).

$R_f=0.8$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.89-7.79 (m, 2H), 7.83-7.62 (m, 2H), 7.65-7.55 (m, 2H), 7.49-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.33-7.20 (m, 2H), 4.83 (d, $J=9.0$ Hz, 1H), 4.39 (ddt, $J=12.1, 6.3, 2.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.88-3.70 (m, 2H), 2.96 (d, $J=6.4$ Hz, 2H), 1.24 (s, 9H).

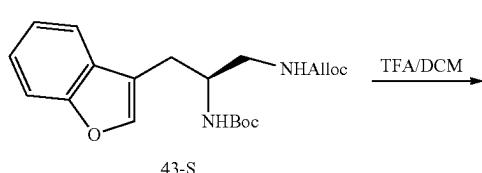
To a solution of compound 42-S (280 mg, 0.96 mmol) in CH_3CN (10 mL, 10 mL/mmole) and DMF (16 mL, 1 mL/mmole) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.14 mL, 0.77 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (1.02 mL, 9.64 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23°C . for 2 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and NH_4Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered,

147

and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford compound 43-S (445 mg, >100%).

$R_f=0.5$ (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.60 (d, $J=7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.20 (m, 2H), 5.90 (ddt, $J=16.4$, 10.8, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 5.32-5.17 (m, 2H), 4.93-4.86 (m, 1H), 4.56 (d, $J=5.6$ Hz, 2H), 4.08-3.98 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.21 (m, 2H), 2.88 (m, 2H), 1.25 (s, 9H).



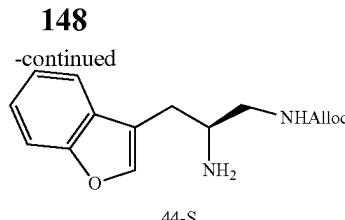
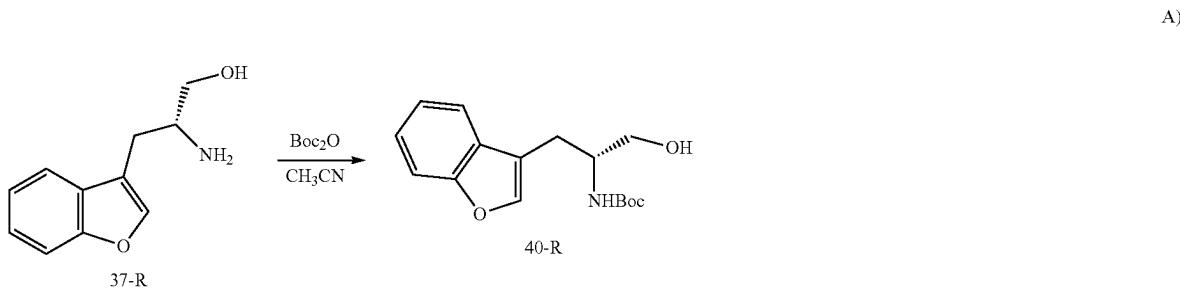
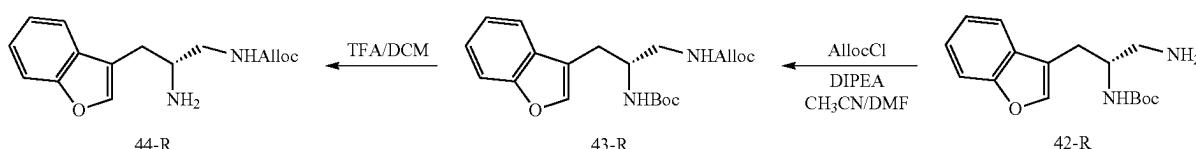
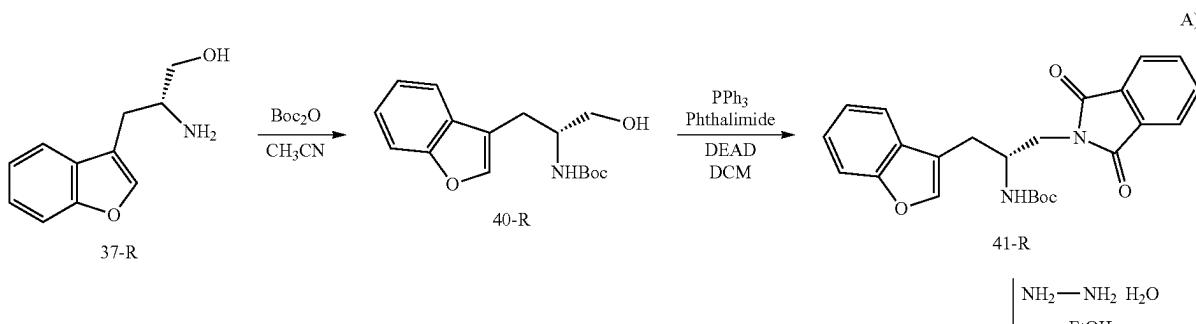
5

10 To a solution of compound 43-S (160 mg, 0.43 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (8 mL, 16.6 mL/mmole) was added trifluoroacetic acid (4 mL, 8.3 mL/mmole). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 1.5 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford compound 44-S (175 mg, >100%).

15 $R_f=0.2$ ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2:\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$, 9:1).

^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD): δ 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.64 (dt, $J=8.4, 0.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.49 (dt, $J=8.4, 0.9$ Hz, 1H), 7.37-7.22 (m, 2H), 5.94 (ddt, $J=16.3, 10.7, 5.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.32 (dq, $J=17.3, 1.7$ Hz, 1H), 5.19 (dq, $J=10.6, 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.56 (dt, $J=5.7, 1.5$ Hz, 2H), 3.56 (qd, $J=7.0, 4.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.46-3.32 (m, 1H), 3.32-3.24 (m, 1H), 3.03 (dd, $J=14.8, 6.9$ Hz, 1H), 2.91 (ddd, $J=14.8, 7.1, 0.9$ Hz, 1H).

Example 24. Synthesis of allyl-N—[(R)-2-amino-3-(benzofuran-3-yl)propyl]carbamate (44-R)

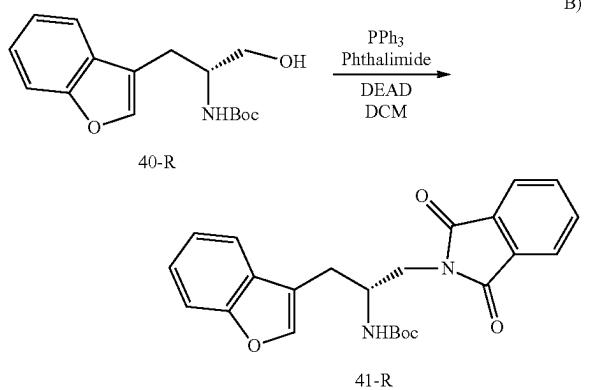


149

To a solution of compound 37-R (2.75 g, 14.4 mmol) in CH₃CN (58 mL, 4 mL/mmole) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (6.27 g, 28.76 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 2.5 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound 40-R (3.7 g, 88%).

R_f=0.6 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

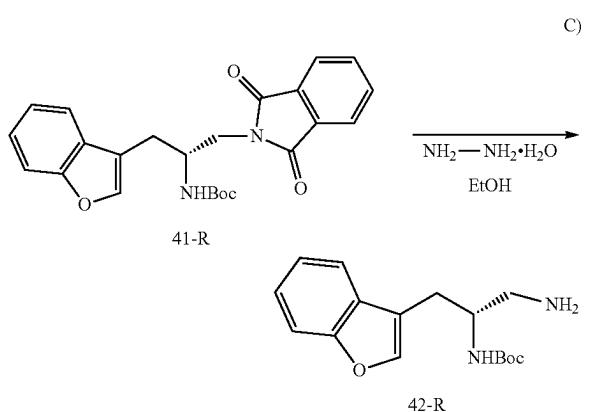
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.64 (d, J=7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.20 (m, 2H), 4.85 (d, J=8.2 Hz, 1H), 4.00 (bs, 1H), 3.69 (dd, J=11.0, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (dd, J=10.9, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 2.94 (d, J=6.9 Hz, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H).



To a solution of compound 40-R (3.7 g, 12.7 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (76 mL, 6 mL/mmole) was added phthalimide (4.1 g, 28 mmol), triphenylphosphine (7.3 g, 28 mmol) and the mixture was cooled at 0° C. A solution of 40% of diethyl azodicarboxylate in CH₂Cl₂ (9.4 mL, 31.7 mmol) was added for 15 min. The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 16 h, concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to afford compound 41-R (4.05 g, 76%).

R_f=0.8 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.67-7.68 (m, 4H), 7.61 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (ddt, J=17.2, 7.3, 1.4 Hz, 2H), 4.84 (d, J=9.0 Hz, 1H), 4.46-4.30 (m, 1H), 3.89-3.66 (m, 2H), 2.97 (d, J=6.4 Hz, 2H), 1.24 (s, 9H).



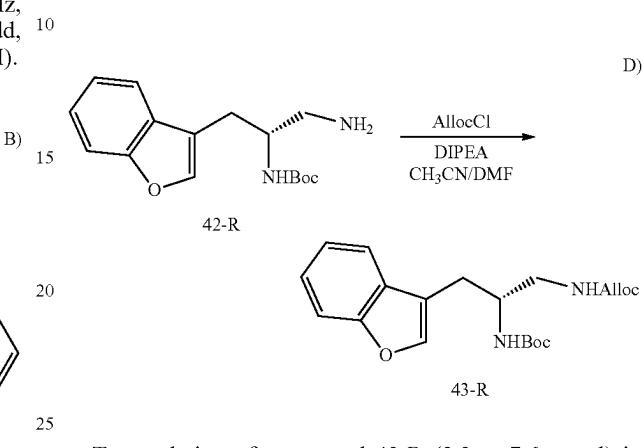
To a solution of compound 41-R (4.0 g, 9.5 mmol) in ethanol (285 mL, 30 mL/mmole) was added hydrazine monohydrate (41.5 mL, 856 mmol). The reaction mixture was

150

stirred at 80° C. in sealed tube for 2 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford compound 42-R (2.2 g, 80%).

R_f=0.1 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 8:2).

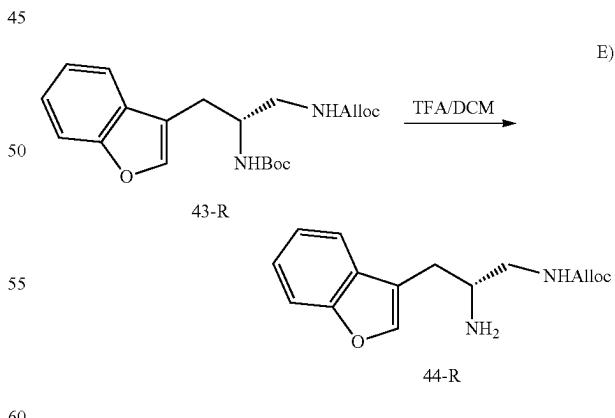
¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.60 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.44 (d, J=7.1 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (ddt, J=18.8, 7.3, 1.3 Hz, 2H), 4.94 (d, J=8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.98-3.78 (m, 1H), 2.90-2.77 (m, 2H), 2.65 (dd, J=13.1, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 1.40 (s, 9H).



To a solution of compound 42-R (2.2 g, 7.6 mmol) in CH₃CN (76 mL, 10 mL/mmole) and DMF (7.6 mL, 1 mL/mmole) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.1 mL, 6.08 mmol) and allyl chloroformate (8.05 mL, 76 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 23° C. for 7 h. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and NH₄Cl was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford compound 43-R (2.3 g, 81%).

R_f=0.7 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.60 (d, J=7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.52-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.20 (m, 2H), 5.90 (ddt, J=17.3, 10.8, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 5.29 (d, J=17.2, 1H), 5.20 (d, J=10.4, 1H), 5.10 (t, J=6.2 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (d, J=8.4 Hz, 1H), 4.56 (d, J=5.4, 2H), 4.08-3.97 (m, 1H), 3.36 (dt, J=10.7, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 3.30-3.23 (m, 1H), 2.87 (td, J=14.8, 6.5 Hz, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H).



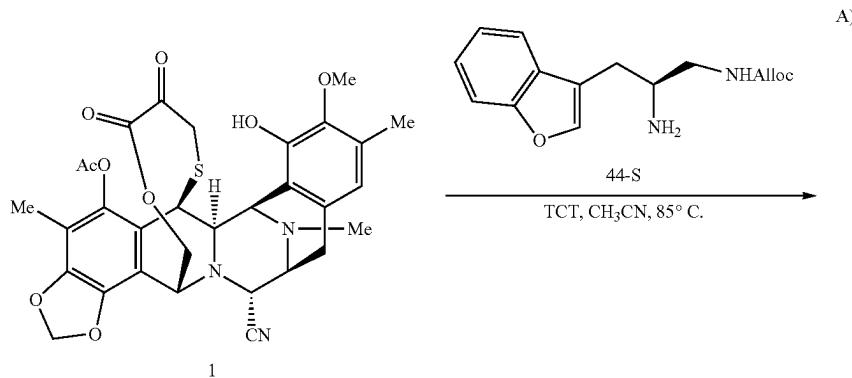
To a solution of compound 43-R (1.32 g, 3.52 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (60 mL, 16.6 mL/mmole) was added Trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL, 8.3 mL/mmole). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23° C. for 1.5 h, concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 50:50) to afford compound 44-R (0.90 g, 94%).

R_f=0.2 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

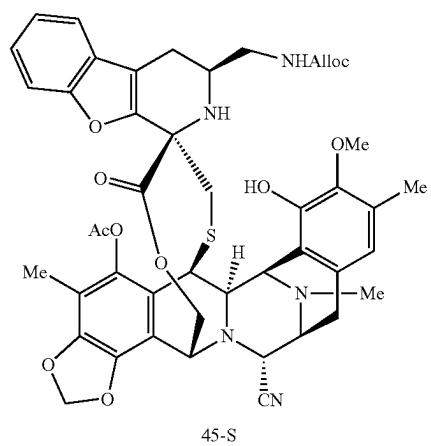
151

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.69-7.61 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.46 (m, 1H), 7.39-7.24 (m, 2H), 5.95 (ddt, J=16.3, 10.8, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 5.32 (dd, J=17.3, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 5.24-5.16 (m, 1H), 4.57 (dt, J=5.7, 1.5 Hz, 2H), 3.68 (qd, J=7.1, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 3.48 (dd, J=14.8, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 3.42-3.30 (m, 1H), 3.14-2.95 (m, 2H). ⁵

Example 25

152

1

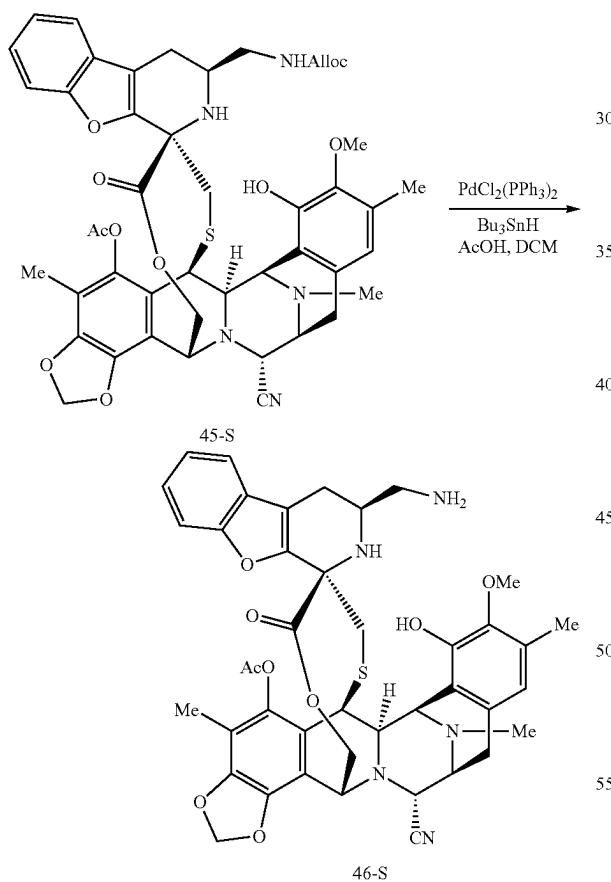


153

To a solution of compound 1 (750 mg, 1.2 mmol) in CH₃CN (120 mL, 0.01 M) was added compound 44-S (1370 mg, 6 mmol) and cyanuric chloride (TCT) (184 mg, 20%). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85° C. for 23 h and then aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 9:1 to 1:9) gives compound 45-S (755 mg, 72%).

R_f=0.36 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.38-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.08 (m, 2H), 6.67 (s, 1H), 6.19 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.09-5.95 (m, 1H), 6.04 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 5.92 (s, 1H), 5.80 (s, 1H), 5.44-5.34 (m, 1H), 5.26 (dq, J=10.4, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (dd, J=11.4, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 4.70-4.63 (m, 2H), 4.56 (s, 1H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 4.31-4.18 (m, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.50-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.24-3.15 (m, 1H), 3.00 (dt, J=12.2, 6.0 Hz, 2H), 2.95 (d, J=5.2 Hz, 2H), 2.60 (dd, J=15.4, 4.5 Hz, 2H), 2.44 (dd, J=15.6, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.25-2.20 (m, 1H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 1H), 2.04 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z: 878.2 (M+H)⁺.



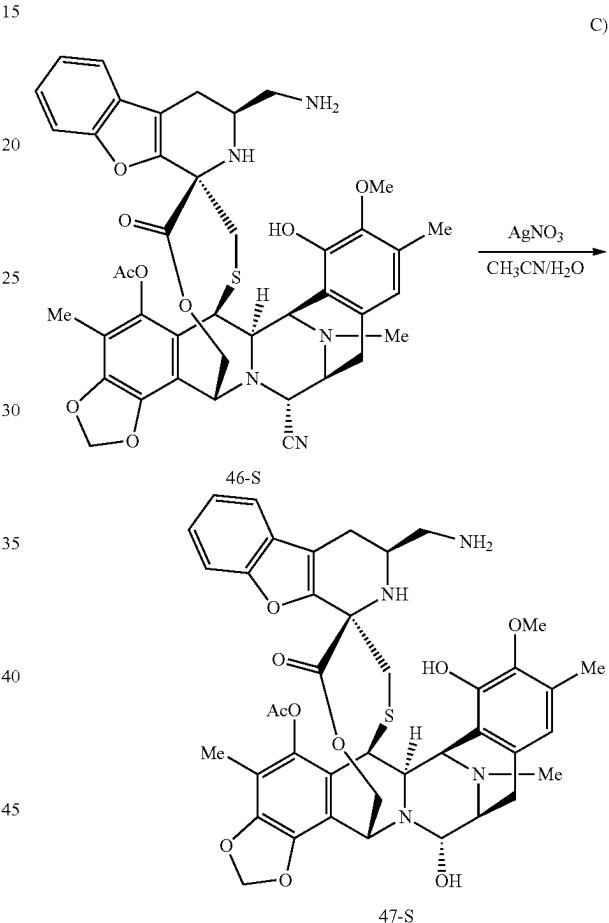
To a solution of compound 45-S (750 mg, 0.85 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (15.3 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (96 mg, 0.14 mmol) and acetic acid (0.5 mL, 8.5 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (1.4 mL, 5.1 mmol) was added at 0° C., and the reaction mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 30 minutes, and was concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc,

154

from 100:1 to 1:100 and CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford compound 46-S (430 mg, 64%).

R_f=0.3 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.37-7.29 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.11 (m, 2H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.21 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.06 (d, J=1.5 Hz, 1H), 5.07 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 1H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 4.29-4.23 (m, 2H), 4.14 (s, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.50-3.47 (m, 2H), 3.38 (d, J=8.7 Hz, 1H), 2.95-2.71 (m, 4H), 2.68-2.52 (m, 2H), 2.51-2.38 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.33-2.26 (m, 1H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.17-2.08 (m, 1H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z: 794.3 (M+H)⁺.



To a solution of compound 46-S (550 mg, 0.7 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 49 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (2.4 g, 14 mmol). After 16 h at 23° C., the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give compound 47-S (53 mg, 10%).

R_f=0.1 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.36 (d, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (t, J=7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 6.04 (s, 1H), 5.92 (s, 1H), 5.20 (d, J=11.1 Hz, 1H), 4.90 (s, 1H), 4.50 (s, 1H), 4.46-4.39

155

(m, 1H), 4.25 (d, $J=11.1$ Hz, 1H), 4.20 (s, 1H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.81 (d, $J=4.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.58 (s, 1H), 3.40-3.14 (m, 3H), 2.90 (t, $J=13.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.76 (m, 3H), 2.50 (s, 3H), 2.46-2.37 (m, 1H), 2.32-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H).
¹³C NMR (126 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 170.5, 169.2, 154.6, 149.1, 148.7, 145.7, 143.5, 141.0, 140.9, 131.2, 129.6, 126.9, 124.4, 122.5, 121.4, 119.7, 118.7, 115.0, 112.7, 111.0, 110.7, 102.1, 91.2, 63.5, 61.2, 59.2, 58.5, 55.3, 54.7, 53.4, 52.7, 43.3, 42.5, 39.9, 36.9, 29.3, 24.1, 23.6, 19.1, 15.0, 8.2.

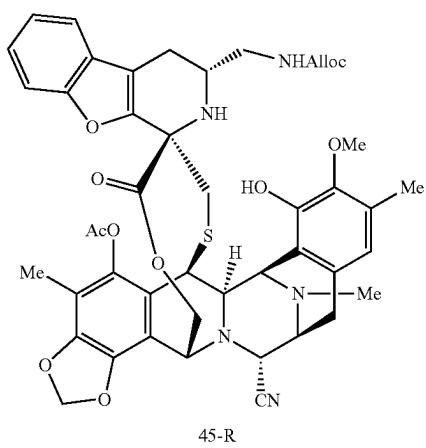
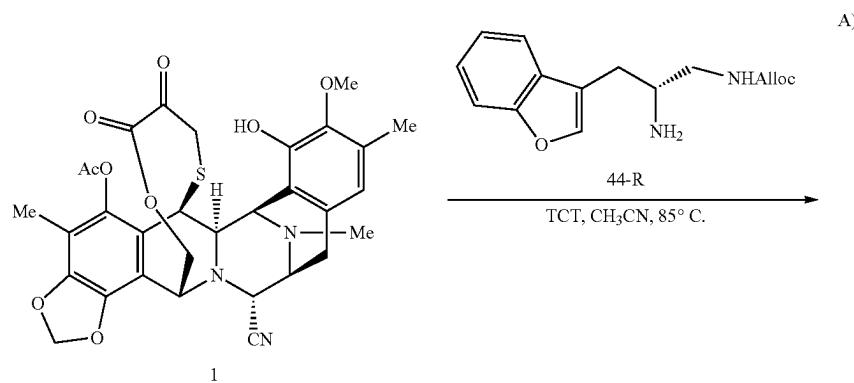
5

ESI-MS m/z: 767.2 [M-H₂O+H]⁺.
(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 767.2794 [M-H₂O+H]⁺

(Calcd. for C₄₁H₄₃N₄O₉S 767.2745).

156

Example 26

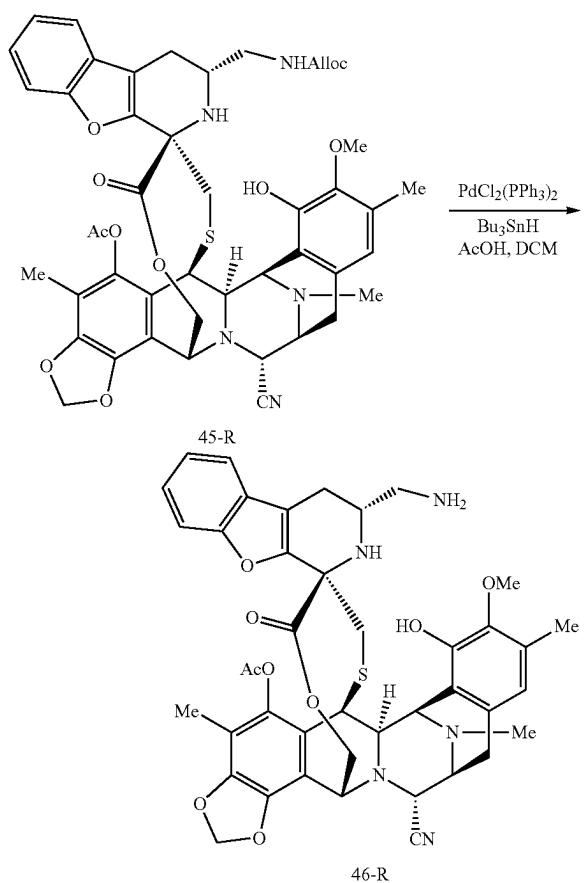


157

To a solution of compound 1 (621 mg, 1 mmol) in CH₃CN (100 mL, 0.01 M) was added compound 44-R (825 mg, 3 mmol) and cyanuric chloride (TCT) (248 mg, 40%). The reaction mixture was stirred at 85° C. for 66 h and then aqueous saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 9:1 to 1:9) gives compound 45-R (530 mg, 58%).

R_f=0.4 (Hexane:EtOAc, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.42-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.08 (m, 2H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.20 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.04 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.01-5.92 (m, 1H), 5.77 (s, 1H), 5.44-5.20 (m, 2H), 5.09 (s, 1H), 5.04-4.96 (m, 1H), 4.71-4.55 (m, 2H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 4.30-4.18 (m, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.53 (dd, J=10.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.46 (m, 2H), 3.50-3.40 (m, 1H), 3.03-2.87 (m, 2H), 2.67 (d, J=15.0 Hz, 1H), 2.47 (dd, J=15.6, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.40-2.32 (m, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H), 2.19-2.12 (m, 2H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z: 878.3 (M+H)⁺.



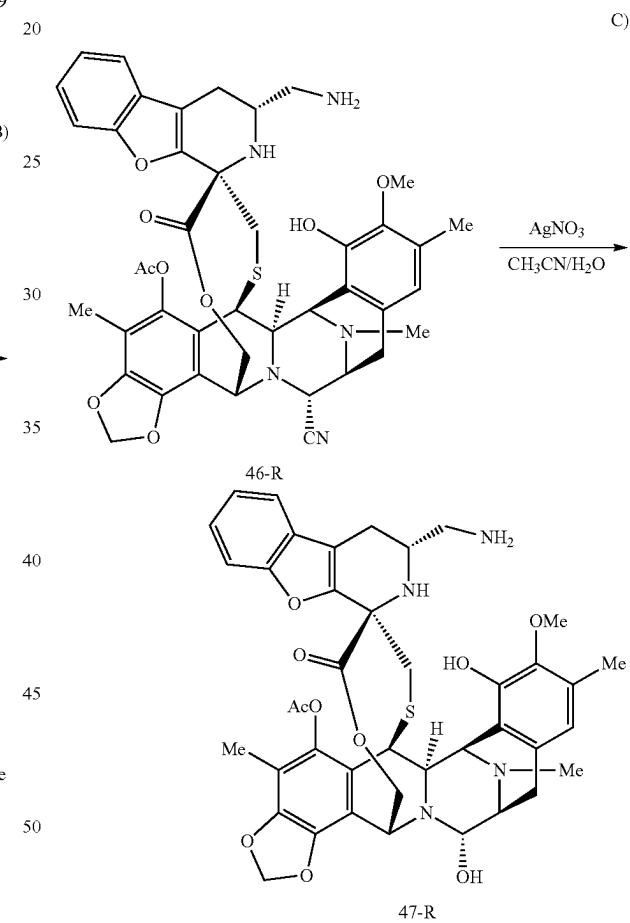
To a solution of compound 45-R (552 mg, 0.63 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (11.3 mL, 18 mL/mmol) was added bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride (70.7 mg, 0.1 mmol) and acetic acid (0.36 mL, 6.3 mmol). Tributyltin hydride (1.02 mL, 3.8 mmol) was added at 0° C. and the reaction mixture was stirred at 0° C. for 0.5 h, and concentrated under vacuum. The crude obtained was diluted with EtOAc, saturated aqueous solution of NH₄Cl was added and

158

the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. Flash chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, from 100:1 to 1:100 and EtOAc:CH₃OH, from 100:1 to 1:100) to afford compound 46-R (423 mg, 85%).

R_f=0.3 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 1:1).

¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.45-7.28 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.08 (m, 2H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 6.19 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.05 (d, J=1.4 Hz, 1H), 4.98 (d, J=11.5 Hz, 1H), 4.59 (s, 1H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 4.27 (dd, J=5.1, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 4.22-4.16 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.49-3.39 (m, 2H), 3.31 (dq, J=9.8, 5.5, 4.5 Hz, 2H), 2.95 (s, 1H), 2.83 (d, J=5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.74-2.51 (m, 3H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.32-2.21 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H); 2.16 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H). ESI-MS m/z: 794.3 (M+H)⁺.



To a solution of compound 46-R (412 mg, 0.52 mmol) in CH₃CN:H₂O (1.39:1, 36 mL, 0.015 M) was added AgNO₃ (1.76 g, 10.4 mmol). After 22 h at 23° C., the reaction was quenched with a mixture 1:1 of saturated aqueous solutions of NaCl and NaHCO₃, stirred for 15 min, diluted with CH₂Cl₂, stirred for 5 min, and extracted with CH₂Cl₂. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue obtained was purified by flash chromatography (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, from 99:1 to 85:15) to give compound 47-R (175 mg, 43%).

R_f=0.1 (CH₂Cl₂:CH₃OH, 9:1).

159

¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.34 (dd, J=11.1, 7.9 Hz, 2H), 7.22-7.07 (m, 2H), 6.57 (s, 1H), 6.17 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, J=1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.11 (d, J=11.2 Hz, 1H), 4.84 (s, 1H), 4.53-4.47 (m, 2H), 4.21-4.07 (m, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.56 (d, J=5.1 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (s, 1H), 3.24 (d, J=9.1 Hz, 1H), 2.98-2.78 (m, 4H), 2.72-2.58 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.35-2.27 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H).

¹³C NMR (101 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 170.6, 169.1, 155.0, 148.8, 145.6, 143.7, 141.1, 140.8, 130.9, 129.7, 126.9, 124.2, 122.4, 121.1, 119.6, 118.9, 118.7, 115.0, 113.2, 112.5, 111.0, 102.1, 91.3, 63.3, 60.4, 59.0, 58.4, 55.3, 54.6, 52.6, 51.1, 44.9, 42.4, 39.8, 38.7, 29.4, 24.0, 23.2, 19.1, 15.0, 8.3.

ESI-MS m/z: 767.2 (M-H₂O+H)⁺.

(+)-HR-ESI-TOF-MS m/z: 767.2806 [M-H₂O+H]⁺
(Calcd. for C₄₁H₄₃N₄O₉S 767.2745).
15

160

15

Example 27. In Vitro Bioassays for the Detection
of Antitumor Activity

The aim of this assay is to evaluate the in vitro cytostatic (ability to delay or arrest tumor cell growth) or cytotoxic (ability to kill tumor cells) activity of the samples being tested.
20

Cell Lines

Name	No ATCC	Species	Tissue	Characteristics
A549	CCL-185	human	lung	lung carcinoma (NSCLC)
HT29	HTB-38	human	colon	colorectal adenocarcinoma
MDA-MB-231	HTB-26	human	breast	breast adenocarcinoma
PSN1	CRM-CRL-3211	human	pancreas	pancreas adenocarcinoma
PC-3	CRL-1435	human	prostate	prostate adenocarcinoma
22Rv1	CRL-2505	human	prostate	prostate carcinoma

35

Evaluation of Cytotoxic Activity Using the SBR and the MTT Colorimetric Assays

A colorimetric assay, using sulforhodamine B (SRB) reaction has been adapted to provide a quantitative measurement of cell growth and viability (following the technique described by Skehan et al. *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 1990, 82, 1107-1112). Another colorimetric assay based on 3-(4, 5-Dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT) reduction to a purple formazan has been also used to assess the antiproliferative activity (following the technique described by Mosmann et al. *J. Immunol. Meth.* 1983, 65, 55-63).

These forms of assays employ 96-well cell culture micro-plates following the standards of the American National Standards Institute and the Society for Laboratory Automation and Screening (ANSI SLAS 1-2004 (R2012) Oct. 12, 2011. All the cell lines used in this study were obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) and derive from different types of human cancer.

A549, HT29, MDA-MB-231 and PSN1 cells were maintained in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM) while PC-3 and 22Rv1 cells were maintained in Roswell Park Memorial Institute Medium (RPMI). All cell lines were supplemented with 10% Fetal Bovine Serum (FBS), 2 mM L-glutamine, 100 U/mL penicillin, and 100 U/mL streptomycin at 37° C., 5% CO₂ and 98% humidity. For the experiments, cells were harvested from subconfluent cultures using trypsinization and resuspended in fresh medium before counting and plating.

A549, HT29, MDA-MB-231 and PSN1 cells were seeded in 96 well microtiter plates, at 5000 cells per well in aliquots

of 150 μL, and allowed to attach to the plate surface for 18 hours (overnight) in drug free medium. After that, one control (untreated) plate of each cell line was fixed (as described below) and used for time zero reference value. 40 Culture plates were then treated with test compounds (50 μL aliquots of 4× stock solutions in complete culture medium plus 4% DMSO) using ten ½ serial dilutions (concentrations ranging from 10 to 0.003 μg/mL) and triplicate cultures (1% final concentration in DMSO). After 72 hours treatment, the antitumor effect was measured by using the SRB methodology: Briefly, cells were washed twice with PBS, fixed for 15 min in 1% glutaraldehyde solution at room temperature, rinsed twice in PBS, and stained in 0.4% SRB solution for 30 min at room temperature. Cells were then rinsed several times with 1% acetic acid solution and air-dried at room temperature. SRB was then extracted in 10 mM trizma base solution and the absorbance measured in an automated spectrophotometric plate reader at 490 nm.

An appropriate number of PC-3 and 22Rv1 cells, to reach a final cell density in the assay ranging from 5,000 to 15,000 cells per well depending on the cell line, were seeded in 96-well plates and allowed to stand in culture medium for 24 h at 37° C. under 5% CO₂ and 98% humidity. Then, 60 compounds or DMSO in culture medium were added to reach a final volume of 200 μL and the intended compound concentration in a range covering ten serial ½ dilutions starting from 0.1 μg/mL in 1% (v/v) DMSO. At this point a set of "time zero control plates" treated with 1% (v/v) DMSO were processed with MTT as described below. The rest of the plates were incubated during 72 h under the aforementioned environmental conditions. Afterwards 65 50

161

μL of a 1 mg/mL MTT solution in culture medium were added to the wells and incubated for 6-8 hours at 37° C. to allow formazan crystals generation. Culture medium was then removed and 100 μL of neat DMSO added to each well to dissolve the formazan product into a coloured solution whose absorbance at 540 nm was finally measured in a PolarStar Omega microplate multilabel reader (BMG Labtech, Ortenberg, Germany).

Effects on cell growth and survival were estimated by applying the NCI algorithm (Boyd M R and Paull K D. Drug Dev. Res. 1995, 34, 91-104). The values obtained in triplicate cultures were fitted by nonlinear regression to a four-parameters logistic curve by nonlinear regression analysis. Three reference parameters were calculated (according to the aforementioned NCI algorithm) by automatic interpola-

162

tion of the curves obtained by such fitting: GI_{50} =compound concentration that produces 50% cell growth inhibition, as compared to control cultures; TGI =total cell growth inhibition (cytostatic effect), as compared to control cultures, and LC_{50} =compound concentration that produces 50% net cell killing cytotoxic effect.

Tables 1-7 illustrate data on the biological activity of compounds of the present invention together with biological activity of the reference compounds. Tables 8-9 provide data on the biological activity of several compounds of the invention compared to their analogues with a carboxylic acid group. Compounds A, B, E, F, ET-736, PM01183, 14-S, 15-S, 28-S, 28-R, 29-S, and 29-R, are not part of the present invention.

TABLE 1

Biological activity (Molar)

	Compound						Reference compound			
GI_{50}	3-S	4.03E-10	2.77E-10	4.91E-10	9.95E-10		A	8.36E-09	7.71E-0.9	7.07E-09
TGI		6.17E-10	>1.26E-07	5.29E-10	1.64E-09			8.87E-09	8.36E-09	9.38E-09
LC_{50}		>1.26E-07	>1.26E-07	6.17E-10	>1.26E-07			>1.29E-07	>1.29E-07	1.54E-08
GI_{60}	3a-S	3.11E-09	2.99E-09	2.87E-09	2.15E-09					1.93E-08
TGI		3.23E-09	3.23E-09	3.59E-09	3.59E-09					
LC_{50}		>1.20E-07	>1.20E-07	4.90E-09	1.20E-08					
GI_{50}	10-S	2.05E-08	1.41E-08	4.79E-09	7.64E-09					
TGI		3.08E-08	1.25E-08	8.44E-09	1.25E-08					
LC_{50}		7.53E-08	>1.14E-06	1.60E-08	2.39E-08					
GI_{50}	11-S	8.45E-09	3.41E-09	2.27E-09	3.28E-09					
TGI		2.65E-08	>1.26E-07	3.41E-09	4.54E-09					
LC_{50}		>1.26E-07	>1.26E-07	6.43E-09	8.07E-09					
GI_{50}	4-S	1.27E-09	1.27E-09	1.22E-09	1.78E-09	8.08E-10	3.58E-10	C	2.73E-08	2.08E-08
TGI		1.40E-09	1.40E-09	2.55E-09	2.29E-09				6.63E-08	2.34E-08
LC_{50}		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	6.50E-09	3.44E-09				>1.30E-07	5.46E-08
GI_{50}	4a-S	3.99E-09	3.14E-09	3.39E-09	3.02E-09				>1.30E-07	4.42E-08
TGI		6.17E-09	3.39E-09	5.44E-09	3.27E-09					4.42E-08
LC_{50}		>1.21E-07	>1.21E-07	1.00E-08	3.51E-09					6.50E-08
GI_{50}	12-S	2.04E-08	4.85E-09	5.23E-09	3.44E-09					
TGI		5.61E-08	8.42E-09	8.42E-09	5.49E-09					
LC_{50}		>1.28E-07	>1.28E-07	1.53E-08	1.21E-08					
GI_{50}	13-S	1.15E-08	1.15E-08	1.15E-08	1.96E-08					
TGI		1.61E-08	1.27E-08	1.27E-08	2.88E-08					
LC_{50}		2.42E-08	>1.15E-06	1.38E-08	4.61E-08					

TABLE 2

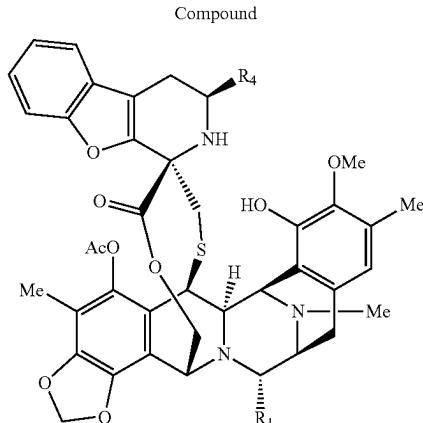
Biological activity (Molar)										
		Compound				Reference compound				
3-R	R ₁ = CN, R ₄ = —CH ₂ OH					B	R ₁ = CN			
10-R	R ₁ = CN, R ₄ = —CH ₂ NHAlloc					D	R ₁ = OH			
11-R	R ₁ = CN, R ₄ = —CH ₂ NH ₂									
4-R	R ₁ = OH, R ₄ = —CH ₂ OH									
12-R	R ₁ = OH, R ₄ = —CH ₂ NH ₂									
13-R	R ₁ = OH, R ₄ = —CH ₂ NHAlloc									
		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1	A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1	
GI ₅₀	3-R	4.03E-07	2.77E-10	2.77E-10	3.90E-10	B	2.06E-08	8.48E-09	9.00E-09	1.93E-08
TGI		5.79E-10	>1.26E-07	5.04E-10	6.05E-10		2.19E-08	9.13E-09	1.67E-08	2.06E-08
LC ₅₀		>1.26E-07	>1.26E-07	1.25E-09	>1.26E-07		>1.29E-07	>1.29E-07	3.47E-08	2.31E-08
GI ₅₀	10-R	3.76E-09	3.08E-09	2.85E-09	2.62E-09					
TGI		5.93E-09	>1.14E-07	4.33E-09	3.88E-09					
LC ₅₀		>1.14E-07	>1.14E-07	7.18E-09	6.61E-09					
GI ₅₀	11-R	1.77E-09	1.39E-09	1.01E-09	1.39E-09					
TGI		4.54E-09	>1.26E-07	1.51E-09	1.89E-09					
LC ₅₀		>1.26E-07	>1.26E-07	2.65E-09	>1.26E-07					
GI ₅₀	4-R	1.27E-09	1.26E-09	1.27E-09	4.59E-10	D	1.25E-08	1.03E-08	9.88E-09	2.08E-08
TGI		1.40E-09	1.40E-09	1.40E-09	8.54E-10		2.86E-08	2.34E-08	1.95E-08	2.21E-08
LC ₅₀		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	1.53E-09	2.55E-09		>1.30E-07	>1.30E-07	5.33E-08	2.47E-08
GI ₅₀	12-R	1.40E-09	5.74E-10	3.19E-10	4.98E-10					
TGI		2.93E-09	1.10E-09	6.76E-10	1.22E-09					
LC ₅₀		1.22E-08	2.93E-09	1.40E-09	>1.28E-07					
GI ₅₀	13-R	7.26E-09	6.91E-09	4.95E-09	2.88E-09					
TGI		7.72E-09	7.60E-09	7.95E-09	3.11E-09					
LC ₅₀		>1.15E-07	>1.15E-07	1.38E-08	3.46E-09					

US 12,384,800 B2

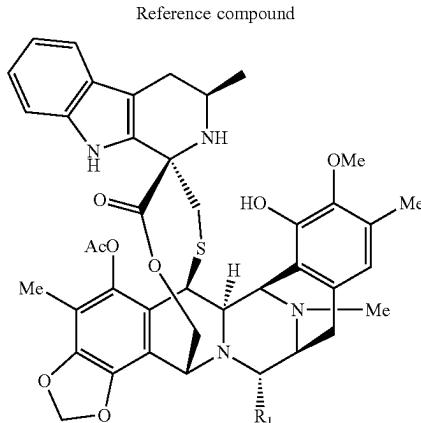
165**166**

TABLE 3

Biological activity (Molar)												
		Compound					Reference compound					
		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1	PC-3	22Rv1	A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1	
GI ₅₀	38-S	8.05E-09	4.53E-09	2.52E-09	5.03E-09			A	8.36E-09	7.71E-09	7.07E-09	1.29E-08
TGI		8.55E-09	7.05E-09	4.28E-09	8.18E-09				8.87E-09	8.36E-09	9.38E-09	1.54E-08
LC ₅₀		9.44E-09	>1.26E-07	7.80E-09	1.51E-08				>1.29E-07	>1.29E-07	1.41E-08	1.93E-08
GI ₅₀	45-S	1.82E-08	1.82E-08	1.17E-08	1.94E-08							
TGI		1.94E-08	1.94E-08	2.16E-08	2.62E-08							
LC ₅₀		2.16E-08	>1.14E-07	2.96E-08	3.64E-08							
GI ₅₀	46-S	8.19E-09	2.77E-09	3.65E-09	3.15E-09							
TGI		2.14E-08	6.17E-09	6.80E-09	4.79E-09							
LC ₅₀		>1.26E-07	>1.26E-07	1.26E-08	9.20E-09							
GI ₅₀	39-S	4.84E-09	3.94E-09	3.44E-09	8.02E-09	2.78E-09	4.81E-10	C	2.73E-08	2.08E-08	2.60E-08	3.64E-08
TGI		8.27E-09	6.74E-09	7.13E-09	1.02E-08				6.63E-08	2.34E-08	5.46E-08	4.42E-08
LC ₅₀		1.65E-08	>1.27E-07	1.78E-08	1.27E-08				>1.30E-07	>1.30E-07	>1.30E-07	6.50E-08
GI ₅₀	47-S	1.40E-08	4.33E-09	6.24E-09	5.99E-09							
TGI		2.80E-08	6.75E-09	9.68E-09	8.54E-09							
LC ₅₀		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	1.66E-08	1.27E-08							



38-S R₁ = CN, R₄ = —CH₂OH
 45-S R₁ = CN, R₄ = —CH₂NHAlloc
 46-S R₁ = CN, R₄ = —CH₂NH₂
 39-S R₁ = OH, R₄ = —CH₂OH
 47-S R₁ = OH, R₄ = —CH₂NH₂



A R₁ = CN
 C R₁ = OH

TABLE 4

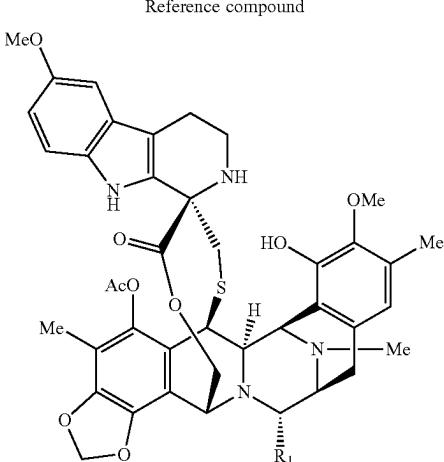
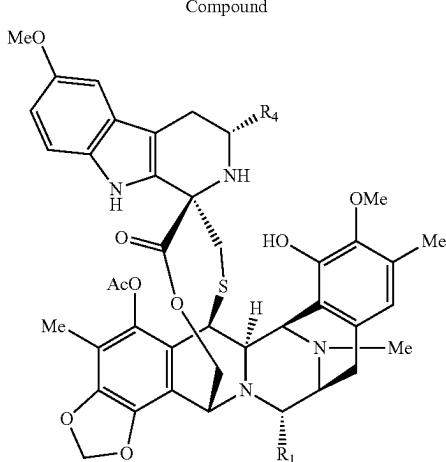
Biological activity (Molar)										
		Compound				Reference compound				
38-R	R ₁ = CN, R ₄ = -CH ₂ OH					B R ₁ = CN				
45-R	R ₁ = CN, R ₄ = -CH ₂ NHAlloc					D R ₁ = OH				
46-R	R ₁ = CN, R ₄ = -CH ₂ NH ₂									
39-R	R ₁ = OH, R ₄ = -CH ₂ OH									
47-R	R ₁ = OH, R ₄ = -CH ₂ NH ₂									
		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1	A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1	
GI ₅₀	38-R	6.54E-10	5.41E-10	4.53E-10	6.54E-10	B	2.06E-08	8.48E-09	9.00E-09	1.93E-08
TGI		1.04E-09	5.91E-10	8.43E-10	9.94E-10		2.19E-08	9.13E-09	1.67E-08	2.06E-08
LC ₅₀		>1.26E-07	>1.26E-07	2.01E-09	1.76E-09		>1.29E-07	>1.29E-07	3.47E-08	2.31E-08
GI ₅₀	45-R	1.82E-08	1.25E-08	9.57E-09	1.06E-08					
TGI		1.94E-08	2.28E-08	1.94E-08	1.94E-08					
LC ₅₀		2.39E-08	>1.14E-07	4.33E-08	3.76E-08					
GI ₅₀	46-R	1.51E-09	1.21E-09	1.23E-09	9.95E-10					
TGI		2.77E-09	1.39E-09	1.39E-09	1.51E-09					
LC ₅₀		>1.26E-07	>1.26E-07	1.51E-09	2.65E-09					
GI ₅₀	39-R	2.67E-10	2.93E-10	2.04E-10	3.65E-10	D	1.25E-08	1.03E-08	9.88E-09	2.08E-08
TGI		4.33E-10	6.24E-10	5.98E-10	5.73E-10		2.86E-08	2.34E-08	1.95E-08	2.21E-08
LC ₅₀		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	2.80E-09	1.06E-09		>1.30E-07	>1.30E-07	5.33E-08	2.47E-08
GI ₅₀	47-R	2.04E-09	8.03E-10	5.99E-10	1.40E-09					
TGI		3.82E-09	1.40E-09	1.17E-09	2.04E-09					
LC ₅₀		1.40E-08	>1.27E-07	2.55E-09	3.31E-09					

TABLE 5

Biological activity (Molar)										
		Compound				Reference compound				
		18-S R ₁ = CN, R ₄ = —CH ₂ OH				E R ₁ = CN				
		25-S R ₁ = CN, R ₄ = —CH ₂ NHAlloc				PM01183 R ₁ = OH				
		26-S R ₁ = CN, R ₄ = —CH ₂ NH ₂								
		19-S R ₁ = OH, R ₄ = —CH ₂ OH								
		27-S R ₁ = OH, R ₄ = —CH ₂ NH ₂								
		MDA-				MDA-				
		A549	HT29	MB-231	PSN1	A549	HT29	MB-231	PSN1	
GI ₅₀	18-S	1.70E-09	1.21E-09	1.21E-09	9.59E-10	E	3.28E-09	3.15E-09	2.27E-09	2.77E-09
TGI		3.03E-09	1.34E-09	1.34E-09	1.34E-09		3.40E-09	3.40E-09	3.78E-09	4.53E-09
LC ₅₀		>1.21E-07	>1.21E-07	1.58E-09	>1.21E-07		4.41E-09	>1.26E-07	7.43E-09	8.94E-09
GI ₅₀	25-S	7.17E-09	7.17E-09	5.84E-09	6.84E-09					
TGI		7.61E-09	7.72E-09	9.04E-09	9.26E-09					
LC ₅₀		>1.10E-07	>1.10E-07	1.54E-08	1.43E-08					
GI ₅₀	26-S	1.12E-08	2.79E-09	1.34E-09	3.04E-09					
TGI		2.19E-08	3.16E-09	1.94E-09	3.28E-09					
LC ₅₀		>1.22E-07	>1.22E-07	3.89E-09	3.52E-09					
GI ₅₀	19-S	3.07E-09	1.35E-09	1.96E-09	2.95E-09	PM01183	3.31E-09	1.91E-09	2.29E-09	3.19E-09
TGI		3.31E-09	1.60E-09	3.31E-09	3.19E-09		3.57E-09	4.46E-09	3.95E-09	3.95E-09
LC ₅₀		>1.23E-07	>1.23E-07	1.10E-08	>1.23E-07		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	1.02E-08	5.73E-09
GI ₅₀	27-S	6.02E-09	1.23E-09	1.19E-09	1.97E-09					
TGI		1.12E-08	1.35E-09	1.23E-09	2.83E-09					
LC ₅₀		>1.23E-07	>1.23E-07	1.35E-09	4.55E-09					

TABLE 6

Biological activity (Molar)										
		Compound				Reference compound				
		A549	HT29	MB-231	PSN1	A549	HT29	MB-231	PSN1	
GI ₅₀	18-R	1.21E-09	1.21E-09	1.21E-09	5.70E-10	E	3.28E-09	3.15E-09	2.27E-09	2.77E-09
TGI		1.34E-09	1.34E-09	1.34E-09	1.06E-09		3.40E-09	3.40E-09	3.78E-09	4.53E-09
LC ₅₀	>1.21E-07	>1.21E-07	1.46E-09	>1.21E-07			4.41E-09	>1.26E-07	7.43E-09	8.94E-09
GI ₅₀	25-R	1.32E-09	1.54E-09	1.21E-09	1.21E-09					
TGI		2.43E-09	2.76E-09	2.54E-09	2.32E-09					
LC ₅₀		9.92E-09	>1.10E-07	8.38E-09	6.73E-09					
GI ₅₀	26-R	1.94E-09	7.29E-10	1.17E-09	9.72E-10					
TGI		3.40E-09	1.58E-09	1.22E-09	1.70E-09					
LC ₅₀		>1.22E-07	>1.22E-07	1.46E-09	3.52E-09					
GI ₅₀	19-R	1.47E-09	1.72E-09	1.23E-09	1.23E-09	PM01183	3.31E-09	1.91E-09	2.29E-09	3.19E-09
TGI		3.56E-09	1.72E-09	1.35E-09	1.35E-09		3.57E-09	4.46E-09	3.95E-09	3.95E-09
LC ₅₀	>1.23E-07	>1.23E-07	>1.23E-07	1.47E-09		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	1.02E-08	5.73E-09	
GI ₅₀	27-R	2.09E-09	5.04E-10	3.07E-10	6.39E-10					
TGI		3.93E-09	5.53E-10	5.41E-10	1.17E-09					
LC ₅₀		1.01E-08	>1.23E-07	8.60E-10	2.46E-09					



18-R R₁ = CN, R₄ = —CH₂OH
 25-R R₁ = CN, R₄ = —CH₂NHAlloc
 26-R R₁ = CN, R₄ = —CH₂NH₂
 19-R R₁ = OH, R₄ = —CH₂OH
 27-R R₁ = OH, R₄ = —CH₂NH₂

E R₁ = CN
 PM01183 R₁ = OH

TABLE 7

Biological activity (Molar)										
		Compound					Reference compound			
		31 R ₁ = CN, R ₃ = H 32 R ₁ = OH, R ₃ = H 34 R ₁ = CN, R ₃ = OMe 35 R ₁ = OH, R ₃ = OMe					F R ₁ = CN, R ₃ = H ET-736 R ₁ = OH, R ₃ = H E R ₁ = CN, R ₃ = OMe PM01183 R ₁ = OH, R ₃ = OMe			
		MDA-					MDA-			
		A549	HT29	MB-231	PSN1		A549	HT29	MB-231	PSN1
GI ₅₀	31	1.96E-08	1.05E-08	8.89E-09	6.80E-09	F	3.80E-08	2.09E-08	1.96E-08	3.27E-08
TGI		2.09E-08	1.57E-08	1.70E-08	1.57E-08		7.20E-08	2.36E-08	3.40E-08	6.02E-08
LC ₅₀		2.35E-08	>1.31E-07	3.53E-08	4.31E-08		>1.31E-07	>1.31E-07	7.33E-08	1.07E-07
GI ₅₀	32	6.88E-09	6.88E-09	4.76E-09	6.09E-09	ET-736	2.25E-08	2.12E-08	2.12E-08	3.97E-08
TGI		>1.32E-08	>1.32E-08	1.05E-08	8.34E-09		4.77E-08	2.25E-08	2.52E-08	5.96E-08
LC ₅₀		>1.32E-08	>1.32E-08	>1.32E-08	1.20E-08		>1.32E-07	>1.32E-07	4.77E-08	1.02E-07
GI ₅₀	34	5.91E-08	5.41E-08	4.53E-08	5.41E-08	E	3.28E-09	3.15E-09	2.27E-09	2.77E-09
TGI		8.05E-08	8.55E-08	7.67E-08	5.91E-08		3.40E-09	3.40E-09	3.78E-09	4.53E-09
LC ₅₀		>1.26E-07	1.25E-07	1.12E-07	>1.26E-07		4.41E-09	>1.26E-07	7.43E-09	8.94E-09
GI ₅₀	35	8.14E-09	7.89E-09	4.58E-09	6.24E-09	PM01183	3.31E-09	1.91E-09	2.29E-09	3.19E-09
TGI		8.78E-09	8.65E-09	8.27E-09	9.03E-09		3.57E-09	4.46E-09	3.95E-09	3.95E-09
LC ₅₀		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	1.65E-08	1.40E-08		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	1.02E-08	5.73E-09

TABLE 8

Biological activity (Molar)										
		Compound				Reference compound				
		3-S R ₁ = CN, R ₃ = H 4-S R ₁ = OH, R ₃ = H 18-S R ₁ = CN, R ₃ = OMe 19-S R ₁ = OH, R ₃ = OMe				14-S R ₁ = CN, R ₃ = H 15-S R ₁ = OH, R ₃ = H 28-S R ₁ = CN, R ₃ = OMe 29-S R ₁ = OH, R ₃ = OMe				
		MDA-				MDA-				
		A549	HT29	MB-231	PSN1	A549	HT29	MB-231	PSN1	
GI ₅₀	3-S	4.03E-10	2.77E-10	4.91E-10	9.95E-10	14-S	>1.24E-07	1.21E-07	5.45E-08	>1.24E-07
TGI		6.17E-10	>1.26E-07	5.29E-10	1.64E-09		>1.24E-07	>1.24E-07	1.13E-07	>1.24E-07
LC ₅₀		>1.26E-07	>1.26E-07	6.17E-10	>1.26E-07		>1.24E-07	>1.24E-07	>1.24E-07	>1.24E-07
GI ₅₀	4-S	1.27E-09	1.27E-09	1.22E-09	1.78E-09	15-S	>1.25E-06	3.00E-07	1.63E-07	2.38E-07
TGI		1.40E-09	1.40E-09	2.55E-09	2.29E-09		>1.25E-06	5.13E-07	2.13E-07	4.63E-07
LC ₅₀		>1.27E-07	>1.27E-07	6.50E-09	3.44E-09		>1.25E-06	9.14E-07	2.75E-07	8.39E-07
GI ₅₀	18-S	1.70E-09	1.21E-09	1.21E-09	9.59E-10	28-S	4.89E-07	2.51E-07	1.67E-07	2.51E-07
TGI		3.03E-09	1.34E-09	1.34E-09	1.34E-09		>1.19E-06	3.46E-07	2.51E-07	3.94E-07
LC ₅₀		>1.21E-07	>1.21E-07	1.58E-09	>1.21E-07		>1.19E-06	6.33E-07	3.94E-07	6.92E-07
GI ₅₀	19-S	3.07E-09	1.35E-09	1.96E-09	2.95E-09	29-S	6.15E-07	3.62E-07	2.17E-07	3.86E-07
TGI		3.31E-09	1.60E-09	3.31E-09	3.19E-09		>1.21E-06	5.31E-07	3.74E-07	5.07E-07
LC ₅₀		>1.23E-07	>1.23E-07	1.10E-08	>1.23E-07		>1.21E-06	8.32E-07	6.88E-07	6.88E-07

TABLE 9

Biological activity (Molar)							
		Compound		Reference compound			
		18-R R ₁ = CN	28-R R ₁ = CN	19-R R ₁ = OH	29-R R ₁ = OH		
		A549	HT29	MDA-MB-231	PSN1	A549	HT29
GI ₅₀	18-R	1.21E-09	1.21E-09	1.21E-09	5.71E-10	28-R	1.67E-07
TGI		1.34E-09	1.34E-09	1.34E-09	1.06E-09		3.58E-07
LC ₅₀	>1.21E-07	>1.21E-07		1.46E-09	>1.21E-07	>1.19E-06	>1.19E-06
GI ₅₀	19-R	1.47E-09	1.72E-09	1.23E-09	1.23E-09	29-R	9.05E-08
TGI		3.56E-09	1.72E-09	1.35E-09	1.35E-09		1.93E-07
LC ₅₀	>1.23E-07	>1.23E-07		>1.23E-07	1.47E-09	>1.21E-06	>1.21E-06
						MDA-MB-231	PSN1

The compounds of the present invention are shown to have high potency in vitro, when compared against reference compounds. This demonstrates that the compounds according to the present invention exhibit high cytotoxicity towards cancer cells and are useful in the treatment of cancer.

Example 28. MTD and MTMD Determination

Female CD-1 or Athymic Nude-Fox1 nu/nu mice (Envigo) were utilized for all experiments. Animals (N=10/cage) were housed in individually ventilated cages (Sealsafe Plus®, Techniplast S.P.A.), on a 12-hour light-dark cycle at 21-23° C. and 40-60% humidity. Mice were allowed free access to irradiated standard rodent diet (Tecklad 2914C) and sterilized water. Animals were acclimated for five days prior to being individually tattoo-identified. Animal protocols were reviewed and approved according to the regional Institutional Animal Care and Use Committees.

Mice were randomly allocated into experimental groups and intravenously administered, once for the MTD (Maximum Tolerated Dose) determination or one administration a week during three consecutive weeks, for the MTMD (Maximum Tolerated Multiple Dose) determination study. The animals were administered with white formulation or with compound dissolved in the experimental formulation at different concentrations. The volume administered was always mL/kg. Once administered, animals were monitored for clinical signs of systemic toxicity, changes in body weight and mortality up to 14 days after the administration.

35

TABLE 10

	Compound	Route/Schedule	Doses (mg/Kg)	MTD (mg/kg)
40	4-S	iv/SD	0.00, 0.25, 0.50, 1.00, 1.50, 2.00,	1.0
	4-R		2.50, 5.00	0.25
	19-S		0.00, 0.10, 0.15, 0.25, 0.50, 1.00,	0.5
	19-R		1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00	0.15
45	Comp C		0.00, 0.25, 0.50, 1.00, 1.50, 2.00,	3.0
	Comp D		2.50, 3.00, 4.00, 5.00	0.5
	32		0.00, 0.25, 0.50, 1.00, 1.50, 2.00,	0.5
			2.50, 5.00	

MTMD results are summarized in Table 11

TABLE 11

	Compound	Route/Schedule	Doses (mg/Kg)	MTMD (mg/kg)
55	4-S	iv/Q7d x 3	0.00, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00, 1.25	1.25
	4-R		0.00, 0.15, 0.20, 0.25, 0.30	0.30
	12-S		0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75,	0.25
60	12-R		1.00, 1.25, 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00	0.05
			0.00, 0.010, 0.025, 0.050, 0.075,	
			0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00,	
			1.25, 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00	
65	19-S		0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75	0.75
	19-R		0.00, 0.025, 0.075, 0.10, 0.15	0.15
	Comp C		0.0, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0	3.0
	Comp D		0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75	0.5
	32		0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75	0.5

MTD results are summarized in Table 10

TABLE 11-continued

Compound	Route/ Schedule	Doses (mg/Kg)	MTMD (mg/kg)
35		0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75	0.25
39-S		0.00, 0.01, 0.025, 0.05, 0.075, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00, 1.25, 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00	1.25
47-R		0.00, 0.01, 0.025, 0.05, 0.075, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75, 1.00, 1.25, 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 5.00	0.1
ET-736		0.00, 0.10, 0.25, 0.50, 0.75	0.5
PM01183		0.00, 0.14, 0.18	0.18

iv, intravenously

Q7d x 3, three cumulated doses administered in a weekly basis.

15

Examples 29-40. In Vivo Xenografts

Female athymic nu/nu mice (Harlan Laboratories Models, S.L. Barcelona, Spain or Envigo, Spain) were utilized for all experiments. Animal were housed in individually ventilated cages Sealsafe® Plus, Techniplast S.P.A.), up to ten per cage on a 12-hour light-dark cycle at 21-23° C. and 40-60% humidity. Mice were allowed free access to irradiated standard rodent diet (Teclad 2914C) and sterilized water. Animals were acclimated for at least 5 days prior to tumor implantation with a tumor cell suspension.

Cell Lines

Name	No ATCC	No ECCC*	Species	Tissue	Characteristics
HT1080	CCL-121	—	human	connective tissue	Fibrosarcoma
MDA-MB-231	HTB-26	—	human	breast	Breast adenocarcinoma
H460	HTB-177	—	human	lung, pleural effusion	NSCLC
A2780	—	93112519	human	ovarian	Ovarian carcinoma
HGC27	—	94042256	human	gastric	Gastric carcinoma
H526	CRL-5811	—	human	lung	SCLC
H82	HTB-175	—	human	lung	SCLC
PC3	CLR-1435	—	human	prostate; derived from metastatic site: bone	Prostatic adenocarcinoma
DU145	HTB-81	—	human	prostate; derived from metastatic site: brain	Prostatic carcinoma
22Rv1	CRL-2505	—	human	prostate	Prostatic carcinoma

*European Collection of Cell Cultures

HT1080 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO₂ in Minimum Essential Medium Eagle (MEME) (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Each animal was orthotopically implanted into gastrocnemius muscle by an intramuscular injection using a 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe at 4-6 weeks of age, with 10×10⁶ HT1080 cells, suspended in serum free medium, without antibiotics.

MDA-MB-231 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO₂ in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passaged every 3 to 5 days upon reaching confluence. Each animal was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 7.5×10⁶ MDA-MB-231 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

H460 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO₂ in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passaged every 3 to 5 days

upon reaching confluence. Each animal was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 5×10⁶ H460 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

A2780 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO₂ in RPMI-1640 (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passaged every 3 to 5 days upon reaching confluence. Each animal was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 10×10⁶ A2780 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

HGC27 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO₂ in Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium (Sigma Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passage every 3 to 5 days on reaching confluence. Each animal was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc

181

syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 5×10^6 HGC-27 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences), 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

H526 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO₂ in RPMI-1640 Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). H526 cells were grown as a suspension and maintained by addition of fresh medium, as the cell density increases, every 2 to 3 days. Every week, culture was reestablished by centrifugation of the suspension with subsequent resuspension in fresh medium at a concentration of 1×10^5 cell/mL. Each animal was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 5×10^6 H526 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

H82 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO₂ in RPMI-1640 Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). H82 cells were grown as a suspension and maintained by addition of fresh medium, as the cell density increases, every 2 to 3 days. Every week, culture was reestablished by centrifugation of the suspension with subsequent resuspension in fresh medium at a concentration of 1×10^5 cell/ml. Animals were subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 5×10^6 H82 cells, suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

PC3 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO₂ in RPMI-1640 Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passaged every 3 to 5 days upon reaching confluence. Each female athymic mice was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using a 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 3×10^6 PC3 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® Matrix (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics. In this model, instead of male, female animals were used because PC-3 growth is not hormone dependant.

DU-145 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO₂ in RPMI-1640 Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passaged every 3 to 5 days upon reaching confluence. Each male athymic mice was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using a 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 5×10^6 DU-145 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® Matrix (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics. 22Rv1 cells were maintained in vitro at 37° C. with 5% CO₂ in RPMI-1640 Medium (Sigma-Aldrich, Co). Culture cells were passage every 3 to 5 days upon reaching confluence. Each male athymic mice was subcutaneously implanted (on the right flank using 26G needle and a 1 cc syringe) at 4-6 weeks of age with 5×10^6 22Rv1 cells suspended in 0.05 mL of a solution consisting of 50% Matrigel® Matrix (Corning Incorporated Life Sciences) and 50% medium without serum or antibiotics.

Treatment tolerability was assessed by monitoring body weight evolution, clinical signs of systemic toxicity, as well as evidences of local damage in the injection site.

In xenograft studies with HT1080 cell line:

Total diameter (tumor+leg) measurements were determined by using digital caliper (Fowler Sylvac, S235PAT). This total diameter and animal body weights were measured 2-3 times per week starting from the first day of treatment (day 0).

182

When total diameter reached a length of about 7.0-8.0 mm, mice were randomly allocated into the treatments and control groups (N=8-10/group) based on body weight and tumor measurements by using NewLab Oncology Software (version 2.25.06.00).

Comparison of the median total diameter (tumor+leg) in the treatment groups to the median total diameter (tumor+leg) in the control group was used for evaluation of the antitumoral efficacy.

Animals were euthanized when their total leg diameter reached ca. 18 mm.

In Xenograft Studies with Other Cell Lines:

Tumor volume was calculated using the equation (a·b²)/2, where a: length (longest diameter) and b: width (shortest diameter) were measured in mm by using digital caliper (Fowler Sylvac, S235PAT). Tumor dimensions and body weights were recorded 2-3 times per week starting from the first day of treatment.

When tumors reached ca. 150-250 mm³, tumor bearing animals (N=8-10/group) were randomly allocated into the treatment groups, based on body weight and tumor measurements by using NewLab Oncology Software (version 2.25.06.00).

Comparison between median tumor volume of treated groups and control group was used for evaluation of the antitumoral efficacy.

Animals were euthanized when their tumors reached ca. 2000 mm³ and/or severe necrosis was seen.

Treatments producing >20% lethality and/or 20% net body weight loss were considered toxic.

Tables and figures summarize the data obtained from complete experimental groups, i.e. those groups keeping the initial number of animals, n=8-10. However, once the first animal is sacrificed due to a tumor length >18 mm or a tumor size >2000 mm³, the experimental group will be considered incomplete. Therefore, data generated subsequently to the sacrifice day and onwards will not be presented (i.e. neither in tables nor in the figures).

Example 29. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-S and 12-S in Several Xenograft Models

4-S, 12-S and compound C were provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered doses of 4-S, 12-S and compound C were 1.25 mg/kg, 0.25 mg/kg and 3.0 mg/kg, respectively.

Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose+Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg+Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

In these experiments, 4-S, 12-S and Compound C, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Example 29a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-S and 12-S in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-S and 12-S with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

183

Table 12 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 1.

TABLE 12

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)			
	Control	Compound C	4-S	12-S
0.0	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
2.0	9.4	8.8	7.7	8.2
5.0	11.4	9.0	8.3	8.6
7.0	12.1	9.6	8.8	9.5
9.0	13.2	10.2	8.4	10.0
12.0	14.5	10.2	8.4	11.2
14.0	15.2	11.2	9.6	11.7
16.0	15.9	12.4	10.0	12.7
19.0	18.0	13.3	10.4	13.5
21.0		15.2	12.1	14.4
23.0		18.0	12.7	16.5
27.0			13.5	15.2
30.0			15.6	16.4
33.0			18.0	

Example 29b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-S and 12-S in Human Breast Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-S and 12-S with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 13 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 2.

TABLE 13

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
	Control	Compound C	4-S	12-S
0.0	149.4	149.4	150.6	150.2
2.0	240.0	217.1	197.3	229.9
5.0	325.1	281.3	250.9	290.5
7.0	407.8	338.6	265.0	398.2
9.0	514.8	385.1	272.5	508.9
12.0	648.1	400.4	270.6	602.5
14.0	799.0	436.9	281.3	751.0
16.0	1002.5	585.7	293.6	977.7
19.0	1233.9	774.7	322.1	1252.6
21.0	1539.1	965.9	324.4	1560.7
23.0	2006.5	1215.2	326.6	2005.9
26.0	2027.7	1503.2	398.8	2066.2
28.0		1785.3	501.8	
30.0		2037.1	654.8	
33.0			856.7	
35.0			1147.1	
37.0			1635.9	

Example 29c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-S and 12-S in Human Lung Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-S and 12-S with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using three different xenograft models of human lung cancer. These models correspond to non-small cell lung cancer (H-460 cell line) and to small cell lung cancer (H526 and H82 cell lines).

184

Table 14 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 3.

TABLE 14

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
	Control	Compound C	4-S	12-S
10	187.4	186.1	185.9	186.0
2.0	577.5	395.4	310.9	460.5
5.0	1352.0	665.9	634.6	922.4
7.0	1642.9	929.5	959.1	1252.1
15	2025.0	1063.7	1064.9	1409.4
12.0		1436.5	1421.0	1531.7
14.0		2025.0	1845.5	2025.0
16.0		2025.0	2025.0	

Table 15 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S and 12-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 4.

TABLE 15

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
	Control	Compound C	4-S	12-S
30	217.2	217.9	211.8	212.7
2.0	410.7	262.4	279.0	412.7
4.0	778.5	108.3	98.8	637.9
7.0	1083.2	129.8	56.7	968.5
9.0	1371.0	85.9	62.5	1250.3
11.0	1782.0	52.3	32.0	1568.0
14.0	2025.0	54.1	18.0	2025.0
16.0		47.3	32.0	
21.0		4.0	4.0	
28.0		4.0	4.0	
35.0		4.0	4.0	
42.0		62.5	4.0	
49.0		53.5	4.0	

Table 16 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S and 12-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 5.

TABLE 16

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
	Control	Compound C	4-S	12-S
50	171.6	170.5	168.3	174.0
2.0	439.4	265.3	215.2	360.1
5.0	1024.7	488.7	253.6	899.7
7.0	1422.0	760.0	341.4	1398.6
9.0	1923.8	899.5	349.4	1847.6
12.0	2025.0	1038.5	436.4	2089.7
14.0		1213.4	516.0	
16.0		1256.4	521.8	
19.0		1741.5	560.9	
21.0		1878.8	627.7	
23.0		2057.0	690.9	
26.0			953.4	
28.0			847.1	
30.0			1067.5	
33.0			1200.6	
35.0			1257.7	
37.0			1497.7	
41.0			2014.2	

185

Example 29d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-S and 12-S in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-S and 12-S with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 17 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 6.

TABLE 17

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
	Control	Compound C	4-S	12-S
0.0	169.5	169.6	168.3	168.5
2.0	317.5	206.3	150.6	262.1
5.0	758.9	372.7	175.9	628.6
7.0	1351.9	607.6	317.7	976.3
9.0	1675.8	696.2	281.9	1387.5
12.0	2025.0	855.6	372.1	1666.0
14.0		1293.9	709.2	2025.0
16.0		1683.5	870.9	
19.0		2137.5	1235.4	
21.0			1453.3	
23.0			1666.0	
26.0			2025.0	

Example 29e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-S and 12-S in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-S and 12-S with the antitumoral activity of Compound C by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

Table 18 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, 4-S, and 12-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 7.

TABLE 18

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
	Control	Compound C	4-S	12-S
0.0	200.7	195.0	194.8	196.6
2.0	429.0	391.0	358.6	411.9
5.0	835.5	578.6	515.3	834.1
7.0	1256.5	708.2	589.2	1176.6
9.0	1602.2	937.7	779.4	1531.6
12.0	2040.7	1169.5	980.8	2030.2
14.0		1496.8	1153.3	
16.0		1690.6	1346.2	
19.0		2004.0	1643.4	
21.0			2004.7	

Example 30. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-R in Several Xenograft Models

4-R was provided in the form of freeze dried vials. 4-R cake was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. The 4-R stock solution was further diluted in 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The 4-R administered dose was 0.30 mg/kg.

186

Compound D was provided in the form of drug substance vials. Each vial was reconstituted first by total dissolution in DMSO and then adding Kolliphor ELP (BASF)/ethanol absolute (1:1, v/v) to a concentration of 0.8 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with a lactate buffer solution (pH=4.0) to the dosing formulation concentration. The Compound D administered dose was 0.5 mg/kg.

PM01183 was provided in the form of vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.2 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% glucose or 0.9% sodium chloride solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentrations. The administered dose was 0.18 mg/kg.

Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose+Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg+Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

In these experiments, 4-R, Compound D and PM01183, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Example 30a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-R in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-R and Compound D with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

Table 19 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 8.

TABLE 19

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	PM01183	4-R
0	8.1	8.1	8.1
2	11.2	9.7	8.6
7	13.6	11.2	8.7
9	15.2	12.3	9.0
14	16.9	14.6	9.3
18	18.1	15.6	10.3
21		15.1	11.5
23		16.3	13.3
25		18.0	15.8
28			18.0

Table 20 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D. These results are also showed in FIG. 9.

TABLE 20

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	PM01183	Compound D
0	7.8	7.7	7.7
2	11.0	9.2	9.5
5	14.0	9.8	8.8
7	15.0	12.2	8.7
9	18.0	12.6	9.4
12		13.1	9.4
14		14.6	10.1
16		14.5	10.9
19		15.0	11.2
21		18.0	12.1

187

TABLE 20-continued

Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)			
Days	Control	PM01183	Compound D
23		13.0	
26		15.0	
28		18.0	

Example 30b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-R in Human Breast Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-R and Compound D with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 21 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 10.

TABLE 21

Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
Days	Control	PM01183	4-R
0	130.6	129.3	129.3
7	230.7	189.0	151.9
14	422.2	230.1	164.1
21	687.7	305.9	136.8
28	1114.9	535.8	195.9
35	1555.3	819.7	294.2
42	2138.5	962.7	494.4
49	1301.3	843.8	
52	2199.4	1042.5	

Table 22 reports the volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D. These results are also showed in FIG. 11.

TABLE 22

Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
Days	Control	PM01183	Compound D
0	129.2	129.6	129.5
7	284.0	185.9	147.9
14	564.3	290.8	186.4
21	686.0	337.9	136.5
28	1068.6	507.4	290.7
35	1359.4	796.1	431.7
42	1533.7	1062.5	770.1
49	1653.1	1416.3	970.0
56	2029.3	1673.3	1461.9
63	2060.8	1811.9	1526.4

Example 30c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-R in Human Lung Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-R and Compound D with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human lung cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was H-460 cell line.

Table 23 reports the volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 12.

188

TABLE 23

Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
Days	Control	PM01183	4-R
5	0	156.2	156.7
	2	290.9	227.3
	7	1323.8	940.4
	9	1816.9	1210.3
	11	2120.9	1433.8
	14		1529.5
16			2028.6

Table 24 reports the volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D. These results are also showed in FIG. 13.

TABLE 24

Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
Days	Control	PM01183	Compound D
25	0	205.2	204.5
	2	508.0	418.1
	7	1355.8	1004.0
	9	1682.1	1211.3
	12	1938.6	1515.4
	14	2275.9	1633.3
	16		1723.9
	19		2112.3
	21		1581.1
	23		2409.4
	26		1789.3
			1966.5
			2080.7

Example 30d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-R in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-R and Compound D with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 25 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 14.

TABLE 25

Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
Days	Control	PM01183	4-R
50	0	172.8	175.5
	5	896.6	671.2
	7	1415.3	1048.9
	12	2205.3	2020.3
	14		1992.0
			2165.3

Table 26 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D. These results are also showed in FIG. 15.

TABLE 26

Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
Days	Control	PM01183	Compound D
60	0	189.4	191.2
	3	588.5	454.5
	5	1086.0	772.1

189

TABLE 26-continued

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	Compound D
7	1428.6	1161.5	897.4
10	2077.1	1615.6	1239.8
12	2163.1	1703.0	1656.2
14		2029.3	1951.7
17			2121.7
19			2068.6

Example 30e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-R in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-R and Compound D with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

Table 27 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 4-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 16.

TABLE 27

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	4-R
0	174.6	171.6	173.0
2	319.1	317.5	266.8
5	632.5	404.0	370.7
7	1046.0	485.7	418.5
9	1359.1	604.6	627.8
12	1863.8	760.8	713.5
14	2115.0	789.6	837.0
16		719.5	867.1
19		895.9	1040.2
21		1051.3	1229.8
26		1901.2	1784.5
28		2028.9	2073.6

Table 28 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and Compound D. These results are also showed in FIG. 17.

TABLE 28

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	Compound D
0	142.3	169.5	157.4
2	286.5	372.4	327.6
5	527.7	474.1	439.6
7	821.4	571.8	418.7
9	1130.9	787.9	567.9
12	1547.8	951.1	537.0
14	1868.5	1064.4	654.6
16	1887.0	1346.1	672.4
19	2162.3	1691.8	843.0
21		1920.0	842.7
23		2011.4	963.7
26		2102.2	1203.3
28			1589.7
30			1777.6
33			2146.2

Example 31. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 12-R in Several Xenograft Models

12-R was provided in the form of freeze dries vials. 12-R cake was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concen-

190

tration of 0.5 mg/mL. The 12-R stock solution was further diluted in 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The 12-R administered dose was 0.05 mg/kg.

Compound D was provided in the form of drug substance vials. Each vial was reconstituted first by total dissolution in DMSO and then adding Kolliphor ELP (BASF)/ethanol absolute (1:1, v/v) to a concentration of 0.8 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with a lactate buffer solution (pH=4.0) to the dosing formulation concentration. The Compound D administered dose was 0.5 mg/kg.

Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose+Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg+Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

In these experiments, 12-R, Compound D, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Example 31a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 12-R in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 12-R with the antitumoral activity of Compound D by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

Table 29 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, Compound D and 12-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 18.

TABLE 29

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
0.0	7.5	7.5	7.5
2.0	9.4	8.2	8.9
5.0	11.4	7.5	8.8
7.0	12.1	7.4	9.5
9.0	13.2	8.1	9.5
12.0	14.5	7.9	11.0
14.0	15.2	7.7	11.7
16.0	15.9	8.8	12.9
19.0	18.0	10.2	13.5
21.0		11.2	15.5
23.0		12.2	18.0
27.0		13.2	
30.0		14.6	
33.0		16.3	
35.0		18.0	

Example 31b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 12-R in Human Breast Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 12-R with the antitumoral activity of Compound D by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 30 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, Compound D and 12-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 19.

191

TABLE 30

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
0.0	149.4	149.6	149.8
2.0	240.0	217.2	223.0
5.0	325.1	284.5	296.1
7.0	407.8	310.0	378.3
9.0	514.8	325.5	472.7
12.0	648.1	268.4	609.9
14.0	799.0	237.7	782.5
16.0	1002.5	261.2	972.4
19.0	1233.9	251.3	1211.0
21.0	1539.1	219.9	1463.4
23.0	2006.5	221.8	1756.5
26.0	2027.7	245.5	2028.6
28.0		320.3	
30.0		401.6	
33.0		545.8	
35.0		629.2	
37.0		670.7	
40.0		669.9	
42.0		696.3	
44.0		798.1	
47.0		857.7	

Example 31c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 12-R in Human Lung Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 12-R with the antitumoral activity of Compound D by using three different xenograft models of human lung cancer. These models correspond to non-small cell lung cancer (11460 cell line and to small cell lung cancer (H526 and H82 cell lines).

Table 31 reports the volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, Compound D and 12-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 20.

TABLE 31

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
0.0	187.4	187.2	187.0
2.0	577.5	329.7	410.7
5.0	1352.0	559.4	796.7
7.0	1642.9	756.5	1167.9
9.0	2025.0	971.9	1360.3
12.0		1370.9	1666.0
14.0		1626.8	2025.0
16.0		2025.0	

Table 32 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R. The results are also shown in FIG. 21.

TABLE 32

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
0.0	217.20	216.1	214.20
2.0	410.70	240.9	404.50
4.0	778.50	99.3	680.50
7.0	1083.20	56.7	995.20
9.0	1371.00	62.5	1290.50
11.0	1782.00	62.5	1568.00
14.0	2025.00	32.0	2025.00
16.0		4.0	

192

TABLE 32-continued

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
5	21.0		4.0
	28.0		4.0
	35.0		4.0
	42.0		4.0
	49.0		4.0

Table 33 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 12-R. The results are also shown in FIG. 22.

TABLE 33

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
20	0.0	171.60	169.4
	2.0	439.40	340.6
	5.0	1024.70	443.3
	7.0	1422.00	496.2
	9.0	1923.80	614.1
	12.0	2025.00	665.5
25	14.0		1041.6
	16.0		1151.2
	19.0		1516.7
	21.0		1748.0

Example 31d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 12-R in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 12-R with the antitumoral activity of Compound D by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer. The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 34 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, Compound D and 12-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 23.

TABLE 34

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	Compound D	12-R
45	0.0	169.5	168.8
	2.0	317.5	225.7
	5.0	758.9	256.6
	7.0	1351.9	473.8
	9.0	1675.8	633.6
	12.0	2025.0	822.8
50	14.0		1129.3
	16.0		1198.6
	19.0		1649.6
55	21.0		2025.0

Example 31e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 12-R in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 12-R with the antitumoral activity of Compound D by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer. The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

Table 35 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, Compound D and 12-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 24.

193

TABLE 35

Days	Control	Compound D	12-R
0.0	200.7	194.0	193.3
2.0	429.0	324.2	413.3
5.0	835.5	561.6	809.1
7.0	1256.5	504.2	1261.5
9.0	1602.2	584.2	1589.5
12.0	2040.7	767.7	2017.9
14.0		1056.8	2034.9
16.0		1440.2	
19.0		1717.9	
21.0		2043.4	

Example 32. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-S in Several Xenograft Models

19-S was provided in the form of freeze dried vials. 19-S cake was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. The 19-S stock solution was further diluted in 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The 19-S administered dose was 0.75 mg/kg.

PM01183 was provided in the form of vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.2 mg/mL. The PM01183 stock solution was further diluted in 5% glucose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentrations. The administered dose was 0.18 mg/kg.

Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose+Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg+Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

In these experiments, 19-S and PM01183, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Example 32a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-S in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 19-S and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

Table 36 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 25.

TABLE 36

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	PM01183	19-S
0	8.4	8.4	8.2
2	10.9	9.8	8.4
5	14.8	9.7	7.8
7	15.9	11.4	9.5
9	18.0	12.7	9.9
12		13.7	10.7
14		14.6	11.3
16		15.5	11.9
19		15.6	13.4
21		18.0	14.4
23			18.0

194

Example 32b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-S in Human Breast Adenocarcinoma Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 19-S and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 37 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 26.

TABLE 37

Days	Control	PM01183	19-S
0	132.6	134.3	133.6
4	194.1	177.2	157.2
7	248.2	186.3	142.6
11	377.6	250.7	133.9
14	461.3	266.1	117.3
18	679.2	327.7	79.3
21	753.2	391.0	89.2
25	909.2	493.1	120.6
28	1090.7	627.3	144.4
32	1433.4	789.0	246.1
36	1887.5	1022.0	419.3
39	1785.2	1294.2	593.7
42	2081.5	1643.3	945.9
46	2137.5	1658.9	985.3
49		1938.0	1211.5
53			1324.3
56			1703.9
60			1793.3
63			1603.0
70			2324.2

Example 32c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-S in Human Lung Cancer Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 19-S and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human lung cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was H-460 cell line.

Table 38 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H-460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 27.

TABLE 38

Days	Control	PM01183	19-S
0	197.0	196.3	196.9
2	529.5	457.0	364.0
4	1057.4	861.5	624.9
7	1582.5	1280.2	966.5
9	2094.8	1424.9	1078.2
11		1969.9	1449.0
14			1761.5

Example 32d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-S in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 19-S and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

195

The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 39 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 28.

TABLE 39

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-S
0	163.4	163.6	164.4
2	287.1	235.5	187.9
4	568.7	463.2	205.4
7	1211.3	986.3	513.6
9	1633.7	1451.4	650.6
11	2047.8	2062	659.8
14			1236.2
18			1575.9
23			1895.7
25			2177.0

Example 32e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-S in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 19-S and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

Table 40 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 29.

TABLE 40

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-S
0	178.3	177.6	181.5
2	409	395.6	404.6
5	907.4	572.4	600.3
7	1283.6	766.6	660.3
9	1664	950.7	787.5
14	2102.8	1199.4	864.4
16		1353.1	882.4
19		1294.3	925.2
21		1335.1	893.6
23		1320.3	874.4
26		1364.5	932.1
30		1671.9	1547.8
33		2009.2	2020.4

Example 33. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-R in Several Xenograft Models

19-R was provided in the form of freeze dried vials. 19-R cake was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. The 19-R stock solution was further diluted in 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The 19-R administered dose was 0.15 mg/kg.

PM01183 was provided in the form of vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.2 mg/mL. The PM01183 stock solution was further diluted in 5% glucose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentrations.

The administered dose was 0.18 mg/kg.

Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose+Potassium dihydrogen phos-

196

phate 6.8 mg+Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

In these experiments, 19-R and PM01183, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Example 33a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-R in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 19-R with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

Table 41 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT-1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 30.

TABLE 41

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	PM01183	19-R
0	8.4	8.4	8.3
2	10.9	9.8	9.4
5	14.8	9.7	8.0
7	15.9	11.4	7.2
9	18.0	12.7	7.8
12		13.7	7.8
14		14.6	8.4
16		15.5	8.2
19		15.6	11.3
21		18.0	12.2
23			13.3
26			15.2
28			18.0

Example 33b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-R in Human Breast Adenocarcinoma Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 19-R with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 42 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 31.

TABLE 42

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-R
0	132.6	134.3	132.5
4	194.1	177.2	189.3
7	248.2	186.3	151.9
11	377.6	250.7	167.5
14	461.3	266.1	152.6
18	679.2	327.7	162.2
21	753.2	391.0	201.2
25	909.2	493.1	208.5
28	1090.7	627.3	274.8
32	1433.4	789.0	355.8
36	1887.5	1022.0	513.8
39	1785.2	1294.2	793.7
42	2081.5	1643.3	1012.2
46	2137.5	1658.9	1188.5

197

TABLE 42-continued

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-R
49		1938.0	1380.7
53			1568.0
56			1862.6
60			2129.4

Example 33c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-R in Human Lung Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 19-R with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human lung cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was H-460 cell line.

Table 43 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 32.

TABLE 43

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-R
0	197.0	196.3	196.8
2	529.5	457.0	418.7
4	1057.4	861.5	697.2
7	1582.5	1280.2	911.7
9	2094.8	1424.9	1111.5
11		1969.9	1281.3
14			1478.7
16			1594.0

Example 33d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-R in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 19-R with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 44 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 33.

TABLE 44

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-R
0	163.4	163.6	162.8
2	287.1	236.5	212.9
4	568.7	463.2	368.5
7	1211.3	986.3	841.3
9	1633.7	1451.4	1138.9
11	2047.8	2062.0	1519.9
14			2056.0

Example 33e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 19-R in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 19-R with the antitumoral activity of PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

198

Table 45 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of HGC-27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 19-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 34.

TABLE 45

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	19-R
10	0	178.3	177.6
	2	409.0	395.6
	5	907.4	572.4
	7	1283.6	766.6
	9	1664.0	950.7
	14	2102.8	1199.4
	16		1293.9
	19		1353.1
	21		1488.8
	23		1294.3
	26		1668.3
	30		1335.1
	33		1845.0
			2025.0
			1320.3
			1364.5
			1671.9
			2009.2

Example 34. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 39-S in Several Xenograft Models

Compound 39-S and C were provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered doses of 39-S and C were 1.25 and 3 mg/Kg, respectively.

Placebo was provided in the forms of vials of lyophilised product. Each vial (sucrose 200 mg+potassium dihydrogen phosphate 13.6 mg+phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5) was reconstituted with sterile water for injection (2 mL). Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection.

In these experiments, 39-S and compound C, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered on a weekly schedule at a volume of 10 mL/Kg.

Example 34a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 39-S in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

The aim of this study was to evaluate the antitumoral activity of compound 39-S by comparison with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

Table 46 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 35.

TABLE 46

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
60	0	7.5	7.5
	2	9.4	7.9
	5	11.4	6.4
	7	12.1	6.8
	9	13.2	6.9
	12	14.5	10.2
	14	15.2	6.4
	16	15.9	6.8
	19	18.0	12.4
			13.3
			7.0

199

TABLE 46-continued

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
21	7.0	15.2	
23	8.5	18.0	
27	10.8		
30	12.5		
33	14.3		
35	15.3		
37	18.0		

Example 34b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 39-S in Human Breast Adenocarcinoma Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 39-S and compound C by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 47 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 36.

TABLE 47

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
0	149.4	151.0	149.4
2	240.0	209.3	217.1
5	325.1	290.9	281.3
7	407.8	301.8	338.6
9	514.8	300.8	385.1
12	648.1	278.7	400.4
14	799.0	249.7	436.9
16	1002.5	243.6	585.7
19	1233.9	248.3	774.7
21	1539.1	250.0	965.9
23	2006.5	260.3	1215.2
26	2027.7	304.9	1503.2
28		337.1	1785.3
30		451.3	2037.1
33		584.1	
35		683.4	
37		784.7	
40		937.4	
42		1060.5	
44		1170.5	
47		1112.9	
49		1138.6	
51		1283.2	
54		1415.1	
56		1518.7	
58		1728.5	
61		2017.9	

Example 34c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 39-S in Human Lung Cancer Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 39-S with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using three different xenograft models of human lung cancer. These models correspond to non-small cell lung cancer (H-460 cell line) and to small cell lung cancer (H526 and H82 cell lines).

Table 48 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 37.

200

TABLE 48

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
5	187.4	187.8	186.1
10	577.5	314.4	395.4
12	1352.0	584.1	665.9
14	1642.9	831.2	929.5
16	2025.0	841.0	1063.7
19		1008.0	1436.5
		1309.8	2025.0
		1470.0	2025.0
		2025.0	

Table 49 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 38.

TABLE 49

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
0	217.2	214.5	217.9
2	410.7	260.3	262.4
4	778.5	80.0	108.3
7	1083.2	46.2	129.8
9	1371.0	32.0	85.9
11	1782.0	32.0	52.3
14	2025.0	4.0	54.1
16		4.0	47.3
21		4.0	4.0
28		4.0	4.0
35		4.0	4.0
42		4.0	62.5
49		4.0	53.5
56		4.0	70.0
63		4.0	132.3
70		4.0	368.5
77		4.0	465.8
84		4.0	107.4
91		4.0	130.0
98		4.0	4.0
105		4.0	4.0
112		4.0	4.0
119		4.0	4.0
126		4.0	4.0
133		4.0	4.0
140		4.0	4.0
147		4.0	4.0
165		4.0	4.0
175		4.0	4.0
191		4.0	4.0
205		4.0	4.0

Table 50 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 39.

TABLE 50

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
0	171.6	170.3	170.5
2	439.4	325.2	265.3
5	1024.7	430.8	488.7
7	1422.0	466.2	760.0
9	1923.8	544.3	899.5
12	2025.0	640.3	1038.5
14		711.2	1213.4
16		802.7	1256.4
19		916.0	1741.5
21		1047.2	1878.8

201

TABLE 50-continued

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
23		1189.1	2057.0
26		1497.2	
28		1741.8	
30		1731.7	
33		2029.4	

Example 34d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 39-S in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 39-S with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 51 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 40.

TABLE 51

Day	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
0	169.5	170.5	169.6
2	317.5	206.5	206.3
5	758.9	163.4	372.7
7	1351.9	298.6	607.6
9	1675.8	317.4	696.2
12	2025.0	378.2	855.6
14		668.5	1293.9
16		853.5	1683.5
19		1415.5	2137.5
21		1519.2	
23		1666.0	
30		2025.0	

Example 34e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 39-S in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 39-S with the antitumoral activity of compound C by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

Table 52 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound C, and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 41.

TABLE 52

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
0	200.7	195.6	195.0
2	429.0	356.3	391.0
5	835.5	469.7	578.6
7	1256.5	467.8	708.2
9	1602.2	575.2	937.7
12	2040.7	611.1	1169.5
14		637.3	1496.8
16		690.4	1690.6
19		701.8	2004.0
21		697.4	1741.4
23		715.5	2056.4
26		898.1	

202

TABLE 52-continued

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	39-S	Compound C
5		1163.4	
10	28	1409.3	
	30	1450.5	
	33	1708.5	
	35	1804.4	
	37	2075.2	

Example 35. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 47-R in Several Xenograft Models

Compound 47-R was provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. 47-R administered dose was 0.1 mg/Kg.

Compound D was provided in the form of powder drug substance. Each vial was reconstituted first by total dissolution in DMSO (Fisher) and then adding Kolliphor ELP (Basf)/ethanol absolute (Merk) (1:1, v/v) to a concentration of 0.8 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with a lactate buffer solution (pH=4.0) to the dosing formulation concentration. Compound D administered dose was 0.5 mg/Kg.

Placebo was provided in the form of vials of lyophilised product. Each vial (sucrose 200 mg+potassium dihydrogen phosphate 13.6 mg+phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5) was reconstituted with sterile water for injection (2 mL). Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection.

In these experiments, 47-R and compound D, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered on a weekly schedule at a volume of 10 mL/Kg.

Example 35a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 47-R in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

The aim of this study was to evaluate the antitumoral activity of compound 47-R by comparison with the antitumoral activity of compound D by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT1080 cell line.

Table 53 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 42.

TABLE 53

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	47-R	Compound D
55			
0	7.5	7.5	7.5
2	9.4	8.9	8.2
5	11.4	10.1	7.5
60			
7	12.1	10.5	7.4
9	13.2	11.5	8.1
12	14.5	13.5	7.9
14	15.2	13.9	7.7
16	15.9	14.6	8.8
19	18.0	18.0	10.2
21			11.2
23			12.2
27			13.2

203

TABLE 53-continued

Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)			
Days	Control	47-R	Compound D
30		14.6	
33		16.3	
35		18.0	

Example 35b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 47-R in Human Breast Adenocarcinoma Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 47-R and compound D by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 54 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 43.

TABLE 54

Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
Days	Control	47-R	Compound D
0	149.4	150.5	149.6
2	240.0	225.3	217.2
5	325.1	323.2	284.5
7	407.8	405.0	310.0
9	514.8	495.9	325.5
12	648.1	594.1	268.4
14	799.0	769.5	237.7
16	1002.5	1009.5	261.2
19	1233.9	1298.0	251.3
21	1539.1	1580.7	219.9
23	2006.5	2006.5	221.8
26	2027.7	2032.1	245.5
28		320.3	
30		401.6	
32		545.8	
35		629.2	
37		670.7	
40		669.9	
42		696.3	
44		798.1	
47		857.7	
49		870.7	
51		925.8	
54		1005.4	
56		1064.2	
58		1235.6	
61		1367.8	
63		1553.7	
65		2017.9	

Example 35c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 47-R in Human Lung Cancer Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 47-R with the antitumoral activity of compound D by using three different xenograft models of human lung cancer. These models correspond to non-small cell lung cancer (H-460 cell line) and to small cell lung cancer (H526 and H82 cell lines).

Table 55 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 44.

204

TABLE 55

Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
Days	Control	47-R	Compound D
5	187.4	185.8	187.2
10	577.5	508.1	329.7
12	1352.0	979.3	559.4
14	1642.9	1280.0	756.5
16	2025.0	1543.1	971.9
18		1764.0	1370.9
20		1845.5	1626.8
22			2025.0

Table 56 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 45.

TABLE 56

Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
Days	Control	47-R	Compound D
20	217.2	211.5	216.1
25	410.7	367.9	240.9
30	778.5	583.7	99.3
35	1083.2	941.7	56.7
40	1371.0	1305.2	62.5
45	1782.0	1484.7	62.5
50	2025.0	2025.0	32.0
55			4.0
60			4.0
65			4.0
70			4.0
75			4.0
80			4.0
85			4.0
90			4.0
95			4.0
100			4.0
105			4.0
110			4.0
115			4.0
120			4.0
125			4.0
130			4.0
135			4.0
140			4.0
145			4.0
150			4.0
155			4.0
160			4.0
165			4.0
170			4.0
175			4.0
180			4.0
185			4.0
190			4.0
195			4.0
200			4.0
205			4.0

Table 57 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 46.

TABLE 57

Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)			
Days	Control	47-R	Compound D
55	171.6	169.0	169.4
60	439.4	371.6	340.6
65	1024.7	888.8	443.3
70	1422.0	1314.2	496.2
75	1923.8	1811.0	614.1
80	2025.0	2055.4	665.5
85			1041.6
90			1151.2
95			1516.7
100			1748.0

205

Example 35d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 47-R in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 47-R with the antitumoral activity of compound D by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 58 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D and 47-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 47.

TABLE 58

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	47-R	Compound D
0	169.5	170.6	168.8
2	317.5	280.6	225.7
5	758.9	653.9	256.6
7	1351.9	848.7	473.8
9	1675.8	1569.1	633.6
12	2025.0	1764.0	822.8
14		1666.0	1129.3
16		2025.0	1198.6
19			1649.6
21			2025.0

Example 35e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 47-R in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 47-R with the antitumoral activity of compound D by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

Table 59 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, compound D, and 47-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 48.

TABLE 59

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	47-R	Compound D
0	200.7	194.0	194.0
2	429.0	359.4	324.2
5	835.5	774.8	561.6
7	1256.5	1155.4	504.2
9	1602.2	1474.7	584.2
12	2040.7	1870.2	767.7
14		2031.3	1056.8
16		2075.2	1440.2
19			1717.9
21			2043.4

Example 36. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 32 in Several Xenograft Models

Compounds 32 and ET-736 were provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered dose of 32 and ET-736 was 0.5 mg/Kg.

Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised product. Each vial (sucrose 200 mg+potassium dihydrogen phosphate 13.6 mg+phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5) was recon-

206

stituted with sterile water for injection (2 mL). Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection.

In these experiments, 32 and ET-736, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered on a weekly schedule at a volume of 10 mL/Kg.

Example 36a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 32 in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

The aim of this study was to evaluate the antitumoral activity of compound 32 by comparison with the antitumoral activity of ET-736 by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT-1080 cell line.

Table 60 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32. These results are also showed in FIG. 49.

TABLE 60

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	32	ET-736
0	7.5	7.5	7.4
2	9.4	8.9	8.3
5	11.4	8.2	7.1
7	12.1	8.8	7.6
9	13.2	10.0	7.4
12	14.5	8.8	7.0
14	15.2	10.8	7.1
16	15.9	11.8	7.4
19	18.0	12.0	8.4
21		14.0	8.6
23		13.8	10.0
27		13.6	10.9
30		15.5	13.2
33		18.0	14.3
35			15.2
37			15.8
40			16.6
42			18.0

Example 36b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 32 in Human Breast Adenocarcinoma Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 32 and ET-736 by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 61 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32. These results are also showed in FIG. 50.

TABLE 61

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	32	ET-736
0	149.4	150.2	150.0
2	240.0	233.6	237.7
5	325.1	310.6	302.1
7	407.8	386.1	364.9
9	514.8	437.5	404.6
12	648.1	493.4	395.4
14	799.0	560.3	398.3
16	1002.5	649.5	447.2
19	1233.9	853.0	485.0
21	1539.1	1017.5	536.3

US 12,384,800 B2

207

TABLE 61-continued

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	32	ET-736
23	2006.5	1263.2	669.8
26	2027.7	1487.7	778.9
28		1726.6	1046.1
30		1892.6	1315.9
33		2082.8	1664.9
35			2007.7

Example 36c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 32 in Human Lung Cancer Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 32 and ET-736 by using three different xenograft models of human lung cancer. These models correspond to non-small cell lung cancer (H-460 cell line) and to small cell lung cancer (H526 and H82 cell lines).

Table 62 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32. These results are also showed in FIG. 51.

TABLE 62

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	32	ET-736
0	187.4	183.9	185.8
2	577.5	455.2	457.8
5	1352.0	784.8	732.8
7	1642.9	837.4	930.1
9	2025.0	1044.3	1207.2
12	2025.0	1452.4	1568.0
14		1845.5	1845.5
16		2025.0	2025.0

Table 63 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H526 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32. These results are also showed in FIG. 52.

TABLE 63

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	32	ET-736
0	217.2	212.1	213.5
2	410.7	277.3	240.5
4	778.5	127.0	97.2
7	1083.2	95.0	48.8
9	1371.0	63.1	62.5
11	1782.0	62.5	62.5
14	2025.0	62.5	47.3
16		62.5	32.0
21		4.0	4.0
28		4.0	4.0
35		55.3	4.0
42		85.3	4.0
49		185.6	4.0
56		169.1	4.0
63		62.5	4.0
70		88.9	4.0
77		280.6	4.0
84		694.2	199.8
91		1150.9	786.5

Table 64 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H82 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32. These results are also showed in FIG. 53.

208

TABLE 64

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	32	ET-736
5	171.6	171.6	170.0
10	439.4	309.4	334.4
12	1024.7	485.0	539.4
14	1422.0	708.4	836.4
16	1923.8	972.6	1013.1
19	2025.0	1101.6	1290.9
		1339.6	1648.0
		1430.3	
		1885.7	

Example 36d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 32 in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 32 and ET-736 by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 65 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32. These results are also showed in FIG. 54.

TABLE 65

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	32	ET-736
30	169.5	168.6	168.8
35	317.5	262.9	251.2
37	758.9	572.7	382.6
7	1351.9	997.5	676.1
9	1675.8	1359.9	959.4
12	2025.0	1715.0	1241.5
14		2025.0	1582.7
16		2025.0	1646.4
19		2025.0	1845.5
21		2025.0	2025.0

Example 36e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 32 in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 32 and ET-736 by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

Table 66 reports tumor volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, ET-736 and 32. These results are also showed in FIG. 55.

TABLE 66

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	32	ET-736
55	200.7	194.8	195.9
60	429.0	386.3	359.2
5	835.5	551.3	537.6
7	1256.5	579.2	553.5
9	1602.2	665.8	604.7
12	2040.7	701.1	627.4
14		814.5	648.0
16		959.9	687.6
19		1312.4	760.0
21		1626.8	792.4
23		1737.3	818.9

209

TABLE 66-continued

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	32	ET-736
26		1026.1	
28		1354.9	

Example 37. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 35 in Several Xenograft Models

Compound 35 was provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered dose of 35 was 0.25 mg/Kg.

PM01183 was provided in the form of vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% glucose or 0.9% sodium chloride solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered dose of PM01183 was 0.18 mg/Kg.

Placebo was provided in the form of vials of lyophilised product each vial (sucrose 200 mg+potassium dihydrogen phosphate 13.6 mg+phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5) was reconstituted with sterile water for injection (2 mL). Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection.

In this experiment, compound 35 and PM01183, as well as placebo were intravenously administered on a weekly schedule at a volume of 10 mL/Kg.

Example 37a. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 35 in Human Fibrosarcoma Xenografts

The aim of this study was to evaluate the antitumoral activities of compound 35 and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human sarcoma.

The tumor model used in this study was HT-1080 cell line.

Table 67 reports the total diameter (tumor+leg) evaluation of HT1080 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35. These results are also showed in FIG. 56.

TABLE 67

Days	Total diameter (tumor + leg) (mm)		
	Control	PM01183	35
0	8.4	8.4	8.3
2	10.9	9.8	9.4
5	14.8	9.7	8.7
7	15.9	11.4	8.0
9	18.0	12.7	9.9
12		13.7	11.4
14		14.6	12.5
16		15.5	13.2
19		15.6	14.6
21		18.0	15.7
23			18.0

Example 37b. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 35 in Human Breast Adenocarcinoma Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 35 and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human breast cancer.

210

The tumor model used in this study was MDA-MB-231 cell line.

Table 68 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of MDA-MB-231 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35. These results are also showed in FIG. 57.

TABLE 68

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	35	PM01183
0	132.6	132.7	134.3
4	194.1	193.6	177.2
7	248.2	179.1	186.3
11	377.6	276.7	250.7
14	461.3	286.0	266.1
18	679.2	384.5	327.7
21	753.2	436.8	391.0
25	909.2	554.3	493.1
28	1090.7	647.0	627.3
32	1433.4	817.5	789.0
36	1887.5	1156.7	1022.0
39	1785.2	1387.6	1294.2
42	2081.5	1595.3	1643.3
46	2137.5	1689.9	1658.9
49		2044.2	1938.0

Example 37c. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 35 in Human Lung Cancer Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 35 and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human lung cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was H460 cell line.

Table 69 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of H460 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35. These results are also showed in FIG. 58.

TABLE 69

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	35
0	197.0	196.3	197.2
2	529.5	457.0	415.3
4	1057.4	861.5	750.8
7	1582.5	1280.2	1242.3
9	2094.8	1424.9	1536.3
11		1969.9	1728.7
14			2080.9

Example 37d. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 35 in Human Ovarian Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 35 and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human ovarian cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was A2780.

Table 70 reports the volume evaluation of A2780 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35. These results are also showed in FIG. 59.

211

TABLE 70

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	PM01183	35
0	163.4	163.6	163.6
2	287.1	236.5	189.9
4	568.7	463.2	284.3
7	1211.3	986.3	606.4
9	1633.7	1451.4	946.9
11	2047.8	2062.0	1394.2
14			2067.7

Example 37e. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 35 in Human Gastric Tumor Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activities of 35 and PM01183 by using a xenograft model of human gastric cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was HGC27.

Table 71 reports volume growth of HGC27 tumors in mice treated with placebo, PM01183 and 35. These results are also showed in FIG. 60.

TABLE 71

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	35	PM01183
0	178.3	182.3	177.6
2	409.0	382.2	395.6
5	907.4	610.8	572.4
7	1283.6	775.5	766.6
9	1664.0	988.0	950.7
12	1692.4	1005.6	972.0
14	2102.8	1531.7	1199.4
16		1866.3	1353.1

Example 38. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 12-S and 12-R in Human Prostate Xenografts

12-S and 12-R were provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with water for infusion to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered doses of 12-S and 12-R were 0.25 mg/kg and 0.05 mg/kg respectively.

Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose+Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg+Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

In these experiments, 12-S and 12-R, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 12-S and 12-R by using a xenograft model of human prostate cancer.

The tumor model used in this study was PC-3 cell line.

Table 72 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo, 12-S and 12-R. These results are also showed in FIG. 61.

212

TABLE 72

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	12-R	12-S
0	128.0	129.0	128.0
2	149.6	136.2	141.5
4	197.0	144.2	143.7
7	250.9	172.2	183.9
11	291.6	183.6	208.1
14	326.5	205.2	270.7
16	361.9	256.0	286.3
18	397.0	325.7	336.1
21	476.9	322.2	357.1
23	506.1	407.8	400.8
25	526.7	419.9	443.6
29	593.6	459.1	523.4
32	769.5	512.1	652.6
35	875.3	579.2	689.7
37	900.0	613.8	692.2
39	977.8	764.1	726.9
42	1061.5	785.0	823.7
44	1463.4	845.5	864.2
46	1612.8	748.0	1182.8
49	1809.2	808.7	1219.2
51	2030.9	855.8	1331.9
56		1125.2	1335.2

Example 39. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 4-S in Human Prostate Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 4-S by using three different xenograft models of human prostate cancer. These models correspond to PC-3, DU-145 and 22Rv1 cell lines.

Compound 4-S was provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered dose of 4-S varied depending on the study, being 1.25 mg/Kg when the tumor model was PC-3, 1.00 mg/Kg when the tumor model was DU-145 and 0.75 mg/Kg when the tumor model was 22Rv1, respectively.

Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose+Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg+Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

In these experiments, 4-S, as well as placebo were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Table 73 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 4-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 62.

TABLE 73

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)		
	Control	4-S	
0	140.5	141.3	
2	178.6	130.7	
4	233.1	147.6	
7	284.6	157.7	
9	331.7	200.9	
11	433.7	192.8	
14	500.4	210.8	
16	570.8	255.5	
18	680.3	261.1	
21	850.1	282.4	
23	928.5	382.2	

213

TABLE 73-continued

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)	
	Control	4-S
25	915.7	451.6
28	1187.5	611.1
30	1270.1	762.3
32	1327.1	821.6
35	1373.6	1045.6

Table 74 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of DU-145 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 4-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 63.

TABLE 74

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)	
	Control	4-S
0	127.4	126.2
3	180.9	102.4
5	248.8	119.5
7	320.4	149.5
10	384.6	216.8
12	441.0	181.4
14	519.6	237.7
17	601.0	204.4
19	660.8	210.9
24	740.7	300.0
26	798.6	378.4
28		587.0
31		650.3

Table 75 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of 22Rv1 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 4-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 64.

TABLE 75

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)	
	Control	4-S
0	174.6	173.6
3	307.2	70.3
5	511.5	63.1
7	739.1	76.7
10	955.2	49.1
12	1286.1	59.8
14	1385.8	74.9
17	1791.1	55.1
19	2025.0	64.9
24		138.4
26		186.9
28		242.0
31		392.5
33		561.8
35		799.3
38		1107.0
40		1426.4
42		1685.5
45		2025.0

Example 40. In Vivo Studies to Determine the Effect of 39-S in Human Prostate Xenografts

The aim of this study was to compare the antitumoral activity of 39-S by using three different xenograft models of human prostate cancer. These models correspond to PC-3, DU-145 and 22Rv1 cell lines.

Compound 39-S was provided in the form of freeze-dried vials of lyophilized product. Each vial was reconstituted

214

with sterile water for injection to a concentration of 0.5 mg/mL. Further dilutions were made with 5% dextrose solution for injection to the dosing formulation concentration. The administered dose of 39-S varied depending on the study, being 1.25 mg/Kg when the tumor model was PC-3, 1.00 mg/Kg when the tumor model was DU-145 and 0.75 mg/Kg when the tumor model was 22Rv1, respectively.

Placebo was provided in the form of lyophilised cake containing 100 mg Sucrose+Potassium dihydrogen phosphate 6.8 mg+Phosphoric acid q.s. pH 3.8-4.5 which was reconstituted with water for infusion.

In these experiments, 39-S, as well as placebo, were intravenously administered once per week for 3 consecutive weeks, on Days 0, 7 and 14, whenever it was possible.

Table 76 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of PC-3 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 65.

TABLE 76

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)	
	Control	39-S
0	181.9	182.3
2	254.8	222.6
4	308.7	244.0
7	344.5	269.3
9	396.8	295.8
11	439.2	315.0
14	542.7	356.9
16	619.0	388.0
18	721.3	400.1
21	908.1	503.3
23	1039.1	556.0
25	1117.0	579.6
28	1232.3	694.9
30	1778.6	811.1
32	2018.1	1027.1
35		1194.3
37		1495.0
39		1710.7
42		2066.2

Table 77 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of DU-145 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 66.

TABLE 77

Days	Median Tumor Volume (mm ³)	
	Control	39-S
0	156.8	179.9
2	198.3	199.9
4	253.9	222.2
7	325.8	340.5
9	385.1	354.1
11	462.2	349.7
14	483.8	429.1
16	599.0	454.8
18	664.0	449.7
21	816.9	517.5
23	861.3	568.5
25	977.9	629.4
28	973.6	775.7

Table 78 reports the median tumor volume evaluation of 22Rv1 tumors in mice treated with placebo and 39-S. These results are also showed in FIG. 67.

215

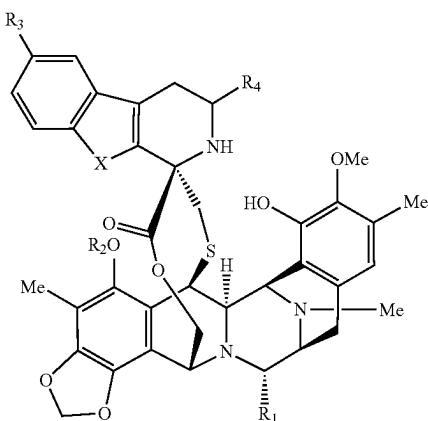
TABLE 78

Median Tumor Volume (mm³)

Days	Control	39-S
0	174.6	173.5
3	307.2	93.0
5	511.5	96.8
7	739.1	115.2
10	955.2	108.2
12	1286.1	128.4
14	1385.8	155.6
17	1791.1	173.4
19	2025.0	210.2
24		358.8
26		456.5
28		645.2
31		1049.5
33		1439.4
35		2025.0

CLAUSES

1. A compound of formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



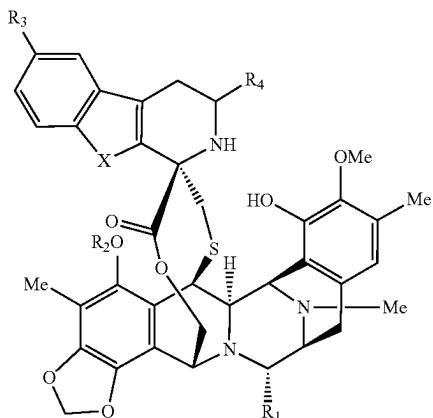
wherein:

- X is —NH— or —O—;
- R₁ is —OH or —CN;
- R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;
- R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group;
- R₄ is selected from hydrogen, —CH₂OH, —CH₂O—(C=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};
- R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alk-enyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;
- with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is —O—.

216

2. The compound according to clause 1 of formula IA or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

IA

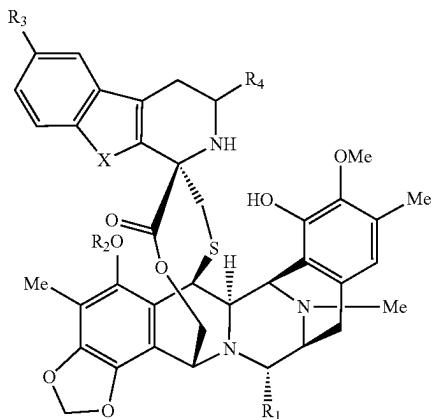


wherein:

- X is —NH— or —O—;
- R₁ is —OH or —CN;
- R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;
- R₃ is hydrogen;
- R₄ is selected from hydrogen, —CH₂OH, —CH₂O—(C=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};
- R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alk-enyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;
- R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;
- with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is —O—.

3. The compound according to clause 1 of formula IB or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

IB



wherein:

- X is —NH— or —O—;
- R₁ is —OH or —CN;
- R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;
- R₃ is a —OR^b group;
- R₄ is selected from hydrogen, —CH₂OH, —CH₂O—(C=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂ and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};

217

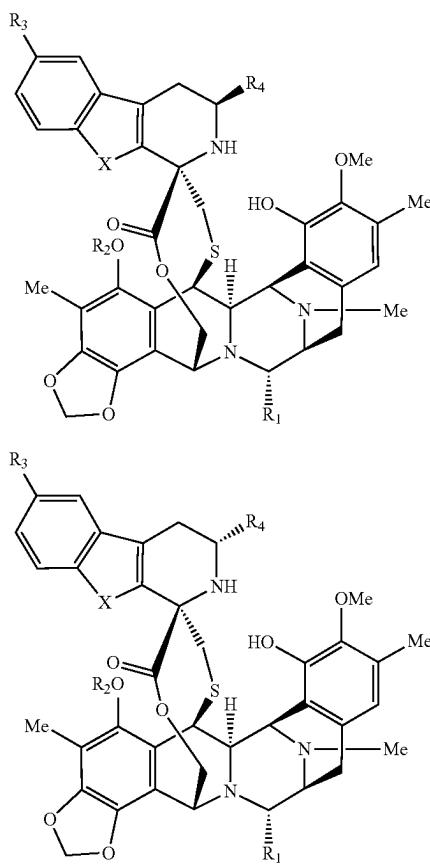
R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl;

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;
with the proviso that when R_4 is hydrogen then X is $-\text{O}-$.

4. The compound according to clause 1 selected from formula Ia or Ib, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



wherein:

X is $-\text{NH}-$ or $-\text{O}-$;

R_1 is $-\text{OH}$ or $-\text{CN}$;

R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group;

R_3 is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^b$ group;

R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^c$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHP}\text{rot}^{NH}$;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl;

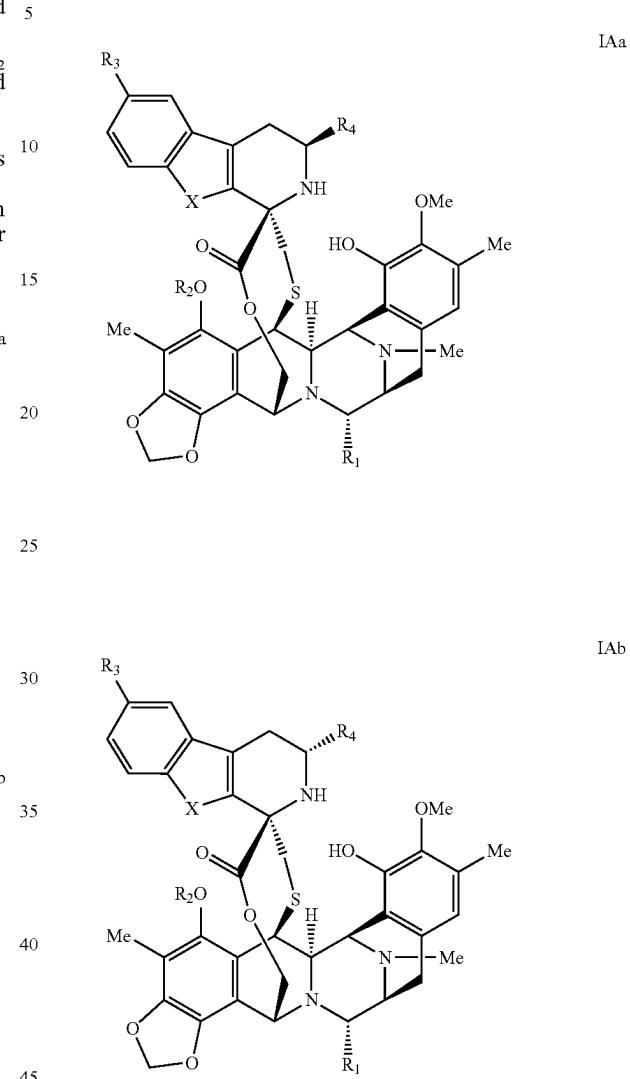
R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

218

5. The compound according to clause 2 selected from formula IAa or IAb, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



wherein:

X is $-\text{NH}-$ or $-\text{O}-$;

R_1 is $-\text{OH}$ or $-\text{CN}$;

R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group;

R_3 is hydrogen;

R_4 is selected from $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^c$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHP}\text{rot}^{NH}$;

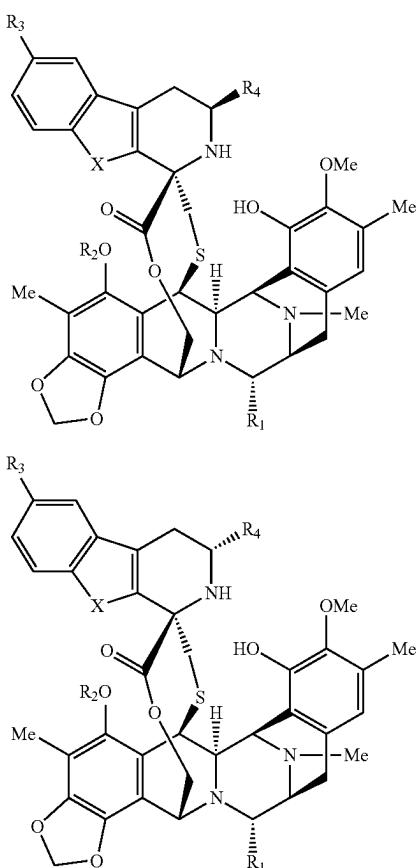
R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl;

R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl; and

Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

6. The compound according to clause 3 selected from formula IBa or IBb, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

219



wherein:

- X is —NH— or —O—;
 R_1 is —OH or —CN;
 R_2 is a $—C(=O)R^a$ group;
 R_3 is a $—OR^b$ group;
 R_4 is selected from $—CH_2OH$, $—CH_2OC(=O)R^c$,
 $—CH_2NH_2$, and $—CH_2NHPot^{NH}$;
 R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted
 C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl,
and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl;
 R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12}
alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and
substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl;
 R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12}
alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and
substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl; and
 Pot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

7. The compound according to any preceding clause wherein X is —NH—.

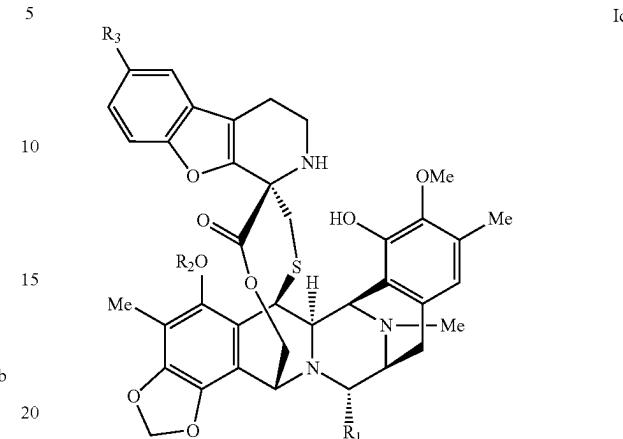
8. The compound according to any preceding clause wherein X is —O—.

9. The compound according to any preceding clause wherein R_4 is selected from $—CH_2OH$, $—CH_2O(C=O)R^c$,
 $—CH_2NH_2$, and $—CH_2NHPot^{NH}$ wherein R^c is substituted
or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl.10. The compound according to clause 9, wherein R^c is methyl.11. The compound according to clause 9, wherein R_4 is $—CH_2OH$.12. The compound according to clause 9, wherein R_4 is $—CH_2NH_2$.

220

13. The compound according to clause 1 of formula Ic or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof

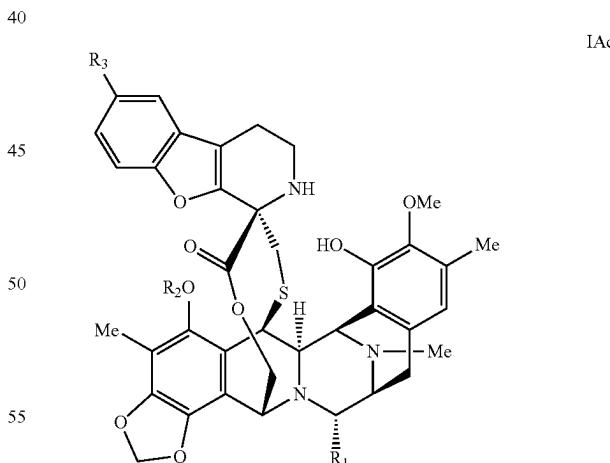
IBa



wherein:

- 25 R_1 is —OH or —CN;
 R_2 is a $—C(=O)R^a$ group;
 R_3 is hydrogen or a $—OR^b$ group;
 R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted
 C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl,
and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl;
and
 R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{12}
alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl, and
substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl.

14. The compound according to clause 2 of formula IAc or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof

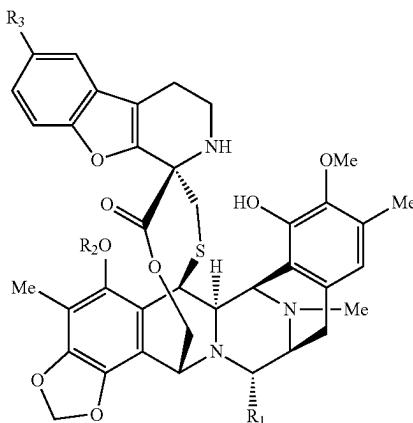


wherein:

- R_1 is —OH or —CN;
 R_2 is a $—C(=O)R^a$ group;
 R_3 is hydrogen;
 R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted
 C_1 - C_{12} alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkenyl,
and substituted or unsubstituted C_2 - C_{12} alkynyl.

221

15. The compound according to clause 3 of formula IBc or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof



5
IBc 10
15
20
25

wherein:

R₁ is —OH or —CN;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;

R₃ is a —OR^b group;

R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and

R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl.

30
35
40

16. The compound according to any preceding clause wherein R₁ is —OH.

17. The compound according to any preceding clause wherein R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group where R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

18. The compound according to clause 17 wherein R₂ is acetyl.

19. The compound according to clause 1 wherein R₃ is hydrogen or —OR^b wherein R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

20. The compound according to clause 19 wherein R₃ is selected from hydrogen and methoxy.

55

21. The compound according to clause 20 wherein R₃ is hydrogen.

22. The compound according to clause 20 wherein R₃ is methoxy.

23. The compound according to any one of clauses 1, 2, 4, 5, 13 or 14 wherein R₃ is hydrogen.

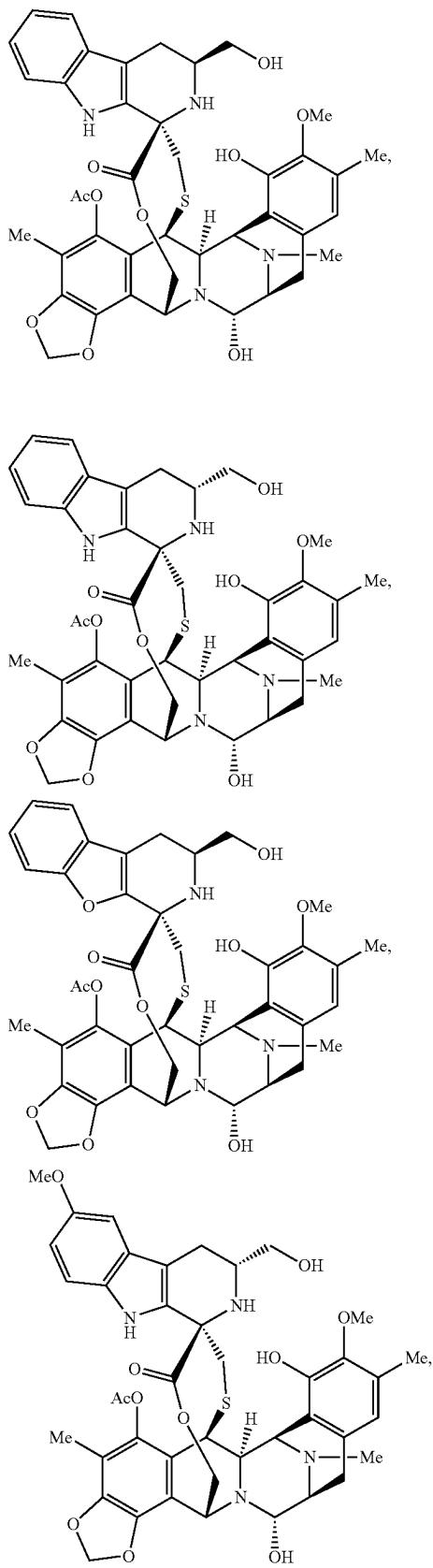
24. The compound according to any one of clauses 1, 3, 4, 6, 13 or 15 wherein R₃ is —OR^b wherein R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl.

60
65

25. The compound according to clause 24 wherein R₃ is methoxy.

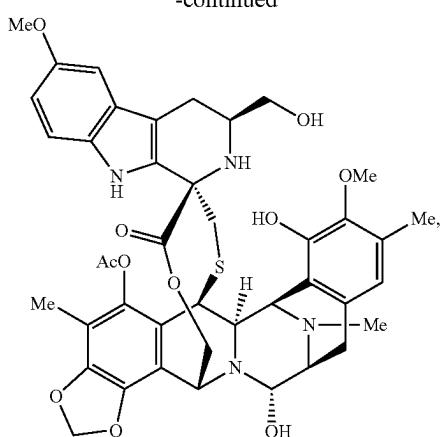
222

26. The compound according to clause 1 of formula:

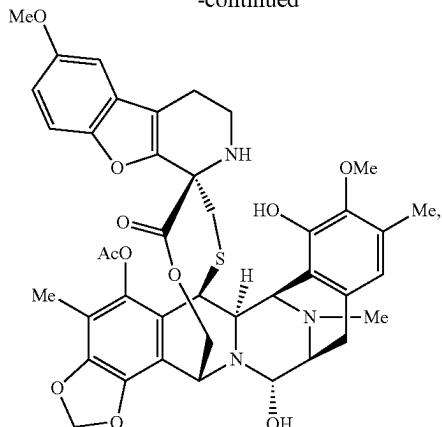


223

-continued

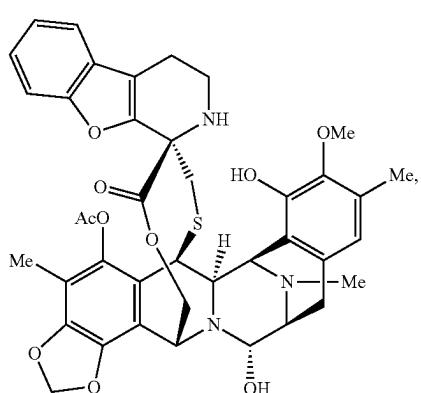
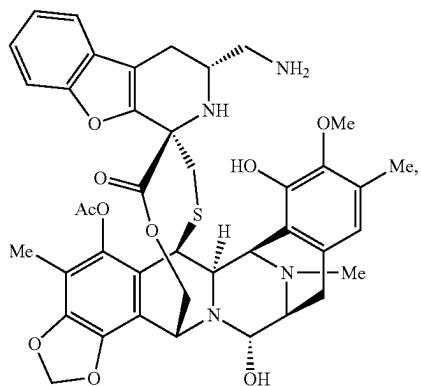
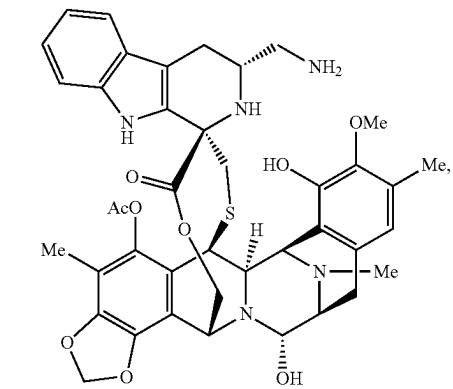
**224**

-continued



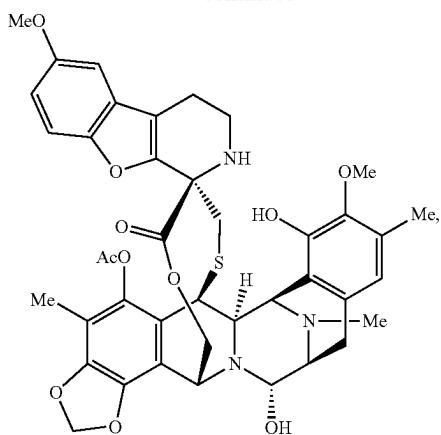
20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

27. The compound according to clause 1 of formula:



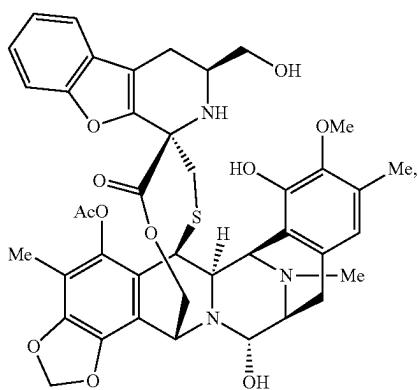
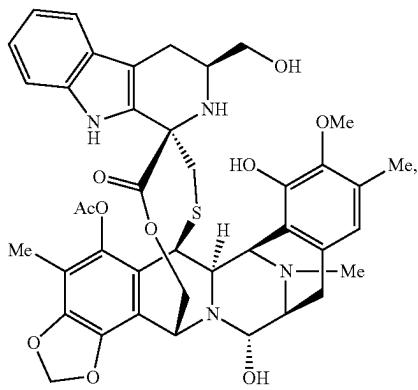
225

-continued

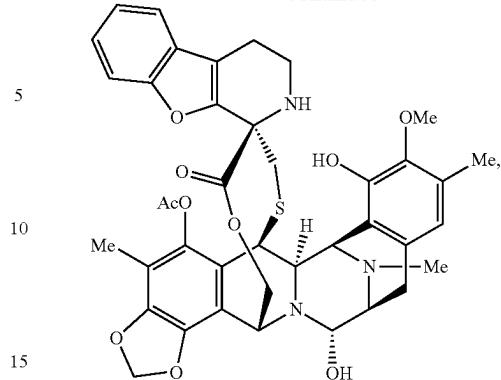


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

28. The compound according to clause 1 of formula:

**226**

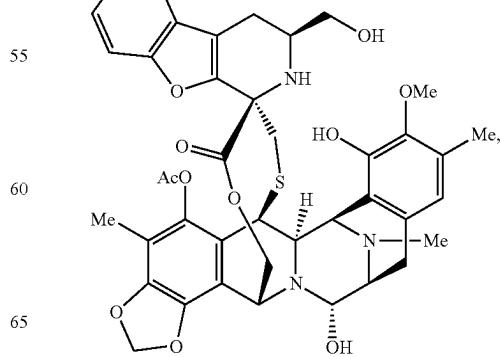
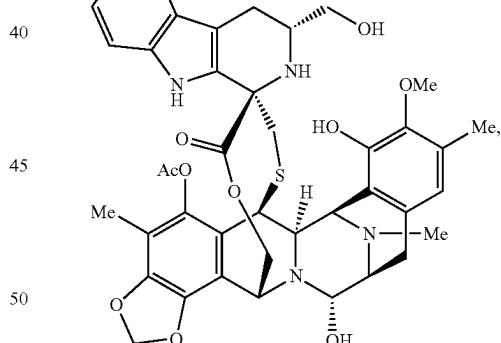
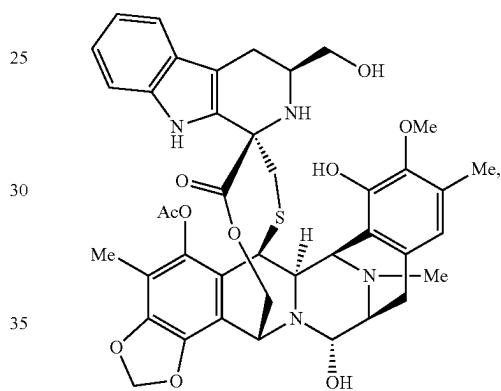
-continued



or

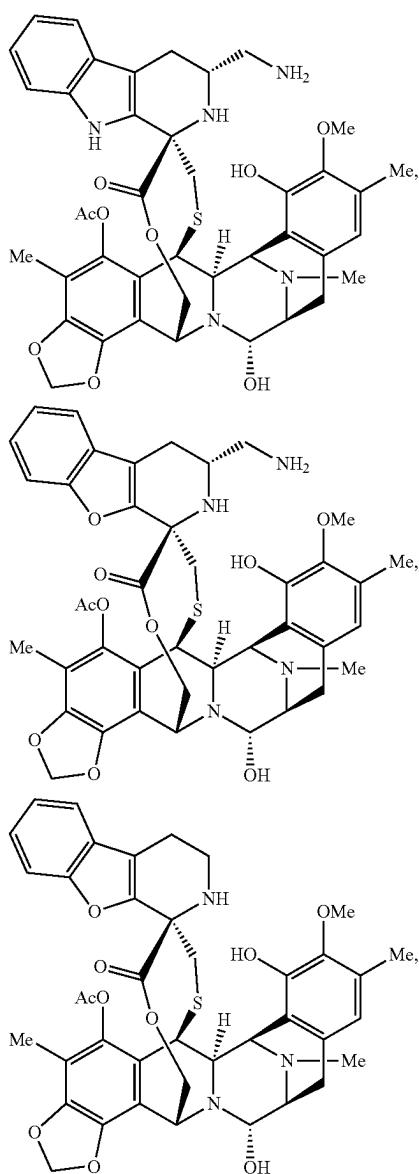
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

29. The compound according to clause 2 of formula:

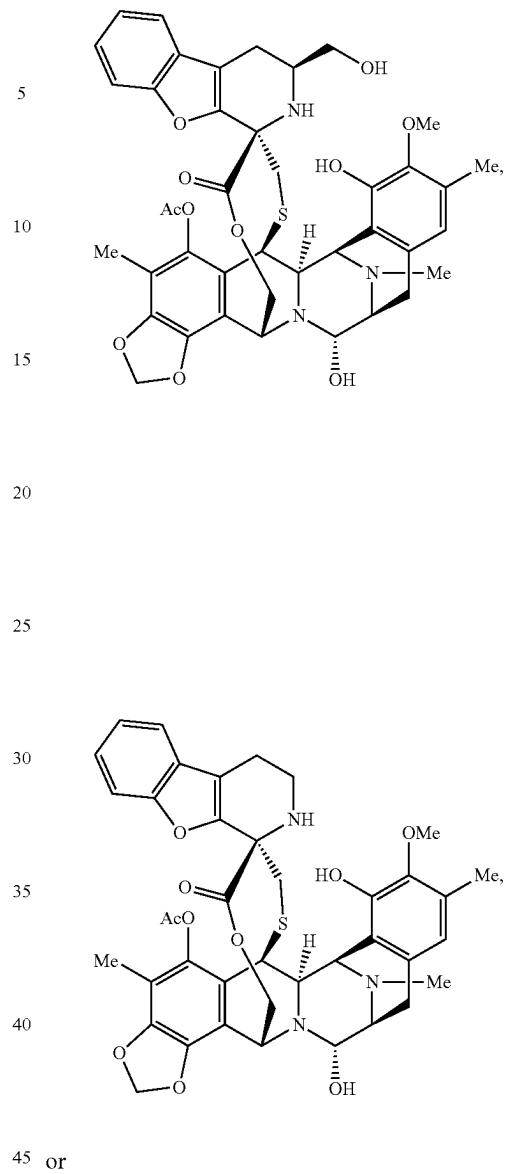


227

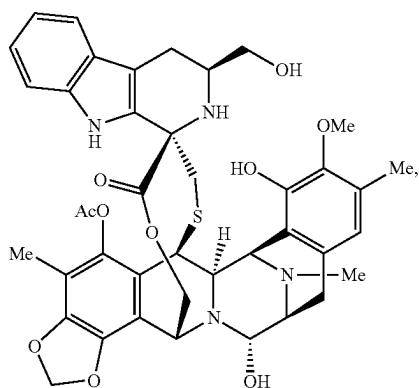
-continued

**228**

-continued

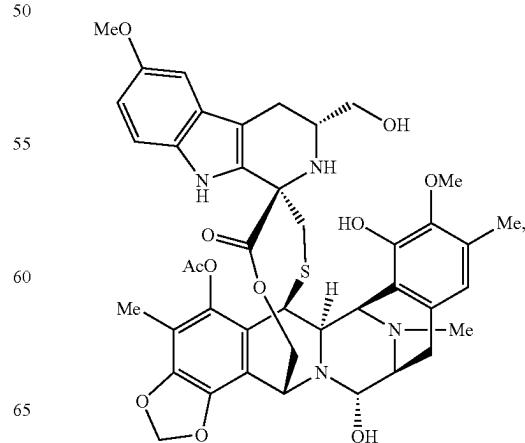


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.
30. The compound according to clause 2 of formula:



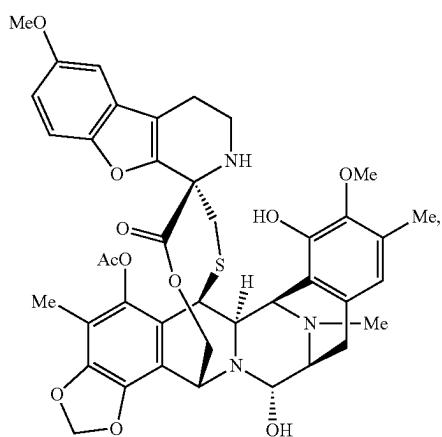
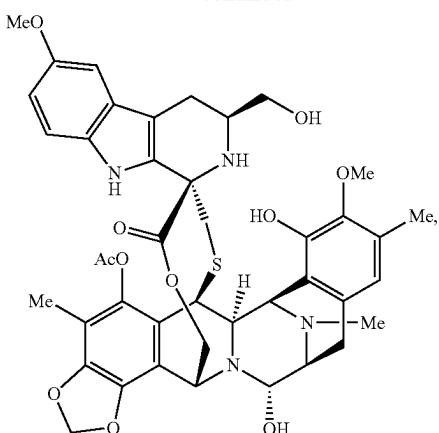
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

31. The compound according to clause 3 of formula:



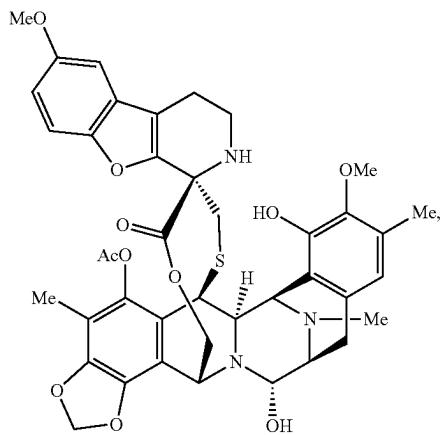
229

-continued



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

32. The compound according to clause 3 of formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

33. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of clauses 1 to 32 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

230

34. A compound according to any one of clauses 1 to 32, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to clause 33, for use as a medicament.

5 35. A compound according to any one of clauses 1 to 32, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to clause 33, for use in the treatment of cancer.

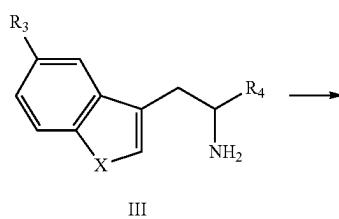
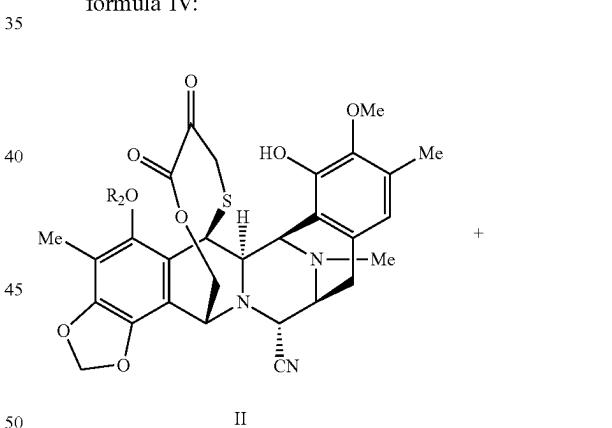
10 36. A method of treating cancer in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of compound according to any one of clauses 1 to 32, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to clause 33.

15 37. The compound according to clause 35 or the method according to clause 36, wherein the cancer is selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, and gastric cancer.

20 38. The compound or method according to clause 37, wherein the cancer is selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, pancreas carcinoma and colorectal cancer.

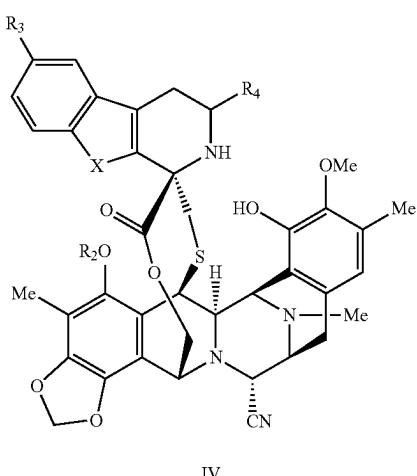
25 39. A process for obtaining a compound of formula I as defined in clause 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, a compound of formula IA as defined in clause 2 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a compound of formula IB as defined in clause 3 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

comprising the step of reacting a compound of formula II with a compound of formula III to give a compound of formula IV:



231

-continued

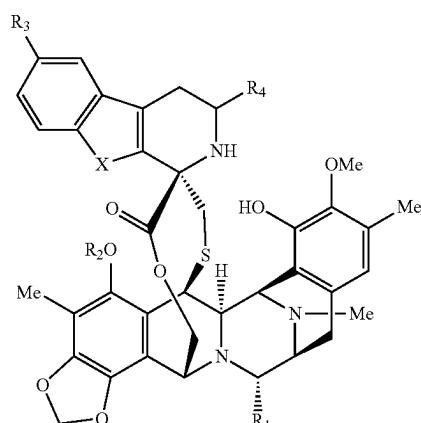


IV

5 10 15 20

232

43. A compound of formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



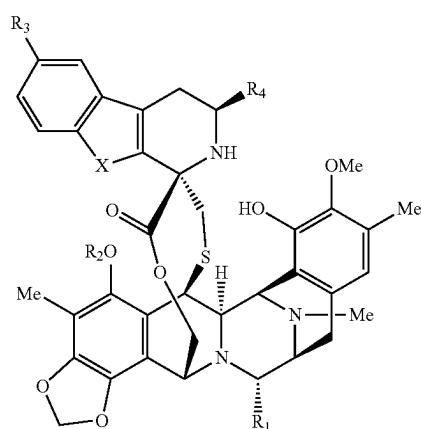
I

wherein:

25 X is $-\text{NH}-$ or $-\text{O}-$; R_1 is $-\text{OH}$ or $-\text{CN}$; R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group; R_3 is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^b$ group;30 R_4 is selected from hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^c$ and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHProt}^{NH}$; R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkynyl; R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkynyl; R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkynyl; and Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;with the proviso that when R_4 is hydrogen then X is $-\text{O}-$.

45 40 35 30 25 20 15 10 5 50 55 60 65

44. The compound according to clause 43 selected from formula Ia or Ib, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:



Ia

wherein:

X is $-\text{NH}-$ or $-\text{O}-$; R_2 is a $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^a$ group; R_3 is hydrogen or a $-\text{OR}^b$ group;35 R_4 is selected from hydrogen, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OC}(=\text{O})\text{R}^c$ and $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHProt}^{NH}$; R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkynyl; R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkenyl and substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkynyl; R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{12}$ alkynyl; and Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;

45 40 35 30 25 20 15 10 5 50 55 60 65

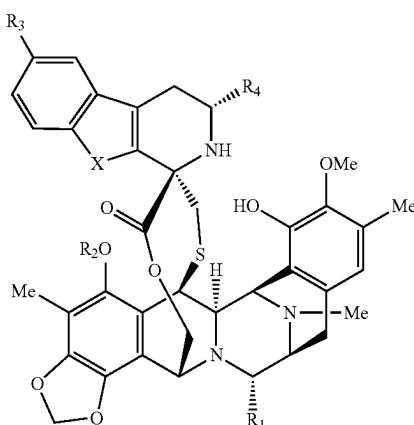
40. The process according to clause 39, comprising the further step of replacing the cyano group in the compound of formula IV with a hydroxy group to give a compound of formula I, or IA or IB where R_1 is OH.

41. A kit comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any one of clauses 1 to 32 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

42. The kit according to clause 41 further comprising instructions for use of the compound in the treatment of cancer, and more preferably a cancer selected from lung cancer, including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, and gastric cancer.

233

-continued



wherein:

X is —NH— or —O—;
 R₁ is —OH or —CN;
 R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;
 R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group;
 R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH, —CH₂OOC(=O)R^c, 25
 —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};

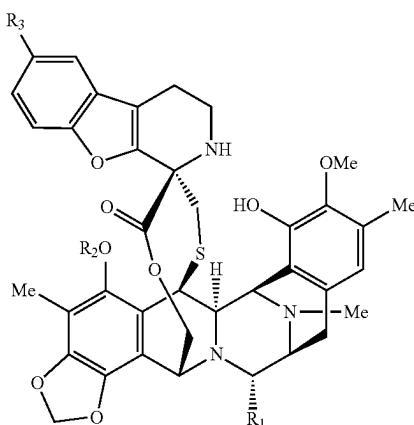
R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and Prot^{NH} is a protecting group for amino.

45. The compound according to clause 43 or clause 44 wherein X is —NH—.

46. The compound according to clause 43 or clause 44 wherein X is —O—.

47. The compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 46 wherein R₄ is selected from —CH₂OH, —CH₂O(C=O)R^c, —CH₂NH₂, and —CH₂NHProt^{NH} wherein Re is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, preferably methyl; particularly preferably wherein R₄ is —CH₂OH or —CH₂NH₂.

48. The compound according to clause 43 of formula Ic or 45 a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof



Ic

50

wherein:

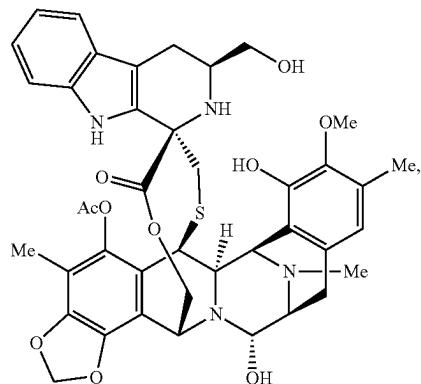
Ib
 R₁ is —OH or —CN;
 R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;
 R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group;
 R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; and
 R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl.

15 49. The compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 48 wherein R₁ is —OH; and/or wherein R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group where R^a is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, preferably acetyl.

20 50. The compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 49, wherein R₃ is hydrogen.

51. The compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 49, wherein R₃ is —OR^b; preferably wherein R^b is substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkyl, more preferably wherein R^b is methoxy.

52. The compound according to clause 43 of formula:



30

35

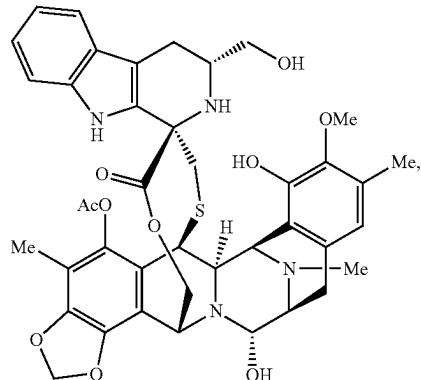
40

45

55

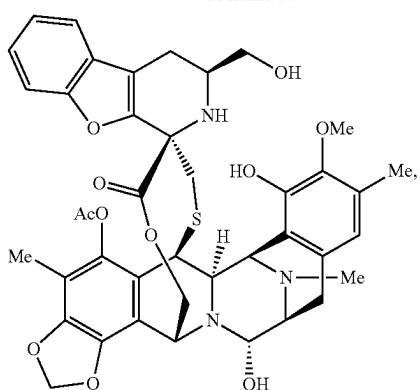
60

65

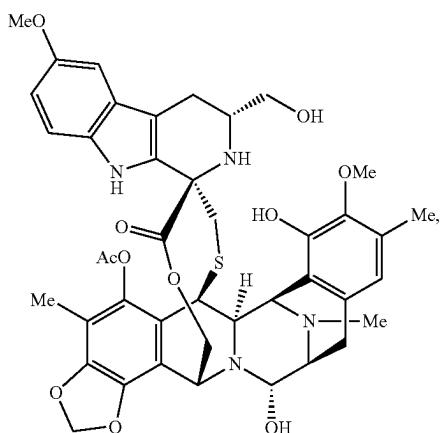
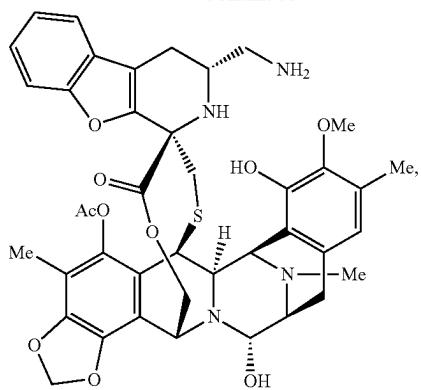


235

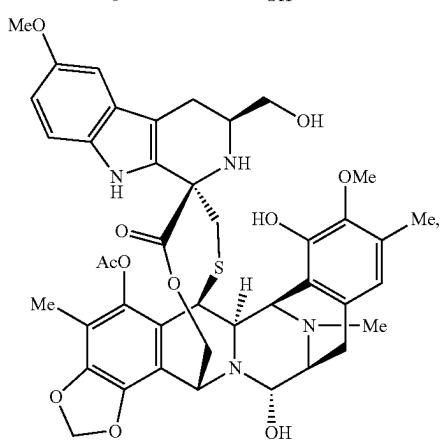
-continued

**236**

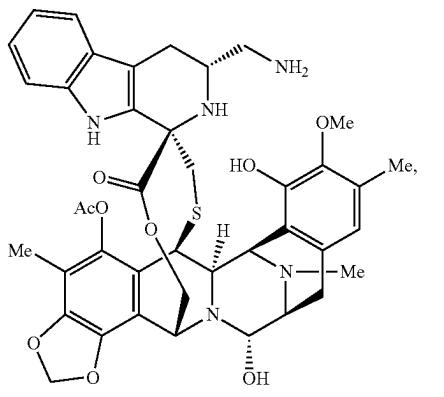
-continued



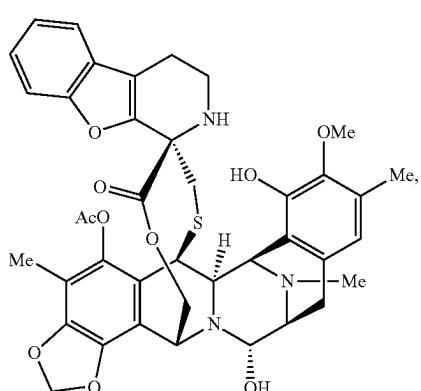
20



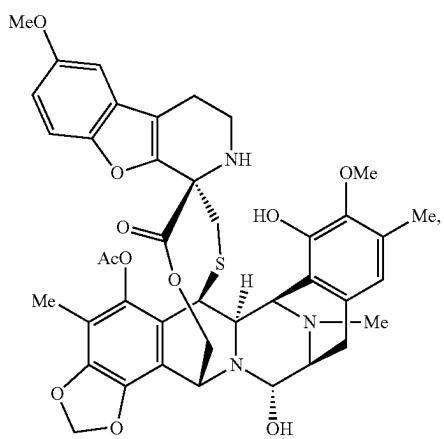
25



30



35



40

50

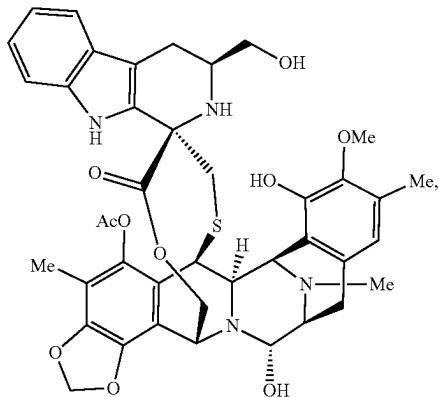
55

60

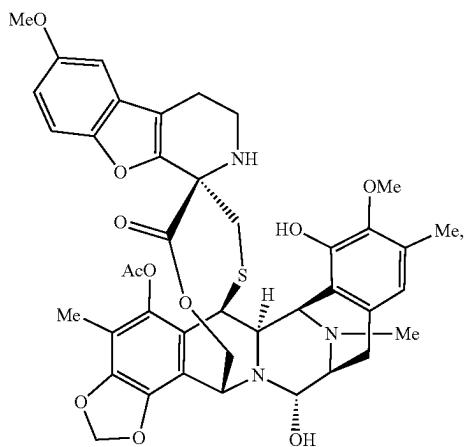
65

237

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof;
preferably of formula:

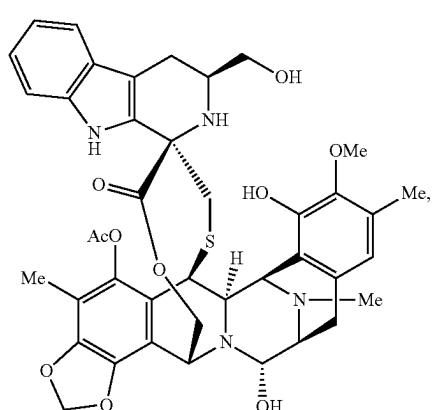
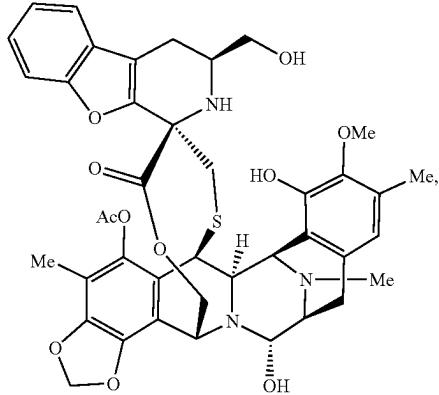
**238**

-continued

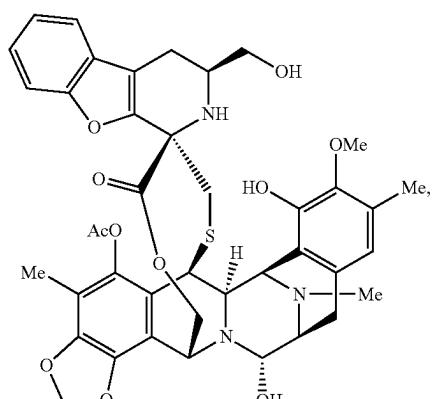
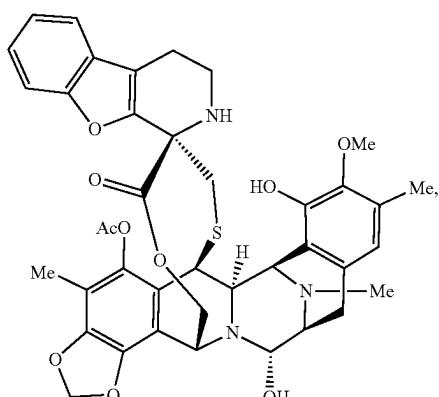


20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

53. The compound according to clause 43 of formula:



45



50

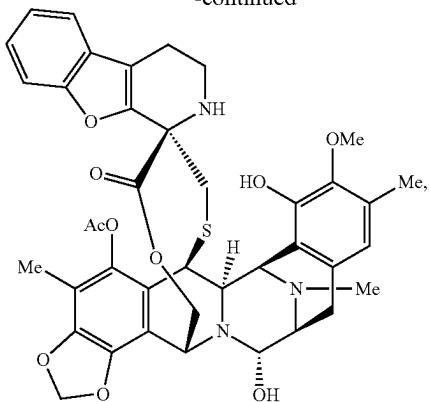
55

60

65

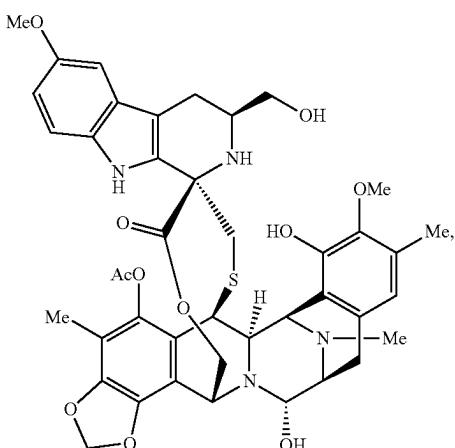
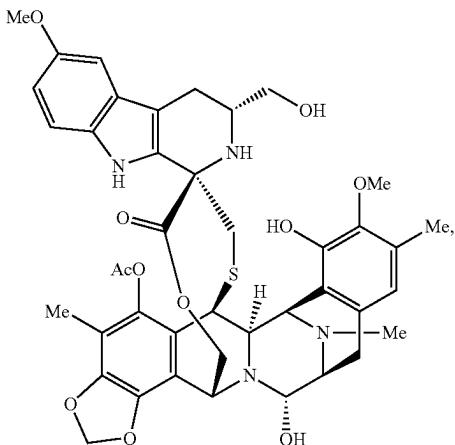
239

-continued



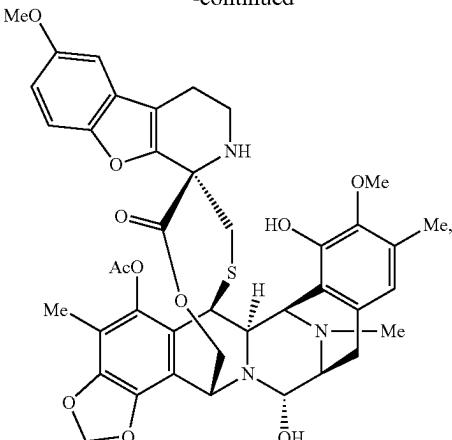
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

54. The compound according to clause 45 of formula:

**240**

-continued

5



10

20

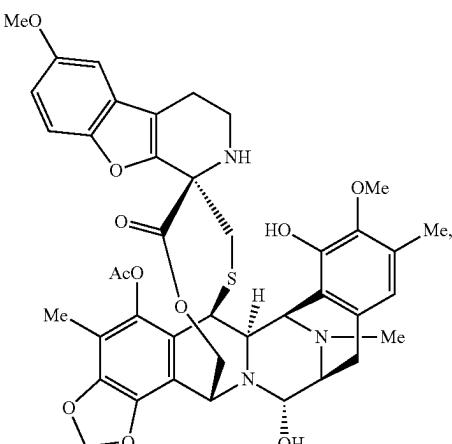
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof; preferably of formula:

25

30

35

40



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

55. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 53 or a 45 pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

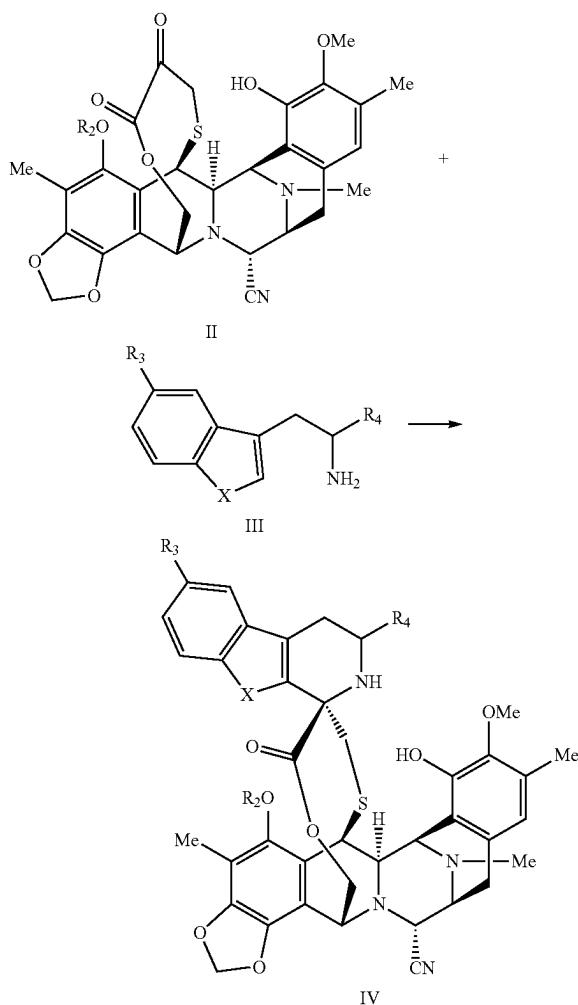
56. A compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 54, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to clause 55, for use as a medicament; or

50 a compound according to any one of clauses 43 to 54, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof, or a composition according to clause 55, for use in the treatment of cancer; preferably wherein the cancer is selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, and gastric cancer; even more preferably wherein the cancer is selected from lung cancer including non-small cell lung cancer and small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, pancreas carcinoma and colorectal cancer.

57. A process for obtaining a compound of formula I as defined in clause 43 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof:

65 comprising the step of reacting a compound of formula II with a compound of formula III to give a compound of formula IV:

241



wherein:

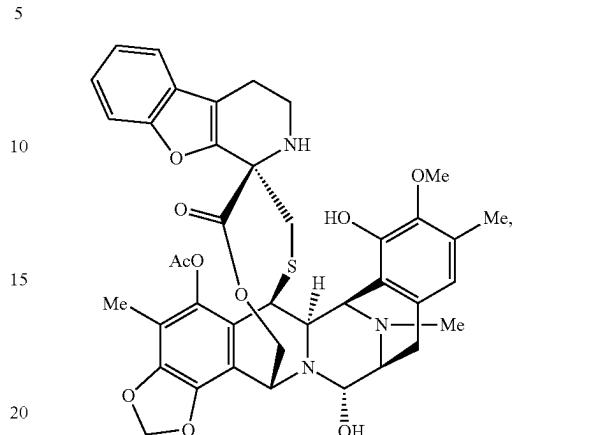
X is —NH— or —O—;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;R₃ is hydrogen or a —OR^b group;R₄ is selected from hydrogen, —CH₂OH, —CH₂OC(=O)R^c and —CH₂NHProt^{NH};R^a is selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; 50R^b is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, 55 and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl;R^c is selected from substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₁₂ alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkenyl, and substituted or unsubstituted C₂-C₁₂ alkynyl; andProt^{NH} is a protecting group for amino;with the proviso that when R₄ is hydrogen then X is —O—;the process optionally comprising the further step of replacing the cyano group in the compound of formula IV with a hydroxy group to give a compound of formula I, or IA or IB where R₁ is OH.

242

The invention claimed is:

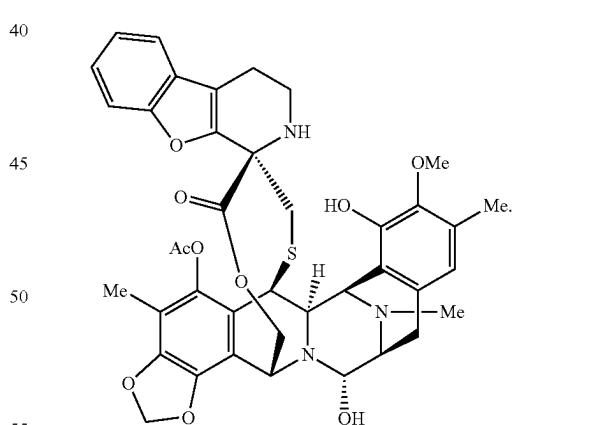
1. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

25 2. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 1, wherein the compound is in the pharmaceutically acceptable salt form and the salt is selected from a group consisting of hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulfate, nitrate, phosphate, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, fumarate, citrate, oxalate, succinate, tartrate, malate, mandelate, methanesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate, sodium, potassium, calcium, ammonium, ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, N,N-dialkylenethanolamine, and triethanolamine or basic amino acids.

35 3. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 1, wherein the pharmaceutical composition comprises the compound of Formula I:



4. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 1 in a dosage form.

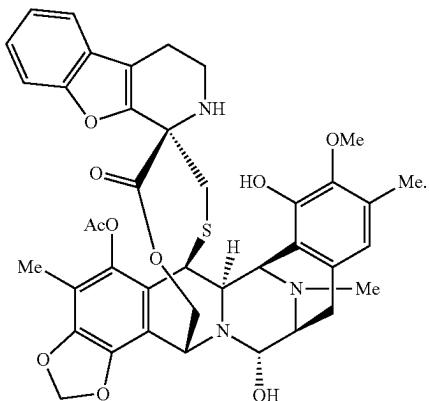
5. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 3 in a dosage form.

6. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 1 as a component of a kit and further comprising instructions for use of the compound in the treatment of cancer selected from a group consisting of lung cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer.

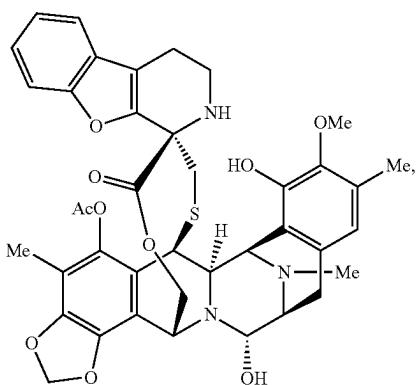
243

7. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 6, wherein the compound is in the pharmaceutically acceptable salt form and the salt is selected from a group consisting of hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulfate, nitrate, phosphate, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, fumarate, citrate, oxalate, succinate, tartrate, malate, mandelate, methanesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate, sodium, potassium, calcium, ammonium, ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, N,N-dialkylenethanolamine, and triethanolamine or basic amino acids.

8. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 6, wherein the pharmaceutical composition comprises the compound of Formula I:

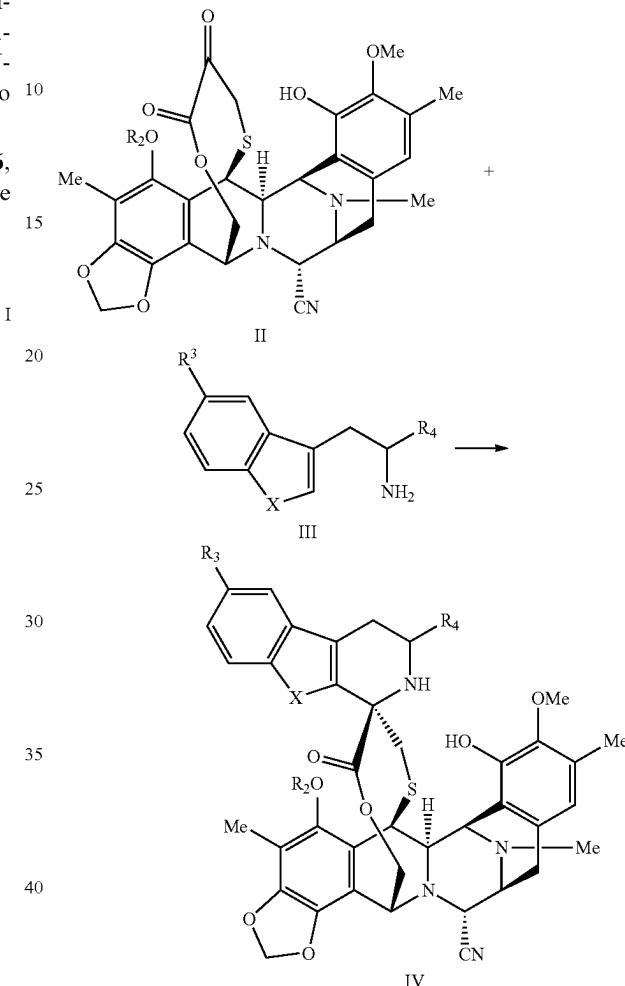


9. A process for obtaining a compound of Formula I:



244

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, comprising the step of reacting a compound of Formula II with a compound of Formula III to give a compound of formula IV:



wherein

X is —O—;

R₂ is a —C(=O)R^a group;

R₃ is hydrogen;

R₄ is hydrogen; and

R^a is methyl.

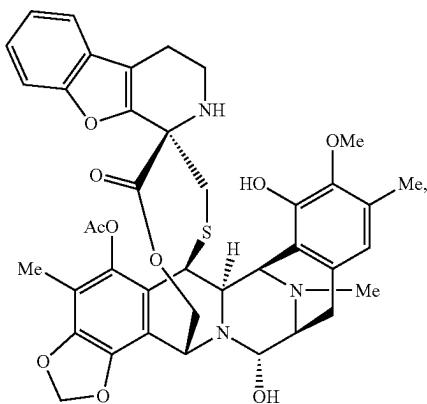
10. The process according to claim 9, comprising the further step of replacing the cyano group in the compound of Formula IV with a hydroxy group.

11. The process according to claim 9, wherein the obtained compound is in the pharmaceutically acceptable form and the salt is selected from a group consisting of hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulfate, nitrate, phosphate, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, fumarate, citrate, oxalate, succinate, tartrate, malate, mandelate, methanesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate, sodium, potassium, calcium, ammonium, ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, N,N-dialkylenethanolamine, and triethanolamine or basic amino acids.

245

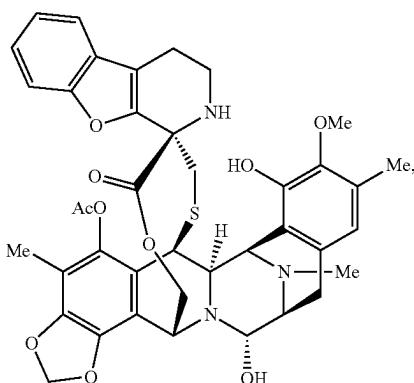
12. The process according to claim 10, wherein the obtained compound is in the pharmaceutically acceptable form and the salt is selected from a group consisting of hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, sulfate, nitrate, phosphate, acetate, trifluoroacetate, maleate, fumarate, citrate, oxalate, succinate, tartrate, malate, mandelate, methanesulfonate, p-toluenesulfonate, sodium, potassium, calcium, ammonium, ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, N,N-dialkylmethanethanolamine, and triethanolamine or basic amino acids.

13. The process according to claim 9, wherein the compound of Formula I,



is obtained.

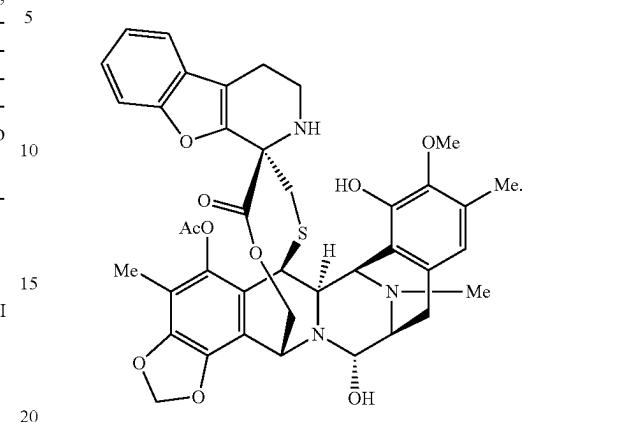
14. A compound of Formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

246

15. The compound according to claim 14, wherein the compound is the compound of Formula I:



16. A method of inhibiting proliferation of cancer cells, comprising contacting the cancer cells with an amount of the compound according to claim 14, wherein the amount is effective for inhibiting proliferation.

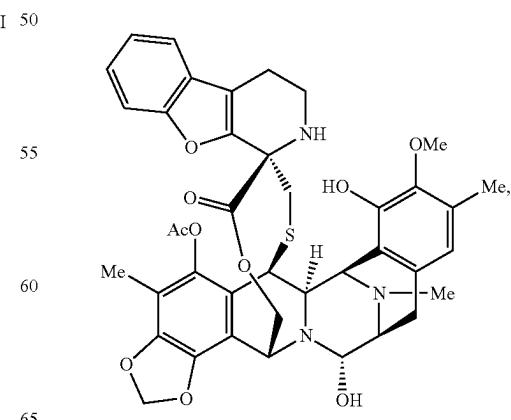
17. The method according to claim 16, wherein the cancer cells are cells of a cancer type selected from a group consisting of lung cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer.

18. The method according to claim 16, wherein the cancer cells are cells of a cancer type selected from a group consisting of lung cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer and colorectal cancer.

19. The method according to claim 16, wherein the compound is the compound of Formula I,

40

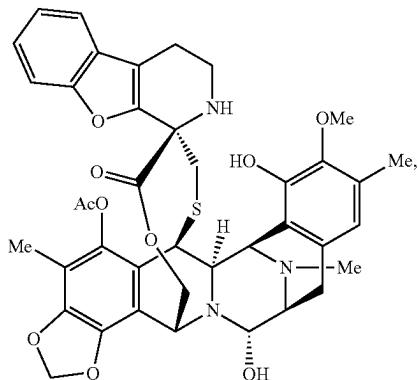
45



and contacts the cells.

247

20. A method of treating cancer in a patient in need thereof, comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I:



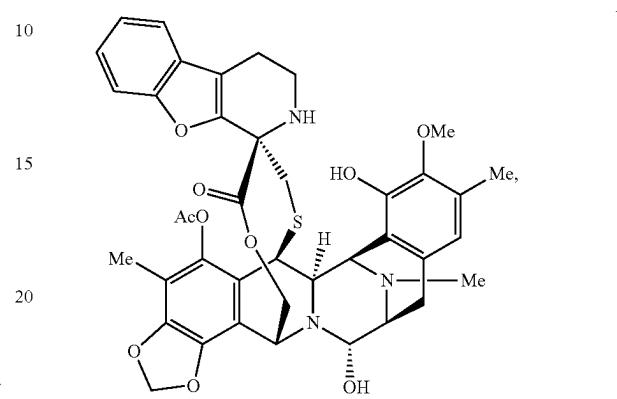
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

21. The method according to claim **20**, wherein the cancer is selected from a group consisting of lung cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer, sarcoma, ovarian cancer, prostate cancer and gastric cancer.

248

22. The method according to claim **20**, wherein the cancer is selected from a group consisting of lung cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, small cell lung cancer, breast cancer, pancreas cancer and colorectal cancer.

23. The method according to claim **21**, wherein the compound of Formula I,



is administered.

* * * * *